

~~DECLASSIFIED~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY~~

# WAR DIARY

## German Naval Staff Operations Division

DECLASSIFIED BY 91C DATE 3-27-67

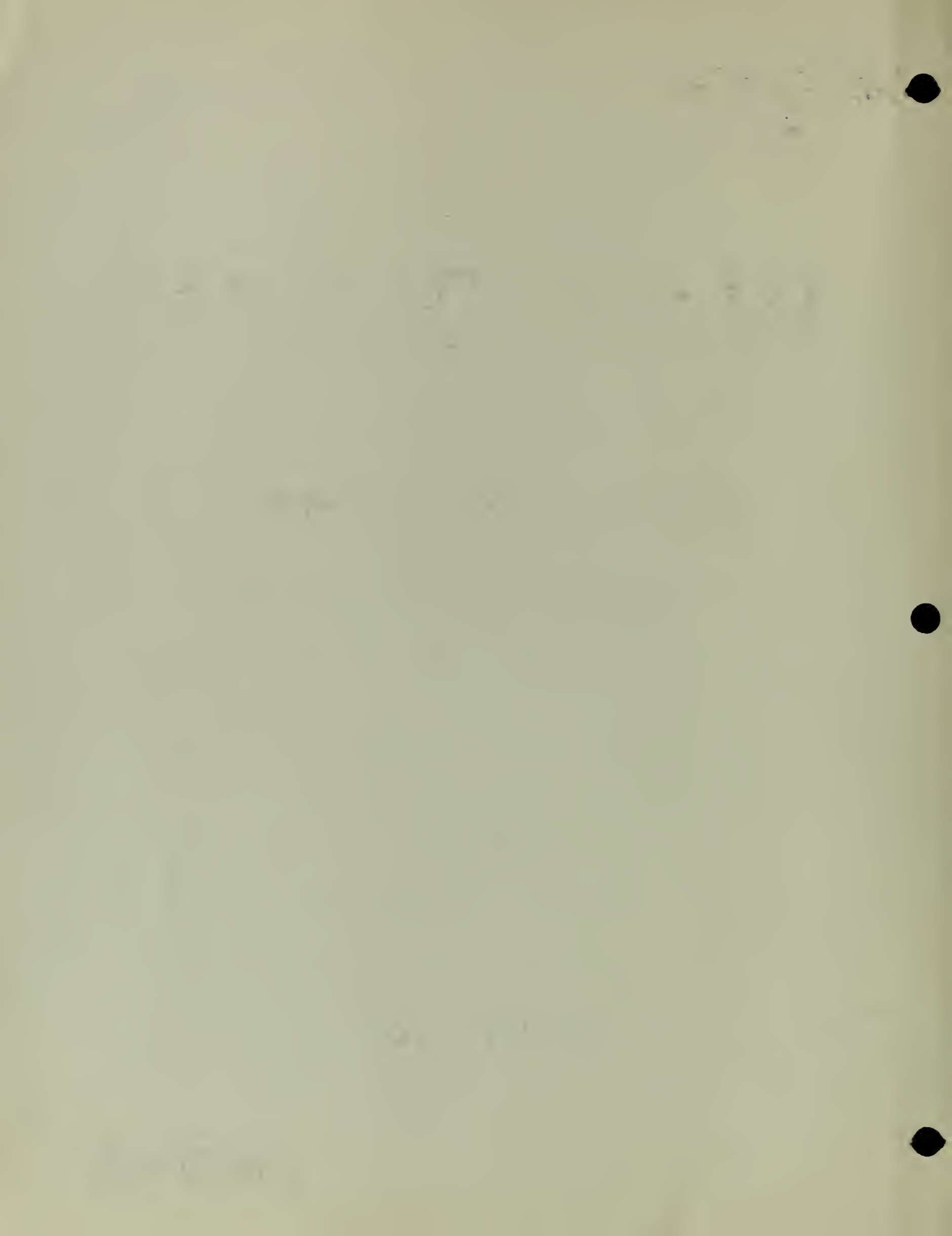
BY 91C DATE 3-27-67

PART A VOLUME 48

AUGUST 1943

DECLASSIFIED

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY  
~~DECLASSIFIED~~  
CONFIDENTIAL



1 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

The government of the U.S.S.R. has addressed the governments of Turkey and Sweden, and the British government has addressed the governments of Turkey, Switzerland, Argentina, Spain, Sweden, and the Vatican, demanding that Mussolini, or any other Fascist leaders or war criminals, be refused the right of asylum. According to Reuter, General Giraud has been appointed Commander in Chief of all French Armed Forces, while General de Gaulle is to be appointed President of the National Defense Committee.

Concerning the situation in Italy, the Naval Attache, Rome reports:

"The general impression since 25 July is that the Officer Corps of the Italian Navy wants to continue the war on our side, but that the senior officers clearly realize the Government's difficulties in the face of the external enemy and a critical internal situation. The latter is especially serious since a large section of the population is laying its fondest hopes for peace and an increase in food rations on the Badoglio Government and, in addition, there are symptoms of rising Communism. Senior naval officers express the unanimous fear that the Badoglio government will not by itself be strong enough to deal with these difficulties. They even go so far as to state that only with the strongest and most loyal German support will their willingness to continue the war, as mentioned above, have any prospect of success. While I can make no conclusive assessment of the attitude of Army and Air Force officers, I have not noted, from the sources available, anything contrary to the above views."

Naval Staff, Operations Division, has advised Chief, Naval Staff, at Fuehrer Headquarters of this assessment.

Special Items

I. At the request of the Fuehrer, Chief, Naval Staff, has again left for Fuehrer Headquarters. Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division, is accompanying him.

II. The order of Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, for the 305th Infantry Division to be advanced to the Franco-Italian frontier, and the order issued at 0930 to Commanding General, South, and to Italian Armed Forces High Command, informing them of the German measures and the reasons therefor, are contained as per 1/Skl 2188/43 Gkdos.Chefs. in file 1/S 1.1 op-II, 17.

1 Aug. 1943

III. Directions from Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, concerning measures to be taken upon codeword "Achse", are contained in the same file. For copy as per 1/Skl.2179 Gkdos.Chefs, see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

These directions outline the tasks of the Navy as follows:

To execute the evacuation from Sicily and Sardinia and provide sea transportation to Corsica from non-French ports.

To establish coastal traffic along the Italian coast as required by the land operations.

To assume control of Toulon.

To assume the naval duties of coast defense in the sector of the Italian 4th Army and to take over Italian naval vessels and merchantmen and prevent them from going over to the enemy by the use of submarines and PT-boats.

In a further directive, Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, advises that code-word "Achse" will presumably be issued shortly. Inconspicuous advance measures, which would gain time, will be permitted. The Navy's tasks are:

To take over all Italian naval vessels and merchantmen and prevent them from deserting to the enemy; to maintain essential sea traffic and assume naval duties for the defense of the coastal sectors hitherto occupied by the Italians.

For copy of the directive as per 1/Skl 2180/43 Gkdos.Chefs., see War Diary, Part c, Volume XIV.

IV. The proposal of Naval Group, West, concerning the employment of naval artillery battalions in the areas of Toulon and Italy was dealt with by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division. For copy as per 1/Skl. 2189/43 Gkdos.Chefs., see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV. At the same time, the Group asked for confirmation of the fact that the old Franco-Italian frontier forms the area boundary between the Group and the German Naval Command, Italy.

1 Aug. 1943

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, approved the Group's plans (see War Diary of 31 July) for the reorganization of German Naval Command, Toulon, into an Arsenal.

The following matter is still pending:

In a personal letter dated 23 May, Chief, Armed Forces High Command, drew the attention of Commander in Chief, Navy, to the fact that the situation in the Mediterranean theater demanded a speedy and substantial reinforcement of German forces in Italy and the Italian-occupied zones in Southern France and the Balkans. Independent of any final directive, which would be issued by the Fuehrer, the Navy should prepare to defend the coasts of the Italian mainland and Italian-occupied France (codeword "Alarich" Gkdos) and of the Italian-occupied Balkan areas (codeword "Konstantin" Gkdos), by coastal artillery at strategic points and by defense forces in coastal waters.

Later, on 28 May, Naval Staff reported readiness for operations "Alarich" and "Konstantin."

On 5 June, Chief, Armed Forces High Command reported that the Fuehrer had approved the reported plans and had decided that the four medium batteries available for operation "Konstantin" should be transferred to the Southeastern area at once. Furthermore, on 4 June, Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, issued instructions for the necessary preparations to be made for the taking over of Toulon with its large installations. This is to be carried out by the Navy. For the time being, no direct cooperation was to be established between Commanding General, West, and Group West on this matter.

On 15, July, for the further reinforcement of the coastal defense in the Straits of Messina, the Fuehrer ordered that two of the three 15cm. or 15.5cm. batteries allotted for "Alarich" on the Dutch coast be transferred to the South immediately for installation on the mainland side of the Straits of Messina. According to his report of 16 July, Commanding General, South, obtained the approval of the Italian Armed Forces High Command for this move and suggested that a naval officer be assigned as artillery officer for the Messina Straits strong point. The transfer of eight 21cm. guns from Army Group North into the area of Naples has already been reported. (See War Diary of 17 July).

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

On 23 July, Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff was informed by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch in regard to the status of readiness for operations "Alarich" and "Konstantin."

On 26 July, in view of the changed situation in Italy, all naval material and troop transports assigned for the coastal defense of Southern Italy were halted. Group West received instructions to concentrate all forces in the area of Toulon.

On 28 July, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, reported advance plans for the organization of the South coast of France in case the Italian - occupied areas were taken over. On 30 July, Armed Forces High Command ordered that, owing to the transportation difficulties in Italy, the coastal artillery shipments which had not yet entered Italy should be provisionally transferred to the area of the Italian 4th Army and used to strengthen the coastal defense units. Their subsequent forwarding to Italy would be decided in accordance with the development of the situation. In this matter, Group West received the additional instruction that for the time being the German Naval Command, Toulon, will remain in existence with that designation, its staff being assigned to naval shore duties.

The complete correspondence with the resulting separate instructions, is contained in file I/Skl I op 2/17.

V. On 30 July, Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, issued instructions that the "Alarich" initial assembly plan be put into effect. "A"-day is 30 July; the general transport movements not yet under way will start on 31 July. Task "Kopenhagen" is to be carried out only on special orders from Armed Forces High Command. For directive, see files I/Skl I, op 11/16.

VI. On 3 July, Group South received instructions to establish at once a Naval Shore Command for Western Greece under the screen designation of German Naval Command, Greek West Coast, and to place the forces in use there under the command of the Navy. Commanding Admiral, Aegean, will head this new Command. Naval Staff, Operations Division, has informed Armed Forces High Command accordingly.

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

VII. Naval Staff, Operations Division, informed Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, and Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, as to the disposition of Italian naval forces. The following vessels were reported to be north of the line Leghorn-Ancona:

Genoa: 1 battleship, 3 light cruisers, 4 auxiliary cruisers, 6 destroyers.

La Spezia: 2 battleships, 1 heavy cruiser, 3 light cruisers, 11 destroyers.

Leghorn: 1 auxiliary cruiser, 1 destroyer.

Elba: 1 auxiliary cruiser.

Trieste: 1 battleship.

Pola: 1 battleship.

Fiume: 1 auxiliary cruiser, 1 destroyer.

Venice: 2 destroyers.

In regard to the holding of these ships and their possible use, Naval Staff, Operations Division, evaluates the various types in the following order:

1. Corvettes
2. Torpedo boats and large PT-boats
3. Small vessels such as motor minesweepers and naval landing craft
4. Submarines
5. Destroyers

Any subsequent use of battleships and cruisers is excluded from the start.

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

VIII. According to a report from Naval Attache, Rome, Admiral Riccardi has resigned his office as Commanding Admiral. As no successor has been appointed, Admiral De Courten is at present holding the combined offices of Minister of Marine and Chief of Naval Staff.

IX. According to information issued by Armed Forces High Command at 0310, the Director of Prisoners of War has ordered maximum readiness in the guarding of Russian prisoners and laborers from the east, as they allegedly intend to make a large-scale breakout in the coming night.

Situation on 1 August

I. War in Foreign Waters

No special reports have been received.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

46 enemy planes in action were observed in the Bay of Biscay. The escort plane belonging to convoy OG 91 was detected several times at 1500 in grid square BE 20, upper third. British vessels were located:

1140 in AL 9360  
1946 in BE 5610/20  
2130 in BE 6350/60  
2004 in BE 3260  
2329 in BE 68

Our air reconnaissance detected minesweeping activities in the area around the Isle of Wight and at 1855 sighted fourteen steamers escorted by three patrol boats leaving the Solent in a westerly direction.

CONFIDENTIAL



1 Aug. 1943

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast:

One EFA mine was swept off Le Touquet and one ELI/J mine near St. Nazaire.

Channel Coast:

From 0137 to 0148, three vessels of the 2nd Artillery Ferry Barge Flotilla Northwest of Treport, engaged an enemy motor gunboat which withdrew under a smoke screen.

Special Items

The Sore is closed to traffic 10 kms. below Chalon because of a floating mine which struck the lock at Gigny. Due to the fall in the water level, the slipway at Chalon will be unserviceable for 10 to 20 days. Motor minesweepers R "190" and R "191" enroute to the Mediterranean, had not yet passed the place of the damage and are held up in Auverre.

III. North Sea-Norway, Northern Waters.

North Sea:

A total of five ELI/J mines were swept near Horschelling, Rote Sand Lighthouse, and Heligoland. The Danish steamer POPMIDIE sank in the Elbe following a collision with a Dutch steamer.

Patrol position "Rom" had a short engagement at 0425 with three enemy PT-boats which withdrew after being fired on. Two men on patrol boat VF "1412" were wounded. Convoy 453 Elbe-Hook arrived with six steamers at 1300. The steamer ISAR convoy, escorted by nine minesweepers left Hook for the Elbe. Naval Command, North, reports that the tonnage limitation of under 3,000 GRT for vessels in the Rotterdam traffic was agreed upon between the local office of the Reich Commissioner for

1 Aug. 1943

Maritime Shipping and the 5th Escort Division. The steamer HARM  
FRITZ has been attached to today's convoy.

Intensified convoy traffic to Rotterdam can begin. Special importance is attached to the restriction in the size of steamers which, if possible, is not to exceed 2,500 GRT, since the intensification of traffic is already provoking increased PT-boat and air attack. If it is necessary to escort larger steamers to Rotterdam, it is considered that motor minesweepers should be used for escorts as they are the best defense against PT-boats. If the number of steamers is increased it will be necessary to place further escort vessels at the disposal of Commanding Admiral, Defenses, North.

Norway and Northern Waters.

1. Enemy Situation

Air activity over the North Sea was on a small scale, only six planes being detected. One of our meteorological planes reported at 0745 three destroyers on a northerly course proceeding at high speed west of the Faeroes Islands.

On 31 July, at 2235, three PT-boats on a southerly course at high speed were sighted south of Gaasvaer. Our forces are searching for them.

2. Own Situation

On 30 July, Russian batteries on the Ribachi peninsula fired three rounds on an incoming steamer, 20 rounds on a traffic boat, and 30 rounds on one of our batteries. 42 rounds were returned. One gun of battery Sensenhauer is out of action. Two mines were cut off Vardoe. Minesweeping in the Kongsfjord was continued. Destroyer Z"29" and repair ship HUASCARAN left Trondheim for the north on 31 July.

Naval Command, Norway, reported details of personal performances in the action against the enemy PT-boats by Commanding Admiral, Defense West Coast Norway, and the capture of a PT-boat on 29 July. For copy, see teletype 0919.

The escort service is accompanying 34 ships to the north and 33 ships to the south.

1 Aug. 1943

Commander, Submarines, Norway has submitted the following schedule in connection with the air operations in the Kara Sea:

1. 3 Aug: Reconnaissance of landing place 3 on the northwest side of Nowaja Semlja by submarine U "601."

2. 6 Aug: Arrival of the second combat submarine, U "302", in the operational area.

3. 4 Aug: Start of the first DV 138, after submarine U "255" has reported readiness.

4. 5 Aug: First reconnaissance operation.

Group North Fleet has agreed with the plans.

Mining operations in Petchora Bay were carried out according to plan by two submarines.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

On the evening of 31 July, a K-class submarine was sighted leaving Kronstadt in a westerly direction. Air reconnaissance was especially active over Tytters and Tallinn. Our formations, as well as the town and harbor of Tallinn, were attacked. The coastal area of Kronstadt Bay and our rear positions were also attacked with bombs and gunfire. 1 fighter was shot down by our anti-aircraft artillery.

##### 2. Own Situation

No special incidents occurred in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. One newly-laid Russian M 08 mine with anchor was recovered west of Tytters. The Tallinn-Baltic Port coastal route was checked without result.

In an air raid on one of our formations on the night of 31 July, minesweeper M "15" was hit by a bomb. Among the four killed were the Flotilla Commander and his Adjutant. In another attack, casualties were

1 Aug. 1943

suffered on minesweeper "459." The Commander was wounded. Three of the attacking planes were shot down in this engagement. For the first time, heavy damage was caused by the attack on Tallinn. The engineers' supply dump was destroyed with all equipment and material. Two boats of the OSTMARK River Police were damaged. Three enemy planes were brought down in the Tytters area.

As a special war experience, Naval Command, Baltic, reports that, in the Kiel area on 31 July, a new kind of white cotton wool balls and fluffy material was observed in the air. A tuft of the cotton wool was recovered and found to contain brown spots. The balls did not contain either poison gas or explosives. Further examination is being made at the Bacteriological and Plant-biology Institute at Kiel. The new material had evidently been dropped by single reconnaissance planes.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

##### 1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

##### 2. Own Situation

A steamer of 5,000 GRT was sunk in FR 8372. One steamer of 7,000 GRT was sunk from a convoy in KP 3755.

Two of the scheduled mining operations on the American east coast have been completed.

Enemy air operations against submarines in the Bay of Biscay were unusually active. Submarine U "107" was attacked in BY 47 and submarine U "106" in BE 69.

During July, five submarines in the Central Atlantic have been posted as missing with no clue as to the cause of their loss. It is possible that a surprise attack was made by carrier planes. The air threat.

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

is making submarine warfare increasingly difficult. The loss of the two tanker-submarines, U "437" in the operational area and U "459" outward bound in the Bay of Biscay, has made it necessary for a total of 13 submarines to return from the Southern operational area ahead of schedule. As nothing more has been heard from the two tanker-submarines U "461" and U "462," they must be presumed to have been lost in the Bay of Biscay. More boats will be forced to return prematurely and therefore there will be only eight submarines still able to continue operations for about 14 days. As the Monsoon submarines, now on their way out, are in the traffic-free area of the South Atlantic, and as five more boats in the North Atlantic cannot be supplied and will therefore be unable to reach the southern operational area and the boats in the Cape Town-Mozambique area will also soon be forced to return, no more submarine successes against merchant shipping can be expected after about 10 Aug. The departure of further submarines by day through the Bay of Biscay is extremely dangerous owing to the present defense situation and the tactics of the enemy. Safe departure at night will not be possible until the matter of radar interception receiver gear is cleared up. The Submarine Division has therefore had to instruct Commander, Submarines, West; not to dispatch any more submarines until further notice. Consequently, submarine successes will shortly drop to a very low level which, at the present stage of the war, is greatly to be deplored.

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

3rd Air Force had 32 planes in operation in the West Area and four in the Mediterranean.

A Catalina flying-boat was shot down by a Ju 88 360 miles Southwest of Brest.

Enemy air activity in the West Area was on a small scale during the day. On the night of 1 Aug., only 41 incursions on the west coast of France were reported, probably for the purpose of mining the sea area of St. Nazaire - La Rochelle.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 Aug. 1943

Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance in the Sicily area as far as Bizerta.

On the night of 31 July, 73 bombers were sent out against the port and town of Palermo. One steamer of 5,000 GRT was sunk, three steamers totaling 17,000 GRT were probably sunk, and five steamers for 16,000 GRT were damaged. Fires were observed in the port and the town.

During the day, the enemy made fighter-bomber attacks on San Giovanni, Messina, and Milazzo. Also, continuous missions were flown against our supply traffic in the Straits of Messina. In an attack on the Naples air base at noon, the German and the Italian workshops were damaged and 25 of our planes were destroyed, including twelve Ju 52. Four of the attacking planes were shot down. In the afternoon, an incursion into Rumania by 130 Liberators was reported. The oil district of Floesti-Campina was dive-bombed by two waves of 20 to 25 planes each. Five refineries were set on fire. 23 planes were shot down, according to reports so far received.

Naples was attacked by small forces on the night of 1 Aug. One of the attacking planes was shot down.

Eastern Front

60 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 30 July.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

The attacks launched in the afternoon against Troina by newly-brought-up enemy forces have so far been repulsed in heavy fighting and with severe casualties. The arrival of further enemy forces

1 Aug. 1943

indicates that an attempt will be made to force a break-through via Troina and Adrano towards Randazzo. If it becomes impossible to hold the key-point at Regalbuto, our left wing will have to withdraw to the bridgehead position.

Situation at Sea

A decrease in landing-craft tonnage has been noted in the southern and eastern ports of Sicily. On 31 July, an enemy cruiser shelled the coast at and to the west of Sant'Agata. It was forced to withdraw by our bombers. The east coast between Santa Maria la Scala and Acicastello was also bombarded from the sea. During the night of 31 July, Crotona was bombarded, presumably by a task force of four cruisers and four destroyers which was sighted at 0511 by our PT-boats 40 miles east of Cape Spartivento. On the same night, the coast near and north of Vibo Valentia was also shelled presumably by destroyers. Motor-minesweepers 21 miles south of Messina had an engagement during the same night with two enemy destroyers which probably mistook our boats for PT-boats and disengaged themselves. On 1 Aug. at 1110, the Italians reported 10 unidentified vessels on course east 35 miles north-west of Cape Orlando.

PT-boats operating off the east coast of Sicily encountered enemy destroyers 10 miles east of Syracuse and were pursued by them for a short time. Our units scored no successes. Four PT-boats put into Vibo Valentia at 0930. Three of them are ready for action against an expected enemy landing operation. At 1400, Commanding General, South, ordered first degree of alarm. There will be no PT-boat operations on the night of 1 Aug. as the Taranto group had only three operational boats available and reconnaissance results for the east coast of Sicily are lacking.

The dock at Milazzo was damaged by a direct hit during an enemy air attack on 31 July. An Italian PT-boat was set on fire by fighter-bombers. According to an Air Force report, the coast of Salerno was shelled by three submarines. No reports on this have been received from German Naval Command.

Five Italian submarines were reported in the operational area. Our

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

own submarines have been assigned to the following attack areas:

Submarine U "453" between Taormina-Licata and around Malta.

Submarine U "81" between the longitudes of CO 4665 and 5585.

Submarine U "73" south coast of Sicily.

Submarine U "593" between the longitudes of CJ 8934 and 9735.

Submarine U "371" between the longitudes of CO 7865 and CH 9665.

Submarine U "616" westwards to the longitude of CH 9445.

No success reports have been received from our submarines.

## 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean

The aircraft carrier docked in Gibraltar is probably the FORMIDABLE. Her damage includes a very large hole in her starboard side aft, made by an aerial torpedo. A DIDO-class cruiser left port for the Atlantic at 1700. On board the SIRIUS, which put into Gibraltar from the Mediterranean on 22 July with damaged guns, all barrels have been replaced by smaller calibers. The cruiser left port again on the night of 29 July.

On 31 July at 2115, our air reconnaissance observed 10 unidentified ships 70 miles north of Algiers on an unspecified course. No other sightings have been reported from the Western Mediterranean.

Submarines were reported on 1 Aug. east of Nice, west of Leghorn, and 65 miles west of Nettunia.

On 24 and 29 July, radio intelligence identified five American destroyers by name off the south coast of Sicily.

A steamer of 6,500 GRT and two small naval vessels were in Tobruk at 1437.

No shipping traffic was noted in the Eastern Mediterranean.

CONFIDENTIAL



1 Aug. 1943

According to an intelligence report from Vienna, dated 30 July, the High Command of the Serbian partisans has information to the effect that British troops, as well as the Anglo-American Fleet in the Mediterranean, will start landing in Albania and Dalmatia across the straits of Otranto, regardless of further developments in the Italian situation. Several minesweepers units have been sent into the Straits of Otranto for this purpose.

3. Own situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean: Sea Transport Situation

Three torpedo-boats, three submarine chasers, one anti-aircraft corvette, five motor-minesweepers, and five auxiliary motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service. Four steamers and one tanker were escorted in the Island traffic and two off the Italian west coast. Aviso SG "13" has arrived at Genoa. Otherwise there is nothing special to report.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

A surfaced submarine was sighted close off the harbor of Tenos in the night of 30 July. Enemy reconnaissance planes were over the sea area of Serifos - Sifnos at noon. The harbor of Taros was attacked by two enemy planes in the afternoon and a small vessel was sunk.

The Italian torpedo boat SAN MARTINO has now been finally transferred from Taranto to Patras as replacement for the destroyer HERMES. "Q" ship GA "43" sailed from Piraeus on a special mission into the northern Aegean. The steamer KARI ran aground south of Chalkis. Attempts are being made to tow her off. Otherwise the escort service was carried out according to plan and without incident.

5. Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to air reconnaissance, there were five small armed

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

vessels 15 miles southwest of Atschujew on a northerly course at 0530, putting to Primorsko - Achtari. No naval forces were seen in the central and western part of the Black Sea. According to radio intelligence, there was only one submarine in the northwestern Black Sea. At 0930, two torpedo planes made an unsuccessful attack on one of our Constantza - Sevastopol convoys 10 miles south of Eupatoria. Rumanian fighters report that both planes were shot down.

#### Own Situation

On the night of 30 July, Mariupol was shelled by four enemy boats from an easterly direction. Fire was returned. On 1 Aug., 40 rounds were fired from Otschakow on the Mariupol - Taganrog convoy. Three shells fell in Taganrog town. The harbor of Taganrog was bombarded from the land side. No losses were caused.

The operation against Primorsko - Achkari was carried out according to plan by the formation of Commander, 3rd Motor-minesweeper Flotilla in the night of 31 July. The plan to lure out the enemy light naval forces was successful. Six enemy gunboats left the harbor when our formations shelled the port and were attacked by the participating units of 1st PT-boat Flotilla. The withdrawing enemy vessels were pursued by our dive bombers. Our formation returned to Kertch in the afternoon without damage or casualties. For the brief report on the engagement by Admiral, Black Sea, see teletype 0955.

The course of the engagement, which lasted several hours, proved that, due to their low speed, the artillery performance of the naval artillery barges is inadequate for effective combat against ship targets at long range. The use of PT-boats in this action was therefore of the greatest value.

At 1825, three boats of 1st PT-boat Flotilla enroute to the operational area were attacked several times by two flying-boats with bombs and gunfire but without results.

Three boats of 11th PT-boat Flotilla carried out a submarine hunt south of Cape Meganon on the night of 31 July. No special incidents were reported.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Aug. 1943

The patrol line off Temrjuk had an engagement with enemy gunboats at 0200 and was at the same time shelled from the coast. No damage or casualties were sustained.

The 2nd Group of Italian midget submarines arrived in Sevastopol from Constanza.

Group South reports that the situation urgently demands the immediate appointment of a Liaison Officer each from the Army and Air Force to Naval Group Command, South. In spite of several months' effort, neither Army Group East nor Air Force Command, Southeast have so far been able to release the requested officer from their fully-manned staffs. As a last resort, the Group therefore requests that Naval Staff should intervene with High Command Army and Commander in Chief, Air Force, and stresses the urgency of the matter.

Commanding General, Southeast, has advised the Naval Staff that, on the basis of experience in Sicily, a further allotment of naval landing craft is regarded as of the utmost importance. While 80 craft of this type were allotted to Commanding General South, only 16 have been made available to Commanding General, Southeast. Commanding General, Southeast therefore urgently requests the transfer of another 30 naval landing craft, as they would be of decisive importance in the supply and combat readiness of troops engaged in Southern Greece and on the islands. (See teletype 1730).

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

2 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

The call-up of the classes 1927 to 1942 is to be maintained by the new Italian government.

According to Domei, the government of the new independent State of Burma has declared war on Great Britain and the U.S.A.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

I. Naval Staff, Operations Division, proposed that the reinforcement of escort forces requested by Commanding Admiral, Defenses North as a result of intensified traffic to Rotterdam (see War Diary of 1 Aug.), be effected by the assignment of the 21st Motor-minesweeper Flotilla. The first two boats of this formation will be operational by the middle of August; the others will follow at the end of the year. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, agreed.

II. In view of newly-assigned tasks, Commanding General, South, urgently requests that sailing permission be granted not only for naval landing craft and barges but also for mine vessels becoming operational, motor-minesweepers, and PT-boats, as well as submarine chasers and other naval vessels.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, approved this request in the following directive to Commanding General, South, Group West, and German Naval Command, Italy:

"In accordance with the proposal of Commanding General, South, unrestricted sailing permission is granted immediately to all operational war ships. Attention is drawn to the necessity of retaining sufficient forces for duties in the areas of the south coast of France, west coast of Northern Italy, and Corsica."

III. The Japanese have expressed their desire that the design of the FAT torpedo be released to them. It can no longer be expected to remain secret since it has been in use for several months. Naval Staff, Operations Division, will obtain a decision in the matter from Commander in Chief, Navy.

2 Aug. 1943

IV. Group West's proposal that the repair of mine-exploding vessels in the Western area be given the same priority as that of submarines is likewise subject to the decision of Commander in Chief, Navy. The request is in complete conformity with the interests of the submarine campaign, especially since towed cylinder gear can be used effectively only in good weather.

V. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament, called attention to the serious effect of the enemy air offensive on our armament production, which will be still further hampered by the evacuation of the Ordnance Department from Berlin, and appealed strongly to the operational forces to limit their demands to the strict essentials. The situation is such that we could live only from hand to mouth.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, commented that the Navy's claims, in every respect, were always very reasonable. The Chief of the Air Force General Staff has not yet replied to the personal teletype sent by Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, via Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, on the subject of 2cm. ammunition. Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division, will approach General Jeschouek on the matter.

Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament, described the very considerable effect of the increase in production of "Zaunkoenig" torpedoes, as ordered by Chief, Naval Staff, which gives rise to some anxiety because the armament production industry may become overloaded. Chief, Torpedo Branch, Bureau of Naval Armament, has left by plane for Fuehrer Headquarters to report there to Commander in Chief, Navy, that the August deadlines ordered cannot be met.

#### Special Items

I. On the basis of conferences held between Commanding General, South, and Italian Armed Forces High Command on the morning of 1<sup>st</sup> Aug., Armed Forces High Command Operations Staff has ordered that movements across the Italian frontier be continued for the time being. Vital points on the Brenner Pass will for the present be protected jointly by German and Italian forces until the local commands can guarantee protection of these objectives against air attack and sabotage.

2 Aug. 1943

II In regard to the request of Commanding General, West, for permission to use, in case of need, the naval detachments (Naval Artillery Battalions) temporarily located in the area of Aix les Bains, Naval Staff, Operations Division, referred Naval Group West (with a copy of his communication going to Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff) to the directions of Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch concerning Naval Group West's proposal. (See War Diary of 1 Aug.). This gave orders that:

1. The 116th Naval Artillery battalion will remain in Italy. The following units will reinforce the coastal defenses in the area of the Italian 4th Army: Naval Artillery Battalions 612, 682, batteries 7/201 and 9/202, railway battery "Gneisenau," and five 21cm guns from the Army. The personnel strength of Naval Artillery battalion 618 will be studied.

2. Batteries Zoutclande 202 and Scheveningen North 201 will be assigned to permanent duty in the Toulon area.

3. Crews for the five newly-assigned 21cm. guns will be provided by the Bureau of Naval Administration.

4. The 3rd Naval Operational Motor Truck Detachment will remain in the Toulon area.

5. The area limit between German Naval Command, Italy, and group West will be for the present the old Italo-French border.

6. One 10.5 cm. battery of four guns (without crew) is now being re-routed to the West area.

Naval Staff, Operations Division also reminded Group West of the fact that the Navy's main task in that area was still the safeguarding of the submarine base at Toulon.

III In order to ensure adequate personnel requirements for the new tasks, encroachment on the personnel reserves of other areas will be unavoidable. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division plans:

- a. to cut down coastal defense (but not anti-aircraft)

2 Aug. 1943

personnel in Oslo Fiord, Denmark, the Netherlands, and France (except for the south coast) by ten to twenty percent of the nominal strength; to decommission three heavy batteries on the Channel coast; and to draw personnel from rear area services.

b. to make organizational economies by:

1. combining the two Commands of North and South Jutland;
2. combining two Naval Shore Commands in the Channel Coast area;
3. Unification of the coastal defenses areas, Western Baltic, Pomerania, and Eastern Baltic into a single area;
4. combining Naval Shore Commands Tallinn and R.

Group West and Naval Commands Norway, North, and Baltic have been asked to submit comments. Correspondence on items II and III is contained in file 1/Skl I op II, 16 and 17.

IV. In accordance with an inquiry from Naval Staff; Operations Division of 10 June, the Bureau of Naval Armament (Research, Inventions, and Patents Branch) has submitted a summarized report on the organization of German Oscillation Research for submarine warfare, the progress of work in the field of underwater acoustic technique, and the development of equipment. For copy as per 1/Skl 21621/43 Gkdos, see War Diary Part B, Volume V.

V. Naval Attache, Rome, reported on 29 July on the failure of the Italian coastal defenses at Augusta. For copy as per 1/Skl 21729/43 Gkdos, see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIII. The report describes the Italian Navy's attempts to defend itself against accusations which might be raised on this matter within Italy. Any impartial evaluation of the case is, in the circumstances, naturally excluded.

VI. The course of the landing operations in Sicily has proved that the use of naval forces for coastal bombardment is of great importance in the support of an invasion. Naval Staff, Naval Intelligence Division,

2 Aug. 1943

has a short survey of the tactics evolved by the Americans on the cooperation between a landing fleet and naval forces. For copy, as per l/Skl. 23 506/43 Gkdos., see War Diary, Part B, Volume V.

Situation on 2 August

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo, reports on 2 Aug.:

- a. "The AQUILA II arrived in Singapore at noon on 1 Aug."
- b. "The BRAKE moved on 30 July from Singapore to Balikpapan for bunkering and will go from there to Jakarta where she will be ready to sail on about 8 Oct."
- c. "If the diving tests of AQUILA III with and without bunker oil cargo are successful, she will be ready to sail after 11, Aug. The BOGOTA is ready to sail, except for the 'Dismulgas' of AQUILA II. Request orders."

On 29 July, Naval Attache, Tokyo, reported on the Italian situation as follows:

a. On the basis of reports from the representative of the Reich Air Ministry, the Japanese Naval Staff is firmly convinced that Italy will soon ask for peace terms and has expressed great concern as to the future of the Italian Navy which would undoubtedly be offered to the enemy in order to obtain better terms.

b. The freight of chartered Italian ships here has been changed from coal to ore in order to make escape impossible.



2 Aug. 1943

c. The AQUILA submarines will receive no oil without prior German consent.

Naval Staff Operations Division has replied to Tokyo's inquiry about operational area limits by radiogram 1/Skl.177 Gkdos. For copy see War Diary, Part C. Volume I.

For information on enemy situation, see teletype 1627.

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

32 enemy planes were detected in the sea area between 45° and 48° north, 6° and 13° west. Two planes were attacked in BF 4284 and 4251 by five Ju 88. At 1545, a plane reported three NARVIK-class destroyers in BF 4559 on course 300°. Our torpedo boat formation was continually detected up to 1801 on a westerly course. At 1815, British vessels again contacted it and reported the formation in BF 4492 on a westerly course; at 2025, in BF 4493 on a northerly course; at 2029 on a southerly course; and at 2031 and 2043 again on a westerly course.

Radio intelligence also intercepted at 0855 a report from a British vessel on six planes shadowing convoy "Faveur" in BF 4457 on course 240° speed 10 knots; at 1445, the position of the British formation "Gibson" in BF 4532; at 1828, an attack on this formation in BF 4634, course 240° by four of our planes; and at 1930, another attack by one of our planes in BF 4556. In addition, six British vessels were located at 1010 and between 1802 and 2112 in BE and BF.

Our air reconnaissance sighted at 0841, four light naval vessels on SW course, in BF 4428, and shot down a Hampden plane in the vicinity. They also reported at 1535, two corvettes and one plane on course 100° in BF 4272. At 2147, air reconnaissance reported five destroyers at high speed in BE 9332, course 260°.

One of our submarines reported sighting a destroyer at 0700 in BF 4454.

Some of these many reports on the enemy were evidently connected with the combat operation against submarines U "383" and U "106" and the dispatch of three boats of the 5th Torpedoboat Flotilla to their

2 Aug. 1943

assistance. However, the respective information gained by radio intelligence shows that the enemy had not formed a clear picture of our situation.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

On 1 Aug., submarine U "106" reported being attacked by planes in BE 69 and subsequent shadowing. Submarine U "383" reported heavy damage by air attack. Three boats of the 5th Torpedo Boat Flotilla left Brest at 0530 to assist the submarine in BE 4453 where they were due to arrive at 1500. A FW-200 plane which took off at daybreak with rescue gear for the submarine is overdue. Nine Ju-88 were assigned as close air cover for 0800. Neither they nor the torpedo boats have found any trace of the submarine and it must be presumed lost. In the meantime, submarine U "106" reported another air attack, stating at first that she was completely, and later, partially unable to submerge. At 2009, she reported yet another attack. After an unsuccessful search in BE 4460 and 4450 for survivors of submarine U "383", the 5th Torpedo boat Flotilla made for BE 6940 to assist U "106" but received orders from Group West to discontinue operations in view of the threatening enemy situation reported by air reconnaissance at 2147. Destroyers Z "32" and Z "37" were transferred to Royan Roads as a support group in immediate readiness; and proceeded at economical speed to BF 4950 from which area they were to take action, as necessary, to assist U "106" at dawn.

Shortly before 2300, the returning 5th Torpedo boat Flotilla found 36 survivors of U "106" and took them aboard. The submarine had been sunk in the last reported air attack. Further particulars are not yet known.

About 2100, four enemy heavy bombers made a surprise attack with gunfire on the two patrol boats VP "409" and VP "420" off the Gironde estuary. One of the attacking planes was shot down certainly and another probably. Patrol boat VP "420" sank two hours later owing to damage sustained. Patrol boat VP "409" was only slightly damaged. Of the two killed on Patrol boat VP "420", one was the Commander. The survivors, including seven seriously wounded, were rescued by a minesweeper.

CONFIDENTIAL

2 Aug. 1943

Commanding Admiral, Defenses West, has advised Naval Staff, Operations Division, for information, of his views on the clearance of routes "Ingeborg" and "Gartenbank" and has proposed that these two routes be stricken from the sweeping list as they cannot be kept free of mines with the available forces and are also highly vulnerable to naval and air attack. For copy, see teletype 1620.

Group West has submitted a separate report on the views of Commanding Admiral, West, on the subject of escorting outward and home-bound submarines through the Bay of Biscay. See the Group's War Diary of 15 June.

In regard to measures to be adopted against Spanish fishing vessels, Naval Staff thinks it would be advisable to embark German agents on Spanish fishing steamers and to interrogate the Spanish crews at their home ports in order to gain a clear picture of the extent to which the enemy is making use of Spanish vessels for locating and combatting our submarines. A suggestion to this effect was made to Group West on 31 July with the request that the matter be taken up directly with the Intelligence Service and arrangements and plans reported to Naval Staff.

In this connection Group West reports:

"The Group made representations on this matter to Intelligence Headquarters in Paris 14 days ago. Agents are being used on Spanish fishing steamers out of Vigo. Agents will be engaged in Spanish fishing villages. A French steamer which is fishing out of Concarneau and is sending us weather reports, will also keep watch on Spanish fishing boats. Up to the autumn of 1942, unregistered Spanish fishing vessels were occasionally observed in pairs sailing to and from English ports. The Intelligence Service must now establish if and where these fishing vessels are still operating. Spanish fishing on the Sole bank is currently suspended due to the British threat. Consequently, recent air and naval reports indicate that Spanish fishing boats are found only in the inner Bay of Biscay. Nor has the French tuna fishing in the outer Bay of Biscay been started due to the frequent British air attacks on fishing vessels. The Group regards this as proof that England is at present interested in having no fishing vessels in the Bay of Biscay. It is therefore felt that the intelligence measures now under way have poor prospects of success."

CONFIDENTIAL

2 Aug. 1943

Channel Coast

Four ELM/A mines were swept north of Ostend. A tug en route from Guernsey to Jersey ran aground and sank. At 1335, the outer harbor of Dunkirk was ineffectively attacked by 12 enemy planes. At 1516, one British fighter was shot down at that port by a harbor defense boat. At 1700, a fishing cutter struck a snag-line mine three miles north-east of Nieuport and sank. At 2245, one Mosquito plane was located by radar near Cape de la Hague and shot down.

III. North Sea, Norway, and Northern Waters

North Sea

Convoy 453 was attacked near Texel at 1137 by 40 to 50 enemy planes of which two-thirds were torpedo planes or bombers and one-third fighters. The steamer FORTUNA (2,700 GRT), loaded with ore, and patrol boat VP "4108" were sunk by torpedoes. Patrol boat VP "1305" was badly damaged by a bomb but was towed into Den Helder. The other escort vessels were only lightly damaged. Personnel casualties were also suffered. Altogether ten of the attacking planes were shot down. Two out of four of our fighters which went into action were lost. The remainder of the convoy dropped anchor at 1530 off Den Helder and proceeded to the Hook at 2200. For interim report by Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, see teletype 2359.

Convoy 1159 (steamer ISAR) sailed according to plan from the Hook to the Elbe. One ELM/J mine was swept north of Norderney and southwest of Heligoland.

Commanding Admiral, Naval Establishment, Hamburg, reports that his establishment is largely destroyed, including nearly all the files. A reception station has been set up at Reinbek. The Shipping Department Branch and accommodation ships OXHOEFT and JUPITER were located in Hamburg. The quarters of the Hamburg shipboard anti-aircraft detachment were completely destroyed. The staff and both companies have been lodged in the Neuhof barrack camp. At the Shipboard Anti-aircraft Brigade, North, less destruction was caused. A transfer is planned.

2 Aug. 1943

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, has decided that fundamental considerations prevent compliance with the request of Admiral, Landing Craft and Bases, that his organization be transferred. There is no objection to transferring the staff out of Antwerp into the immediate environs.

Norway and Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

18 planes were detected over the North Sea but no activity by the Iceland squadron was noted. Our air reconnaissance produced no special information.

2. Own Situation

On 1 Aug., two Russian type -31 mines were cut north of Vardoc and two more floating mines were exploded by gunfire.

On 2 Aug., Destroyer Z "29" left Tromsø for Alta and the HUASCARAN entered Bogen Bay. 31 ships were escorted to the north and 26 ships to the south. A northbound convoy was attacked at 1345 off Lister by three Hampdens with three torpedoes which missed their targets.

Naval Command, Norway, reports that valuable material was taken on the captured MTB "345" and requests that no information of any kind be published for the time being.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, and Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Air activity in the Tytters area was on a large scale. About 54 planes were noted in this area in the night of 1 Aug. and about 35 on 2 Aug. Our vessels south of the island were bombed. Shipping traffic to Lavansaari and Seiskaari was very active. In the course of the day, weak harassing fire was directed at our positions.

2 Aug. 1943

2. Own Situation

A Danish Lieutenant and an Ensign of the Danish Navy escaped to Sweden on 1 Aug. while on a sailing cruise. The mine carrier LINZ is to be put into service on 3 Aug. She will transfer to Korsoer on 5 Aug. The cruiser ADMIRAL SCHEER has left Swinemuende under escort. Numerous enemy air attacks were made on the Seeigel and Nashorn barrage patrols. Four Russian mines were swept by the 1st Motor Minesweeper Flotilla in submarine operational area Seeigel.

V. Submarine Warfare

A steamer on a westerly course 400 miles southeast of Capetown was sighted by one of our submarines. Air attacks were repulsed by U "572" in EO 16 and by U "107" in BF 47. The fate of submarines U "106" and U "383" is reported under "Situation West Area."

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

3rd Air Forces had 173 planes in operation in the West area and five in the Mediterranean. There was lively enemy air activity in the Western France area where several air bases were attacked but no special damage caused. For attack on Dunkirk, see "Situation West Area." For attack on our convoy near Texel, see "Situation North Sea."

On the night of 3 Aug. about 350 to 400 bombers flew into the Kiel-Luebeck-Hanover-Bielsfeldt area. Bremen, Kiel, Wilhelmshaven, and Neumuenster were attacked by small forces but Hamburg was again attacked by strong forces. For particulars, see "Daily Situation." Mines are suspected to have been dropped near Brunsbuettel. The enemy has announced the loss of 30 bombers during this night.

According to an intelligence report from Portugal, the British steamer EMPIRE BRUTUS of about 7,000 GRT was heavily damaged by German planes on 30 July and was beached in the Tejo. Two other steamers are said to have been sunk. The crew of a German plane which was shot down was picked up by a British destroyer. This report confirms our own observations.

2 Aug. 1943

Mediterranean Theater

The activity of our Air Force was on a small scale. In the afternoon the enemy attacked the harbor of Prevesa. One plane was shot down by Italian anti-aircraft guns. The number of American planes destroyed by the Floesti defenses has risen to 39 of which 22 were brought down by anti-aircraft fire and 17 by fighters.

Eastern Front

84 planes were shot down on the Army front on 31 July. One enemy torpedo plane was brought down by fighters during an attack on one of our convoys in the Stavanger area.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

The strong enemy attacks west of Troina and on the south wing of the 15th Armored Division were repulsed, with many casualties to the enemy, four kms. north of Troina; the situation is still unclear. The "Hermann Goering" Tank Division held its positions against strong enemy pressure. It is expected that the enemy will continue to attack on 3 Aug. with the aim of breaking through towards Randazzo. Persistent and heavy enemy air attacks were concentrated on our supply lines. It is planned to withdraw the bulk of the "Hermann Goering" Tank Division to the final bridgehead positions on 3 Aug., leaving a strong rear-guard to hold back the enemy.

Situation at Sea

On 1 Aug., increasing shipping traffic was observed off the north coast of Sicily. In Palermo, in the morning, there were 2 U. S. cruisers, 16 destroyers, 11 LST, and other small vessels. According to photographic reconnaissance, there were no ships in the ports of Termini, Sciacca, Mazzara, and Marsala. In Trapani, three

2 Aug. 1943

large and five small ships were observed. These were probably wrecks, so that this port too seems to be empty. The number of ships in the eastern ports on the evening of 1 Aug., was substantially unchanged. The report at 1110 on 1 Aug. of ten vessels northwest of Cape Orlando was probably erroneous. The bombardment of Salerno by three submarines at 2345 on 1 Aug. has been confirmed.

According to an Italian report at 1110 on 2 Aug., there were a number of unidentified vessels ten miles east of Crotona; possibly this was a cruiser formation. It was on a northerly course.

A submarine was reported at 0711 30 miles south of Naples. According to our air reconnaissance, there were 60 ships on a northerly course at 1815 ten miles north of Bizerta. In the night of 1 Aug., three motor-minesweepers were on patrol in the Straits of Messina. The order for first degree of alarm was countermanded by Commanding General, South, at 2200 on 1 Aug. As planned for the night of 2 Aug., PT-boats put out for operations between Cape Colonne and Punta Stilo acting simultaneously as distant protection for the Italian mine operations. Commander, 1st PT-boat Division has orders to proceed to Salerno after completing the operation. Commander, Patrol Boats, Straits of Messina, is also to transfer to Salerno with Aviso SG "14" and four motor-minesweepers on the night of 2 Aug. Both measures are for the purpose of special missions; evidently mining operations for the Italian Navy.

Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

A DIDO-class cruiser left Gibraltar, direction unknown, on the night of 1 Aug. According to an intelligence report, provisional repairs on the FORMIDABLE in Gibraltar will take eight weeks and the final repairs in Philadelphia another eight weeks.

No other sighting reports have been received from the Western, Central or Eastern Mediterranean.

As a brief for the Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division who is at Fuehrer Headquarters for the Fuehrer conference of 3 Aug., a summary of the status and distribution of enemy naval and merchant vessels and of army troops in the Mediterranean area has been forwarded. This



2 Aug. 1943

estimates that 6 battleships, 1 aircraft carrier, 3 monitors, 16 cruisers, 55 destroyers, and 50 submarines are located in this area. Most of these are in the Malta - Sicily area where three of the battleships as well as the aircraft carrier are definitely known to be located.

The estimated total of landing vessels is:

14 LSI  
153 LST  
160 LCI  
313 LCT  
about 1000 smaller vessels

About one-third of these are thought to be engaged in the Sicily operation while the rest are in the North African jump-off harbors. Details of distribution are unknown.

Merchant ship tonnage is estimated to total 3,940,000 GRT including 57 transports of 780,000 GRT, 540 freighters of 2,800,000 GRT, and 54 tankers of 360,000 GRT. Of this tonnage, 290,000 GRT is thought to be in Gibraltar, about 750,000 GRT engaged in the Sicily operation, and 600,000 GRT in the Eastern Mediterranean; most of the remainder is believed to be in the Algeria - Tunis area.

Army troops in North Africa are estimated at 844,000 men made up of:

214,000 British  
316,000 Americans  
314,000 French

In Sicily, it is calculated that there are 337,000 men comprising:

136,000 British  
21,000 Canadians  
180,000 Americans

In the Eastern Mediterranean countries there are estimated to be 573,000 men comprising:

205,000 British  
28,000 Canadians  
42,000 South Africans

2 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

87,000 Indians  
33,000 Americans  
32,000 Greeks and Poles  
8,000 Native troops

In regard to composition, it is thought that the British have 11 Infantry Divisions, 5½ Tank divisions, and 1 Airborne division; the Americans, 8 Infantry divisions, 2 Tank divisions, 2 Airborne divisions, and 1 Marine division. The strength of the Army Air Force is estimated at 80,000 men in the North Africa-Sicily area and 35,000 in the Eastern Mediterranean. For copy of teletype from 3/Skl as per 1/Skl 21 702/32 Gkdos, see War Diary, Part D, "Material on Enemy Situation."

Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

Torpedo boat TA "11" arrived in Toulon on 1 Aug. Five tank barges and two landing craft, escorted by five naval landing craft, sailed from Toulon for Savona. Two destroyers, one torpedo boat, three submarine chaser, one anti-aircraft corvette, and five motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service. A total of four steamers was escorted. Tanker ROMAGNA (1,416 GRT), en route to Cagliari under escort of two motor-minesweepers and five auxiliary motor-minesweepers, sank at 0325 six miles southeast of Cagliari after striking a mine. It is feared that it ran on to one of our own minefields. A steamer en route from Maddalena to Leghorn turned back to Maddalena due to the sighting of enemy planes. Aviso SG "13" transferred from Genoa to Imperia, escorted by two motor-minesweepers.

For a brief report by Commander, 2nd Landing Flotilla, on the engagement with enemy PT-boats near Stromboli on 26 July, see teletype 1330.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

The harbor of Pareikas on Paxos was attacked by enemy planes in the afternoon of 30 July. Two motor sailing vessels were damaged.

A boat of the Lemnos coastal defense flotilla and motorship MEDUSA are overdue from Sunion to Chalkis. The steamer KARI has been refloated. Otherwise, no special incidents have been reported.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

2 Aug. 1943

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, no large surface vessels or submarines were at sea. Small vessel traffic on the east coast and in the Sea of Azov has increased. Air reconnaissance of the Caucasian coast as far as Batum revealed small patrol boats and two barge trains, one off Gelandzhik and the other off Tuapse. Photographic reconnaissance of Suchum on 1 Aug. showed one damaged tanker of about 7,000 GRT.

Own Situation

On the night of 1 Aug., two enemy PT-boats, 3000 meters northwest of the mole at Anapa, were driven off by gunfire. South of Mariupol on 1 Aug., 22 fishing boats were ineffectively bombed and strafed by four enemy planes.

From 2 Aug to 4 Aug., a submarine hunt was carried out by two Italian midget submarines in the sea area off the southern tip of the Crimea and by Ship "19" in the sea area west of Eupatoria. Minesweeping in the traffic routes in the Sea of Azov, the Kertch Straits, off the Crimean coast and on the Danube, produced no results. Five boats of 1st PT-boat Flotilla are scheduled for operations northwest of Tuapse on the night of 2 Aug.

On 29 June, Naval Group, South, requested that the possibility of transferring transport and tank barges from the Seelowe stock to the southeastern area be investigated.

Ten vessels each were requested for Admiral, Black Sea, and Admiral, Aegean. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Shipping and Transport Branch, has been following up this matter and on 31 July informed Group South that the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping has issued instructions to transfer 21 tank barges from France to the Black Sea. This transfer is now under way. The vessels will be accepted by the Representative of the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping, Bucharest. The Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping has also ordered that 20 freight barges be disassembled in France for transfer to the Aegean and

CONFIDENTIAL

2<sup>nd</sup> Aug. 1943

that rail transportation via Trieste be arranged. The possibility of forwarding these barges by road from Bamberg to the Danube is now under examination

VIII. Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

3 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

In regard to the situation in Italy, DNB reports that during the first few days after the change of government, big demonstrations were held in Milan and Turin. Quiet and order were speedily restored. The incorporation of the Fascist Militia into the Armed Forces was accomplished without disturbances. Italian newspapers underline the fact that absolute quiet prevailed in Trieste. A special committee is to be appointed to work out the law for the election of a Cabinet which will take place four months after the end of the war. According to a report from the Military Attache, Ankara, based on a conference with the Turkish General Staff, the events in Italy and their possible repercussions in the Eastern Mediterranean and Balkans will not alter the Turkish attitude. The Turks are fully conscious of the fact that Germany is also fighting Turkey's battle in the East. They will do nothing to make this battle more difficult but will do everything in their power to resist any contrary pressure from the other side. Preparations to this end have already been made.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

I. In regard to the transfer of some of our PT-boats to Salerno, Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division, reported that according to information from Commanding Admiral, German Naval Command, Italy, the withdrawal of all PT-boats from the western Italian area would arouse Italian suspicions and thus is inadvisable at this juncture.

II. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff reported that after the expiry of the German-Swedish transit agreement scheduled for 1 Sep. of this year, sea transport tonnage will have to be increased by 14 ships. The matter is now under consideration by Supply and Transportation Office, Armed Forces Overseas. The question of strengthening the escort forces will also be raised in this connection.

Quartermaster General, Naval Staff also stated that according to preliminary reports, 19 ships have been sunk at Hamburg: it has been possible to transfer 59 to the Lower Elbe. The enemy mine-laying off Brunsbuettel (see War Diary for 1 Aug.) evidently has some connection with these measures. Damage to the yards at Hamburg is not

3 Aug. 1943

as extensive at first believed. The greatest difficulty is the dispersal of the workers.

The production deficiency of the refineries in the Floesti area is given as 75%. Armed Forces High Command believes that this gap can be bridged. Of the Rumanian oil supplies, 6% went to the Navy (for Group South), 10% to the Air Force, and 60% to the Army. The Italian Navy is also affected as deliveries were still pending.

In a Highly Restricted Circle

III. In connection with preparations for codeword "Achse," the matters of assigning officer personnel and protecting our supply and maintenance organizations independently of the Italians were discussed. Chief of Staff, German Naval Command, Italy, is expected in Berlin to present the precise requirements of his Commanding Admiral. See also, "Special Items, No. I."

Special Items

I. Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, has informed Commanding General, South, that the presence in Sicily of strong forces that have not so far been employed and similar information, indicates that it is extremely likely that enemy landing operations in Calabria are immediately imminent; general instructions have accordingly been issued for the reinforcement of the Calabrian coastal defenses.

II. For codeword "Achse," Chief, Armed Forces High Command, has issued special orders governing matters of supply and administration. When the codeword is given, the supply of all three branches of the Armed Forces and other consumers will be taken over by Army Group B (O Q). Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Quartermaster Division, also ordered that upon codeword "Achse," the functions of the Armistice Commission will be extended to the area east of the Rhone.

Commanding General, South has reported to Armed Forces High Command Operations Staff, that it is estimated that Sicily could be evacuated within five days. 14 days must be allowed for the evacuation of Sardinia. This could be reduced by bringing up shipping from the Straits of Messina. The supply of Corsica will become impossible as soon as the enemy occupies Sardinia. Occupation of Elba is indispensable. Commanding General South requests Armed Forces High Command to establish the jurisdictional limits between Naval Group, West, and German Naval Command, Italy, and to prepare

3 Aug. 1943

the timely transfer of personnel for the manning of naval and merchant ships. The northern ports must be protected by Army Group B so that the ships can be seized. Our light naval forces could not do much to prevent the Italian ships from leaving the ports.

All the above teletypes are contained in File 1.Skl. op II.16. This also contains the following situation survey by Admiral, Aegean:

"It must be definitely reckoned that the Italians have realized the German intentions so that no surprise can be achieved. Their attitude has already stiffened. When the time comes, considerable resistance is to be expected, the outcome of which cannot be foreseen as the Germans are strongly outnumbered in this area. Commander in Chief, Southern Greece, fully shares this opinion. I therefore feel that consideration should be given to the possibility of reaching a direct agreement between the German and Italian authorities in this area before the codeword is issued in order that the Italian war equipment may be acquired by fair means better calculated to achieve the desired purpose."

Upon instructions of Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, Commanding Admiral, Naval Group South, has been requested to come to Berlin for conferences and further information.

Naval Staff, Operations Division, has advised Naval Staff, Quartermaster General, and Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, for information, as follows:

"Commander in Chief, Navy, has again pointed out the special urgency of providing for the supply of our naval forces, naval landing craft, etc., in the Italian area and especially in Central and Southern Italy, independently of the Italians. Supplies should be forwarded in such a way that the flotillas etc. may have their own stocks of fuel, provisions, and general stores which may, perhaps, best be provided in the form of floating storehouses on naval landing craft or barges. In this connection, Commander in Chief, Navy, has raised the question of whether there are sufficient stocks on hand at Marseille from where these supplies would have to be sent. If not, the stocks must be made up. It is also probable that, in the near future, the traffic to Corsica will have to rely largely on Marseille."

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, has released two 4-gun 15cm.

3 Aug. 1943

batteries and one 3-gun 13cm. battery prepared for operation "Gisela" for the new tasks of Naval Artillery Battalions 612 and 682, and has advised Group West and the Inspectorate of Naval Ordnance Depot, Scegeberg, accordingly.

Group West's attitude towards the plans for economies in shore commands and personnel is contained as per l.Skl. 217/43 Gkdos. in file l.Skl. I op II, 17. The Group does not believe any further doubling-up of naval shore command areas to be possible. In case of emergency, Naval Shore Command, Channel Islands, might be considered. Concerning economies in personnel, Group West proposes to draw on home formations but in no case must the number of armed men in the operational sectors be encroached upon.

III. In accordance with Group South's suggestion, Naval Staff, Operations Division, has approached High Command, Army, Personnel Office, and Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Staff, with the urgent request that in view of the current situation, a Liaison officer from each the Army and the Air Force be attached to Naval Group Command, South, commenting that it is not essential for them to be trained General Staff Officers. For copy, see teletype 1718.

IV. In regard to Naval Group, West, proposals for the improvement of the dockyard situation in the West area with a view to the urgent requirements for vessels (see War Diary 24 July), Naval Staff, Operations Division, takes the following stand as against Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division:

1. a. As Commanding Admiral, Submarines, is interested in using the KERTOSONE and NORDSVAARD in home water, these ships should be transferred and retained in service.

b. Of the supply ships, auxiliary supply ships, and escort tankers now in the West area, Naval Staff, Operations Division, requests that contrary to previous requirements in this matter the auxiliary supply ship MONSUN, as well as the OSTERIESLAND, be retained in service and left in the West area in order to relieve the position in the dockyards.

c. Naval Staff, Operations Division, considers it necessary to carry out Group West's proposal for reinforcement of the anti-aircraft defenses of the bases along the lines suggested.



CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

2. Continuation of the building of the new large freighters J "11" and II "11" at St. Nazaire can not be dispensed with.
3. No operational demands have been raised regarding the continued construction of new tankers at Rouen and oilers at Caen.
4. Naval Staff, Operations Division, is not interested in the conversion of the accommodation ship USARANO in Bordeaux.
5. The question of continuing construction of the ships TENEFIFE and OLINDA as well as the construction plans of the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping will have to be settled with the Reich Commissioner.

Naval Staff, Operations Division, has advised Armed Forces High Command, Intelligence Division, Counter Intelligence Section, of its attitude as in para. 2. It is evidently planned to use the two new ships in the blockade running service.

Supplementary advise has been forwarded to Group West on all the views expressed.

V. There have been several recent cases of advance reports on important incidents, combat actions, etc., being sent only to Chief of Staff, Commander in Chief, Navy, Administrative Staff, and not simultaneously to Naval Staff, Operations Division. Naval Staff has advised the Group Commands, Naval Commands, and German Naval Command, Italy, that the command Posts must also be advised in advance of events of such importance as to warrant advance reporting for propaganda exploitation.

### Situation 3 August 1943

#### I. War in Foreign Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

##### 2. Own Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

Naval Attache, Tokyo, has already been instructed (see War Diary for 2 Aug.) to hold the AQUILA III under pretext until the general situation has been clarified. The departure of the BOGOTA is to be similarly postponed. As soon as sailing permission is given by Naval Staff, the sailing dates should be fixed according to the judgement of Naval Attache, Tokyo. In Naval Staff's opinion, BOGOTA should sail a few days ahead of AQUILA III so that there may be no obvious connection between them. BOGOTA will receive sailing orders for the rendezvous from Naval Staff after she is at sea. As a general instruction she is to be told to make for area "Seehausen." Naval Attache, Tokyo will also be informed that the AQUILA IV and IX will be held in western France for the time being. For copy as per 1/Skl. 2226-43 Gk. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Vol. I.

The delivery of the newly-developed radar equipment for "Flieder" will be delayed for technical reasons. The Japanese Naval Attache will therefore be requested to advise "Flieder" that, for this reason, it will not be possible to deliver the gear on board at the established rendezvous earlier than 18 Aug. Naval Staff recommends that "Flieder" should wait in the vicinity of 20° North, 35° West until advised of a new rendezvous. According to experience to date, this area is little frequented, but it is nonetheless recommended that a careful watch be kept for carrier-borne planes. Naval Staff has requested that "Flieder" report by radio in the case that her fuel stocks should not be adequate for such a wait. For copy of letter as per 1.Skl. I opa 2209/43, Gkdos. Chfs., see War Diary, Part C, Vol. I.

The status of the AQUILA submarines as at 31 July was given in report 1. Skl. 21783-43 Gkdos. For copy, see War Diary, Part C, Vol. I. Of the original 9 boats, 2 were lost before being put into use as transports, 2 are presumed missing on their outward voyage, 2 have arrived in Singapore, 1 is en route to Singapore, and 2 are in Bordeaux.

German Naval Command, Italy, has reported the position of the repatriation ships VULCANIA and SATURNIA at 1400 on 29 July as 11°25' North, 24°52' West.

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug., 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

33 planes were detected in the Bay of Biscay.

British vessels were located by direction finders at 0218 and 0753 in BE 6650 and 6890 respectively.

At 0830, our air reconnaissance reported two destroyers in BF 4826 on course 240°. The position of the "Gibson" formation was established by radio intelligence.

At 0853, one vessel was detected in BF 4530 by direction finders.

At 0920, our air reconnaissance reported one heavy cruiser and four destroyers in BE 6962 on course 110°, and at 0932, one heavy cruiser and two destroyers in BF 4741 on course 90°. According to radio intelligence at the same time, a British vessel reported one of our shadowing planes in BF 4841.

Other British vessels were located up to 1225 in BF 4731-43, 1770, and 4780.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

In the morning situation, Group West reports that on 2 Aug, 5th Torpedoboot Flotilla was ordered to break off its submarine assistance action as the enemy situation was such that even if the submarine were picked up, it would be impossible to bring her in.

At 1049, destroyers Z"32" and Z "37" were called back to the Gironde. 5th Torpedoboot Flotilla arrived in Brest at 1715 with 36 survivors of submarine U "106". For a brief report by 5th Torpedoboot Flotilla see teletype 2250.

The Flotilla's mission was well fulfilled by this successful rescue. Escort and convoy services were otherwise carried out according to plan, and without incident.

### Channel Coast

At 0115 and 0342, patrol boats from Boulogne were ineffectively bombed by enemy planes. Harbor Defense boat FO "19" caught fire after being strafed by two fighters during the morning and had to be beached enemy near Dunkirk. Further air attacks were made during the evening on units of 38th Minesweeper Flotilla off Le Havre and Harbor Defense boats in the Seine Bay. FH "016" was damaged and beached. Casualties were sustained. One attacking plane was shot down.

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

2nd and 6th PT-boat Flotillas left Ostend at 2245 for artillery and torpedo operations against enemy patrols on the east coast. Owing to continuous rain and poor visibility, the operation had to be cancelled.

One ELM/J mine was swept off Dunkirk. Three patrol positions were taken up. Escort service and channel sweeping were carried out without special incident.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### 1. North Sea

One ELM/J was swept south of Heligoland. Accommodation ship NYASSA and the new gun depot were damaged in an enemy air raid on Wilhelmshaven on the night of 2 Aug. The chain-test station was destroyed. For details, see teletype 0800.

Convoy 453 arrived in Hook.

Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, reports that during July 1943, 140 mines were swept, 14 planes shot down in 13 air raids, and 5 enemy PT-boats were sunk in 12 PT-boat engagements.

Our losses were two patrol boats, the Swedish steamer VIDAR (2,104 GRT), and four fishing vessels. Navy casualties: 18 killed, 32 missing, 124 wounded. Merchant marine casualties: 3 killed and 10 wounded.

Escort was provided for 364 merchantmen totalling 685,039 GRT of which 57 ships of 91,668 GRT were in the Holland traffic. Short distance escort was provided for 8 naval vessels of which 6 were submarines and 47 supply ships. (See teletype 1957).

The Reich Commission for Maritime Shipping has agreed with the proposal of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, for intensification of the Rotterdam traffic but requests that ships of 2,500 to 3,500 GRT be employed in spite of the greater risk involved. For pertinent instructions to Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, see teletype 1 Skl II 21747/43 Gkdos. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Vol. XI.

#### 2. Norway and Northern Waters

##### Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug., 1943

Two Russian submarines were detected operating off the Norwegian Arctic coast. 20 planes were detected in the morning and 15 planes in the afternoon over the North Sea in the direction of the Norwegian coast and northwest of Scotland.

Naval Intelligence Division has made a critical assessment of available information as of 27 July regarding invasion of the Northern area, and summarizes its conclusions as follows:

"In England and Iceland, preparations are being made for an operation which will probably be directed against the Norwegian coasts; the exact direction and time of attack are not yet evident, but Trondheim is the most likely target.

"There is nothing to indicate that the preparations are complete or that the operation is imminent or whether it will be a large-scale and decisive action. The emphasis on certain points found throughout the enemy reports indicate that the main object is primarily to tie down the German defense forces by planted information. As far as troops are concerned, the enemy is in a position to undertake operations on any scale. According to General Staff, Army, Foreign Armies, West, there are ready in England: 38 Infantry divisions, 2 airborne divisions, 8 Tank divisions, 7 Infantry and Tank brigades; about two-thirds of these troops are in the area south of a line between The Wash and Bristol, and the rest are in northern England and Scotland. There are about 60,000 U.S. troops and 4,000 U.S. Army Air Force in Iceland.

"As regards freight space, the location of about 1 million GRT is not known but may be in British ports. There is believed to be sufficient transport tonnage available for a large-scale operation. No definite information is available as to the amount and distribution of landing ship capacity in England. With the very high output in America and on the basis of occasional reports received, it may, however, be assumed that there is also an adequate number of special landing boats ready for a major operation in England."

For copy, see War Diary, Part D "Material on Enemy Situation"

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

Throughout the day and night of 1 August, Russian batteries on the Ribachi peninsula and our Sensenhauer, Petsamo, Llinahaamari, and Ristinicmi batteries exchanged fire; no results were observed.

Further regarding the raid in the Kongsfiord, more Norwegians suspected of espionage, including some probable ringleaders, have been arrested. This action is continuing.

One Hampden plane was probably shot down during an attack on one of our northbound convoys near Lister on 2 Aug.

18 ships were escorted to the north and 23 to the south. 17 ships were held up in the Arctic coast area due to lack of escort vessels.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

There has been nothing unusual to report from Kronstadt Bay or the area of the islands in the eastern Gulf of Finland.

2. Own Situation

The cruiser EMDEN has left Copenhagen. The ADMIRAL SCHEER is en route through the Sound to Copenhagen. The SCHLESSEN is en route from Siepaja to Gydinia.

Mine clearance vessel "11" has completed work on the Sound-South minefield.

Otherwise there is nothing special to report.

V. Submarine Warfare

A submarine reported a CONCORD-class cruiser in EE 9338 on course 310°. In the area southwest of the Azores, a surprise attack with bombs and gunfire was made on U "66" in CD by two carrier-borne fighters approaching out of the sun. Heavy casualties were inflicted and the Commander was seriously wounded. The submarine is not fully able to

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

submerge. U "117" with a doctor on board has been ordered to her assistance.

In the area northeast of Mozambique, U "196" in LT sank a steamer of 10,000 GRT and torpedoed and probably sank another steamer of the same size in a convoy of three steamers and four escort vessels.

In the operational area south of the coast of Guinea, a submarine on convoy patrol submerged in front of a destroyer and has not answered any call since. The patrol area has been broken up. Four boats have been ordered to return due to their fuel situation, and the fifth is to continue independent operations.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

There were only a few enemy incursions into the West area. No other special reports have been received.

### 2. Mediterranean Theater

On 2 Aug., our Air Force carried out photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta and the ports of Haifa, Beirut, Sidon and Tyre. Five submarines were observed to be in Beirut. No other special information was obtained.

In the Straits of Messina, an enemy plane was shot down by anti-aircraft guns near San Giovanni.

On the night of 3 Aug., our heavy bombers are scheduled to attack ships in Palermo.

### 3. Eastern Front

101 enemy planes were shot down on 1 Aug. on the Army fronts.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

Situation on Land

Catania was evacuated in the course of the withdrawal of the left wing of the "Hermann Goering" Tank Division to the final bridge-head positions. Heavy enemy attacks along a wide front are being made against the positions of the 15th Armored Division. Our last reserves have been brought up to check the break-through. Details of the situation are not yet clear. West of Troina, the enemy has assembled strong artillery forces.

The island of Micudi (Lipari Islands) is probably occupied by the enemy.

According to Reuter, Churchill announced in the House of Commons that the general offensive had begun in Sicily on 1 Aug. and was in full swing by 2 Aug. Centurine and Regalbuto had been occupied. American troops were marching into Troina.

Situation at Sea

Heavy convoy traffic was observed on the northwest coast of Sicily in the evening of 2 Aug. There were 12 merchantmen and 2 patrol boats on an easterly course northeast of Palermo on 3 Aug. Three of our PT-boats put out from Crotona in the evening of 2 Aug. The planned escort task was cancelled as the Italian mining operation has not been completed. The boats passed Messina towards the north early on 3 Aug. PT-boat S "36" joined them off Vibo Valentia for the journey to Salerno. Aviso SG "14" and three motor minesweepers transferred at the same time from Vibo Valentia to Salerno to refuel at Naples. No special incidents have been reported.

2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean

According to an intelligence report dated 30 July, a vessel of the KING GEORGE V Class is expected in Gibraltar for docking and replacement of her medium artillery. It is also said that the NELSON is to be sent home to repair her heavy guns.

On 2 Aug. at 1800, one destroyer and two submarines passed Capè da Gata to the west. According to the preliminary evaluation, there were in Bizerta



3 Aug. 1943

on the morning of 2 August: 1 monitor, 3 destroyers, 2 corvettes, 12 small naval vessels, 1 repair vessel, 15 LST, 46 landing boats, 1 large and 3 small transports, 11 tankers, and 44 freighters totalling about 330,000 GRT of merchant shipping. The eastbound convoy reported on 2 August north of Bizerta was not re-detected on 3 August. According to German Naval Command, Italy, it is probably sailing to Alexandria, Malta, or Sicily.

Submarine positions were reported south of Genoa, south-southwest of Restia, northeast of Brindisi, and northwest of Durazzo.

According to an Italian report, in the afternoon of 2 Aug. a PT-boat with strong fighter protection was searching the sea south of Cagliari for six British planes which had been shot down, but withdrew when fired on from the coast.

In the Eastern Mediterranean, on the afternoon of 2 August 12 escort vessels were sighted 16 miles east-northeast of Sidi Barrani sailing east.

Only a little coastal traffic was observed off the Nile Delta.

Photographic reconnaissance of Cyprus in the afternoon of 2 August showed three freighters and three small landing vessels in Famagusta. No landing vessels were visible between Paphos and Famagusta. There were no ships in Limasol.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean. Sea Transport Situation

The mine-carriers BRANDENBURG and POMMERN sailed at 2000 from Toulon for Maddalena.

Four Italian torpedo boats were engaged in escort service. Two steamers and one tanker were escorted.

Commanding General, South, has reported to Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, and Naval Staff that from May to July, deliveries of small vessels have fallen behind schedule as follows:

	<u>Scheduled for delivery</u>	<u>Not yet delivered</u>
War Freighters:	5	2
Naval landing craft:	96	31
Siebel ferries:	40	28

3 Aug. 1943

This is estimated to amount to a shortage of 39,000 tons cargo capacity over the three month period.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

On 2 Aug. single enemy planes were in operation over Milos, Rhodes and Prevesa, and over Crete, Rhodes and Skarpanto during the night. On 30 July, two naval landing craft and four assault boats were attacked by enemy planes while en route from Brindisi to Patras. A few casualties were suffered. An enemy submarine was sighted off Rhodes at 1300 on 3 Aug.

The overdue coastal defense vessel and motor ship MEDUSA had dropped anchor south of Chalkis owing to engine damage.

Escort duties were carried out according to plan and without incident.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

The tanker intercepted in Suchum and torpedoed by submarine U "24" can be regarded as destroyed.

Novorossisk was bombarded by mortars and heavy artillery during the night of 2 Aug. From 2200 to 2400, 14 vessels were observed standing off landing area B and were shelled by our artillery.

No ship movements were noted during the day by air reconnaissance in the Black Sea and Sea of Azov. According to radio intelligence, there were no large vessels at sea. One submarine was detected in the southeastern Black Sea.

Own Situation

The operation by 1st PT-boat Flotilla north and south of Olgrinskaya Bay was carried out according to plan on the night of 2 Aug. No enemy forces were sighted. On the way in, it was found that the weather buoy, which had sent nothing since an enemy submarine was located in that vicinity, is no longer in position. It has probably been dismantled from the still-existing mooring buoys.

CONFIDENTIAL

3 Aug. 1943

On 2 Aug., the lighter PIERRO was sunk southeast of Otschakov and the motor ship IMANUEL southeast of Mariupol, both by mines. Seven AT mines were swept. The coastal route was partly closed.

Owing to weather conditions, no naval forces were sent out on combat operations on 3 Aug.

Other activities were carried out without special incident.

VIII. Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

4 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

According to Reuter, Mr. Eden stated in the House of Commons that Great Britain needs Italy's unconditional surrender in order to combat Germany still more vigorously.

United Press reports from London:

Authoritative military observers in London believe an Italian break down to be imminent and are convinced that the Allies' all-out attack on Hitler's European fortress will start this fall. They all agree that the following chain of developments is to be expected:

1. Military occupation of Italy at least as far as the Lombardy plain.
2. Occupation of Sardinia and perhaps also of Corsica.
3. Occupation of the Dodecanese.
4. Attack on the Balkans.
5. Crushing air raids on Germany.
6. A further great retreat by the German Armies in Russia.

Any extensive invasion of the continent from England this winter is considered unlikely although it is thought highly possible that one or more comparatively small-scale attacks may be made on the European northern coast in order to keep the enemy engaged and divert his attention. On the other hand, it is stated that the invasion of Italy is imminent and that the resumption of Allied air raids on Italian towns would most likely be the prelude to the attack. The Strait of Messina is considered to be the simplest invasion route bringing the Allied armies directly in to Calabria where, due to the lack of defense installations, air bases, and highways, the invading Army's operations would be much easier than in Sicily, even if the Italians were to put up serious resistance, which is considered unlikely.

Mr. Churchill admitted in the House of Commons that the USA is making 150 to 200 ships available to Great Britain. Deliveries, which will take ten months have already started. By means of these ships the British reserves of trained seamen will be made use of and the economic resources of both countries will be enabled to serve the war effort.

4 Aug. 1943

The Canadian Government is preparing a similar arrangement on a large scale for vessels built in Canada.

According to the official German News Agency it is authoritatively stated in Rome that quiet and order prevails throughout the industrial cities in Northern Italy. The Italian press stresses the need to continue the war. In the telegrams exchanged between the new Italian and Japanese Foreign Ministers, the cooperation between the two countries under the Tripartite Agreement is underlined.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff, reported that the cruiser LEIPZIG was put into service on 1 Aug.

Swinemuende has been designated in place of Hamburg as the oil-supply distribution base in Home waters.

The steamer LAS PALMAS was to have delivered practice ammunition for the formation of Commanding Admiral, Cruisers, from Hamburg to Northern Norway at the end of July. Owing to her hasty departure due to air attack, the ship had taken on only two-thirds of the ammunition. The remaining third can still be transferred over land to Aarhus by the Inspectorate of Naval Ordnance Depot, so that the complete cargo will be delivered. Of course, due to these circumstances and to loading other ammunition for the Army to be discharged in Tromsø, considerable delay has been caused.

Chief, Naval Staff, ordered that the serious extent to which military interests have been compromised should be drawn to the attention of the Reich Commissions for Maritime Shipping.

II. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament, expressed the fear that if it became necessary to transfer the High Command, the Navy will find itself at a disadvantage as against the other services, and that preparations so far did not appear to have been adequately expedited.

Chief of Staff, Commander in Chief, Navy considered such apprehension unfounded and reported on the plans for emergency accommodations. In case of immediate need, Naval Staff, Operations Division, and parts of Naval Staff Quartermaster Division are to move provisionally to the Ahlbeck command post. As from 20 Aug., the Naval (Ship) Construction

4 Aug. 1943

Division, Eberswalde, where 3 Army regiments are now vacating the barracks; will also be available for Naval Staff, Operations Division; Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division; and High Command, Navy. Naval (Ship) Construction Division will be accommodated in the area of Neustrelitz.

The installations at Bernau will be ready to accommodate the Submarine Division in a few weeks. Final preparations for the accommodation of the whole of Naval Staff are expected to take six months.

Chief, Naval Staff emphasized that there is no ground for apprehensions of the type mentioned and strongly approved of the preparations described by Chief of Staff, Commander in Chief, Navy.

III. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament, reported that the first five "Zaunkoenig" torpedo launchings were made without mishap. A detailed report has not yet been received.

IV. Chief, Naval Staff, Naval Intelligence Division, presented a checked list of sinkings for July 1943. It amounted to a total of 164 ships for 835,069 GRT - of these 59 ships for 309,520 GRT were destroyed by our submarines. For report with maps, by Naval Staff, Naval Intelligence Division, 13854/43. Gkdos. see War Diary, file "Enemy Shipping Losses 1943."

In a highly restricted circle:

V. Since the number of Japanese submarines in the Indian Ocean is greater than was originally intended, the advisability of using the "Monsun" submarines in the Cape Town area merits consideration. The shorter outward and homeward journey offers the advantage of a longer operational period in this not unproductive area.

Special Items

I. The Air Force General attached to Commander in Chief, Navy, and Inspectorate (Sea), are preparing to transfer their staffs to operational Harbor (Sea) Selent near Kiel. The requested permission has been granted by Naval Staff.

II. Preparations for Operation "Alarich" and "Konstantin"

A. Naval Staff, Operations Division has forwarded the request submitted by Commanding General, South (see War Diary 3 Aug) to Naval

4 Aug. 1943

Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, for further action and has laid down the following principals for further development:

1. a. All naval tasks in the area of the 4th Italian Army up to the former French/Italian frontier will be handled by Naval Group West; east of the frontier they will be handled by German Naval Command, Italy.

b. The supply of the Italian Islands, including Corsica, will be handled by German Naval Command, Italy.

2. a. The taking over of merchant shipping will be the responsibility of the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping.

b. Decisions in regard to taking over war ships will be made later by Commander in Chief, Navy.

B. Naval Staff, Operations Division, has compiled a list of priorities for the areas and has forwarded it to Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, for use in planning the new establishments. For draft order see: 1./Sk1. I op 2230/43 Gkdos. Chfs. Also see file 1. Sk1. I op II, 17.

C. Naval Staff's final order in regard to the organization of the French South Coast (Sk1. Qu A II 2213/43 Gkdos. Chfs.) is also contained in file 1./Sk1. I op II, 17.

III. A. Summary of reports on the enemy obtained by radio decoding and radio intelligence from 20 July to 1 August is given in Radio Monitoring Report No. 31/43.

Note:

1. Intensification of enemy PT-boat operations in the West Area. Pages 6 to 9.
2. Appearance of the 10th Fleet in the South Atlantic. Page 12.
3. Landing operations in Sicily. Pages 13 to 17.
4. Transfer of Russian ice breakers to the Kara Sea. Page 18.

Situation on 4 August

I. War in Foreign Waters

Enemy Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo, has forwarded an intercepted telegram from the Associated Press correspondent in Chungking according to which the existence of traffic between Germany and Japan by submarine has been confirmed by the arrival by submarine in Singapore of Bose and pro-Axis Indians. The correspondent assumes that German long-range submarines sail

4 Aug. 1943

direct to Singapore and draws attention to the fact that an increase in the number of German technical experts in Japanese aircraft factories is evident from the improvement in Japanese planes and the appearance of Messerschmidt planes in China. This proves that German technical assistance is being given to Japan in exchange for delivery of raw material.

This enemy statement demonstrates in itself the importance of our measures.

According to an intelligence report received via branch office Cisneros, one merchantman and two destroyers sailed on 3 August from Port Etienne for Casablanca. There was considerable air activity which indicates that new convoys are being assembled on the Western African coast.

Own Situation

No reports have been received from our own vessels. Naval Staff forwarded information on camouflage-ship-types for the HAVELLAND to Naval Attache Tokyo by teletype 1415.

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

31 planes were detected up to 1230 over the outer Bay of Biscay. At 0950 radio intelligence intercepted a report from a plane on the sighting of a destroyer with Spanish markings in BF 8816 and a U/T guard ship with convoy ON 195 in AL 60. British vessels were detected in BF 4280 at 1717 and at 2054 in BE 6955.

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

The number of planes shot down during the enemy air raid on Brest airbase at 2100 on 3 August has risen to eight.

One ELM I mine was swept off Lorient and one off St. Jean de Luz. Destroyers Z "32" and Z "37" arrived at 0400 in Le Verdon and proceeded to Pauillac. For brief report on assistance to submarine U-106, see teletype 1615.

Torpedobcat T "23" will proceed from La Pallice to Brest in the



4 Aug. 1943

afternoon escorted by forces belonging to Commanding Admiral, Defenses West.

Channel Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept northeast of Dunkirk and one EFA mine northeast of Calais.

The interrupted action of 2nd and 6th PT-boat Flotillas is again planned for the night of 4 August. 4th and 5th PT-boat Flotillas will transfer to L'Abervrach as a base for future operations off Falmouth.

The buoy-layer ROCHEMONT and two motor-minesweeper escort vessels were attacked at 0352 off Dunkirk by three enemy PT-boats with torpedoes, which missed their target. The PT-boats were driven off by strong defensive fire. It is probable that hits were scored.

Three of our own minesweepers were attacked by two Spitfires at 0618 near Boulogne. One of the planes was shot down.

Other ineffective bombing raids were made on our motor-minesweepers near Calais between 0020 and 0240.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

Patrol position "Bingen" had an engagement with eight enemy PT-boats at 0206 near Terschelling. Two PT-boats were certainly sunk, a third probably sunk and a fourth damaged. Our boats suffered no damage. Another PT-boat was sunk in a further engagement with four PT-boats at 0523. (See teletype 1105). According to radio intelligence, at 1246 MTB "604" was being towed by MTB "617" and requested tugs and pumps.

One ELM/J mine was swept northwest of Borkum.

Convoy 454 Elbe-Hook is to sail at noon on 5 Aug. Naval Command North reports as of the evening of 2 August two cases of sabotage against harbor and traffic installations at Esbjerg. (See teletype 0711.)

Norway, Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

Twenty planes were detected in the area of the Shetlands but

CONFIDENTIAL

4 Aug. 1943

no activity by the Iceland squadrons was noted.

Air reconnaissance reported at 0610 one freighter (5000 GRT), one escort vessel, and one plane on course 320° 30 miles east of Sideroe.

Submarine sounds were detected off Stavanger at 0700.

Four planes flew into the area of Kongofjord, nine into the area of Berlevaag, and one into the area of Varde.

According to a submarine report, no traffic was observed in the eastern entrance of the Denmark Strait.

In the forenoon of 30 July, the Intelligence Service transmitted a report from a reliable agent in England which states:

"The events in Italy have put the invasion of Norway into the background. All political and also military efforts are now being concentrated on the break-down of Italy and its military consequences. In British military, naval, and political circles it is felt that the Allies are at present too occupied to start an action in Norway with prospects of full success. Nevertheless, preparations in Northern England are being continued though no large troop movements have been carried out in the last ten days. The transfer of units of the B.C. to the north has also ceased. British naval circles therefore believe execution of a Norwegian operation by exclusively American forces to be impossible, since the shipping requirements for Italy will, in any case, be extremely high and will not be sufficient for two major operations."

Italian information from a source in England, suspected of being in the enemy's service, states that eighty-two 38-P transports, 513 merchantmen, and 21 supply ships were assembled in English North Sea ports at midnight on 31 July. One battleship division; the 2nd and 4th cruiser division; 1 aircraft carrier division; the 12th, 17th, 21st, 23rd and 26 Destroyer Flotillas; 32rd to 34th seaplane wings and nine submarine flotillas were also standing by. All formations were said to be ready to sail.

CONFIDENTIAL

4 Aug. 1943

The first mentioned report should be regarded as the more reliable.

#### Own Situation

The usual moderate exchange of fire took place between the batteries of both sides along the Arctic Coast.

Submarine U "636" has reported completion of its mining task.

At 0700 on 4 Aug. a EV 138 started oiling tests in the Billefjord

31 ships were escorted to the north and 24 to the south. Owing to the shortage of escort vessels, 19 ships were held up.

#### IV. Skagerrak. Baltic Sea Entrances. Baltic Sea

A Polish M 08 mine was recovered off Gdynia.

The heavy gun carrier OST sank south of Tytters after striking a mine. 28 men are missing.

The cruiser SCHEER has arrived in Copenhagen.

Otherwise no special events have been reported.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

No special reports have been received.

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### British Isles and Vicinity

Two of our air bases in Northern France were attacked during the day by enemy fighter-bomber formations. At 1926 strong enemy bomber formations attacked the yard at Le Trait, where 74 bombs were dropped without any anti-aircraft reaction. Nearly all the sheds were heavily damaged, and work has had to be stopped. No ships or French submarines under construction were damaged.

4 Aug. 1943

Single harassing missions into the Reich area were reported on the night of 4 Aug.

Mediterranean Theater

On the night of 3 August, 125 of our bombers were sent out against the harbor of Palermo. Fierce fires were started in store houses and harbor installations. One destroyer was sunk, one cruiser was damaged, two steamers (total 13,000 GRT) were sunk, and eight more steamers (total 30,000 GRT) were damaged.

In the afternoon, the enemy attacked Naples with 77 Fortresses and dropped 300 high explosive bombs on the inner town where heavy damage was done to buildings. One of the attacking planes was shot down by anti-aircraft guns. No fighter activity has been reported.

A Mustang was shot down during a bomber-fighter attack on Milazzo.

Continuous fighter-bomber attacks were made on San Giovanni from 0900 to 1700. Two planes were reported shot down by anti-aircraft. Strafing and fighter-bomber attacks were made in the Straits of Messina as on the previous days.

No enemy air activity over Italy was reported on the night of 4 Aug.

Eastern Front

141 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 2 Aug., and 122 on 3 Aug.

Eight enemy planes attacked one of our convoys at 1425 off Florøey, according to a report from the 5th Air Force. In the Kola Estuary, fighter-bombers sank one coastal freighter (900 GRT) and one PT boat and one motor boat were set afire by gunfire.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

A local enemy break-through in the area of Troina was

4 Aug. 1943

mopped-up. Counter measures have been started with our last reserves. Fighting was still going on in the evening at the southern edge of Catania. It is planned to evacuate the town on the night of 4 August.

Situation at Sea

On the evening of 3 August lively shipping traffic was observed along the north and east coasts. A landing place was spotted south of Marsala. According to air reconnaissance, early on 4 August one cruiser and one destroyer were seen on an easterly course at 0740 north of Cape Orlando. Probably the same cruiser with two destroyers was sighted on a westerly course at 1605, 25 miles northwest of Cape Orlando.

In Palermo at 0633 there were eight freighters, one tanker, one LST, 1 auxiliary naval vessel and eight large landing boats; two cruisers, and one LST, were off the port.

In an engagement between two Italian PT boats and probably five enemy destroyers at 2230 on 3 August near Cape Orlando, one Italian PT boat was sunk and the other was damaged. Hits were probably scored on two enemy vessels.

The report on the bombardment of Salerno on the night of 1 August by enemy submarines was based on false observations of eight bomb impacts and observation of light signals at sea, which caused the coastal batteries to open fire.

According to photographic reconnaissance, there were large numbers of vessels in the ports of Syracuse and Augusta in the morning of 4 August.

A battleship and two destroyers shelled Taormina at 1145.

At 1255, there were three large naval vessels 40 miles southeast of Syracuse on a northeasterly course and three small naval vessels eight miles east of that port on a northerly course.

In La Valletta the RODNEY, the NELSON, one WARSPITE-class and one ILLUSTRIOUS-class vessel were sighted as well as four cruisers and 22 destroyers. Tank barges in the Straits of Messina were destroyed by direct bomb hits on 3 August. The number was not reported.

Aviso SG "14" and 3 motor-minesweepers were in operation on the night of 4 August transferring troops from Salerno to Sicily, and 5

4 Aug. 1943

PT boats carried out a night operation off the north coast of Sicily. Further reports have not yet been received.

2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean

A convoy of 13 freighters left Gibraltar at 0630 for the Mediterranean. From the east arrived five apparently empty transport and four freighters, three of them in ballast, put in to port from the East, and five loaded freighters from the West. New information on the ILLUSTRIOUS-class carrier in Gibraltar indicates it is not the FORMIDABLE but the INDOMITABLE.

At 0730 on 3 Aug., there were 17 freighters with three destroyers on an easterly course north of Cape Bon and at 1735 there were 20 freighters including small ones, 25 miles east of Bizerta. At the same time, 17 other freighters were leaving Bizerta. Only a few ships were in the harbors of Tunis and La Goulette. Enemy submarines were again reported on 3 Aug. 150 miles southeast of Malta, on 4 Aug. south of Genoa, off Bastia and south of Cape Colonna.

No sighting reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

According to an Intelligence report from London via Madrid dated 25 July, the 12th Submarine Flotilla "Victory" left Liverpool for Gibraltar on 20 July destined for the Near East.

In regard to war material transports in Alexandria and Port Said during July 43, see teletype 1830.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean, Sea Transport Situation

Two tank barges ran aground on 3 Aug. in the southern entrance of the Strait of Messina while en route to the Aegean. One boat was refloated immediately; the other is being salvaged.

Five motor minesweepers and two submarine chasers were employed on escort service, protecting four steamers and one tanker in the Island traffic. The steamer CITTA DI CATANIA (3353 GRT) was sunk by an enemy submarine 11 miles northeast of Brindisi at 1100 on 3 Aug.

German Naval Command, Italy reports the following readiness status:

4 Aug. 1943

1. With the exception of PT boat S "56," 3rd PT boat Flotilla is ready for subsequent transfer to the Aegean. PT boat S "55" is already in Salonica; after her next operation, PT boat S "36" will also go there for major overhaul. Due for immediate minor overhaul are PT boats S "30," S "33" and S "61"; also due after three operations, is PT boat S "58." Overhaul to be done at Taranto. Overhaul time will depend on arrival of the second workshop train. If the Kalamata workshop train is already in operation, two boats could be transferred there. PT boats S "57," S "60" and S "54" remain ready for action in Southern Italy after becoming serviceable.

2. The 7th PT boat Flotilla will be out of operation for a considerable time. At Toulon: PT boat S "151," S "155," S "157," and S "158"; after one operation, PT boat S "152" is due for minor overhaul at Toulon. Ready for action and ready for subsequent transfer to the Aegean, PT boat S "154"; after mid-August, PT boat S "153."

3. A decision in accordance with the political and military situation is requested in regard to the minor overhaul of four boats of 3rd PT boat Flotilla at Taranto. If the second workshop train arrives in time and if one engine per boat remains operational, overhaul time will not be less than four weeks.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

Enemy Situation

On 2 Aug. an Italian PT boat was ineffectively attacked by enemy planes near Cephalonia. Pamphlets dropped over Rhodes were intended to incite the Italians against the Germans and announced a landing on Rhodes. Local landing activity and sabotage of cables is reported from the island.

One of our Arados was shot down by enemy planes at noon on 3 Aug. off Chania and another seriously damaged. Three reconnaissance planes were over the area Crete/Rhodes on the night of 3 Aug.

CONFIDENTIAL

4 Aug. 1943

Reconnaissance of the Syrian coast, off the Nile Delta to Benghazi, and over the western Peloponnese by ten of our planes produced no tactical results.

Own Situation

No special incidents have been reported.

Special Items

Group South has forwarded a report from Admiral, Aegean according to which, the Italian Commander in Chief, Vecchiarelli, stated that the latest directives of the Italian High Command unequivocally confirm the intention to continue the war on the German side.

Naval Staff, Operations Division, has advised Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Navy.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

One submarine was located between Sulina and Eupatoria in the evening of 3 August. According to serial photographs there were in Jeisk six small armed vessels and in Aditari, seven small armed vessels.

Own Situation

A heavy air raid was made on Yalta at 1820. Six naval personnel were killed. Further details have not yet been reported.

No Naval Forces were sent out on combat operations owing to weather conditions.

Supplies delivered to the "Gonenkopf" in July amounted to a total of 120,859 tons, of which 72,478 tons were for the Navy. For details, see teletype 2325.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Italian [sic] troops have reached the Munda air base according to American reports.

CONFIDENTIAL



5 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

In a statement to the press, the Swedish Foreign Minister stressed the fact that it is extremely important for Sweden to maintain the best possible relations with the USA. The political principles of the USA and its attitude to international problems makes it seem only natural that the Nordic countries, and not least among them the Finnish nation, should have especially close ties to the USA.

This statement, like others that have been made, is an indication of the Swedish appreciation of the general war situation, the practical effect of which is evidenced in the termination of the Transit Agreement with Germany.

An official Swedish Communique announces that the transport of German troops and German war materiel through Sweden will cease as from 20 Aug. Details are given in War Diary, Part C, Volume VIII.

Alleged Russian terms for a separate peace with Finland, recently published in a Swedish newspaper, have been denied by Tass.

According to an "Exchange" report, the Argentine Government has again given permission for Argentine ships to sail to New York.

Commander in Chief, Navy, is absent from Berlin on official business in Angers and Paris.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

I. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff ordered that the request from the 2nd Air Force for the transfer of two ship-based aircraft squadrons (Arados) to the Mediterranean theater for anti-submarine operations should be complied with.

II. Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Navy, has asked for an explanation of the striking increase which has allegedly been lately observed in the Norwegian traffic and of how it has been possible to release the additional shipping space.

The fact is that the figures have not changed greatly since May of this year. Both in May and in June, they amounted to 450,000 tons; in July and August (according to the requirements report) there were 470,000

5 Aug. 1943

tons per month. since August 1942, the corresponding figures have decreased gradually from 625,000 tons (in September 725,000 tons) to 413,000 tons in April 1943.

It is still obscure how Armed Forces High Command Operations Staff, derived the impression of a "striking increase."

III. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff reported on the damage to the Blohm and Voss dockyard at Hamburg:

One-third of all buildings, store houses etc. are destroyed; the complete destruction of the cable-store is particularly serious.

The three power plants are largely undamaged but it is impossible to estimate when they can be put back into operation due to the destruction of cables and lack of replacements. Of the new submarines launched, one has been sunk and two have been damaged. The Submarine slips received three direct bomb hits but apparently no serious damage was done.

State of docks:

- Dock 1: in working order.
- Dock 2: split and sunk.
- Dock 3: damaged. Destroyer ZH 1 now in dock will be removed after emergency repairs.
- Dock 4: can be put into working order.
- Dock 5: can be put into working order.
- Dock 6: split and sunk.
- Dock 7: sunk.

The gate of the large building dock was damaged and the dock flooded. Ship "5," which was in the dock, went afloat undamaged.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff ordered that only sufficient personnel are to be kept on ship "5" to transfer her to the Eastern Baltic.

IV. With regard to the complaint of Dockyard Control Staff, Greece, as to the unsatisfactory supply of foreign exchange, the Naval (Ship) Construction Division, Supply and Finance Branch, sub-section U, has stated that according to information from the German Ambassador in Athens, the Navy's requests for foreign exchange have always been met, even when this has involved some difficulty. Therefore, there is no ground for the complaint that was submitted. The matter will have to be looked into by Naval (Ship) Construction Division.

5 Aug. 1943

Preparatory measures have been initiated. In order to postpone the weakening of the coastal defenses as long as possible, it is planned at first only to designate personnel but not to make any actual assignments. Special attention is drawn to the time required for detaching the designated personnel, assembling them into units, grouping them for transportation, and preparing for their local employment.

c. Group South requests that the advisability be examined, in accordance with the development of the political situation, of appointing immediately one Naval Transport officer (later to be Transport Office Commander) to each of the proposed Naval Transport offices. These officers acting provisionally as Liaison Officers for the Adriatic-Aegean traffic, could help to expedite it and maintain continuous watch on transport movements. Naval Staff, Operations Division forwarded the teletype to Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Shipping and Transport Branch and Naval Staff, and to Naval Air Section, Foreign and Own Air Situation.

d. Naval Staff, Operations Division has advised the Group Commands, Chiefs of Department, Naval Commands, Commanding Admiral, Northern Waters and Commanding Admiral, Cruisers on the Italian situation, as follows:

No conclusive assessment of developments in Italy can yet be made. There are increasing indications of a firm intention on the part of government authorities to continue the war on the side of Germany. This, however, does not yet exclude the possibility of a political development in another direction. Future trends will depend largely on the measures taken by the enemy. The increase of our own forces in Italy is continuing according to plan and is helping to strengthen the Italian power of resistance. The possibility of sudden developments must be continually kept in mind. In regard to co-operation with Italian authorities in all areas, the current general directives remain in force.

e. Group South has received orders from Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch to appoint the Special Duty Commands necessary for operation "Achse" in that area. The task is to be undertaken only in the Greek area. In regard to further inquiries Group South has again been referred to the Armed Forces High Command directives on operation "Achse" at the headquarters of Commanding General, South East.

5 Aug. 1943

f. An overall report on the verbal instructions, etc., given to Chief of Staff, German Naval Command, Italy in Berlin will be issued in due course.

Naval Staff confirms the new directives issued by Chief, Naval Staff to German Naval Command, Italy, as follows:

"In a suitable manner and as quickly as possible, German Naval Command Italy will transfer up to 50% of the tonnage employed in that area to the Aegean Sea."

II. In view of the diverse trends in regard to the purpose of further prosecution of the war which, according to information received, are current in Japan, Chief, Armed Forces High Command has directed that all German Military establishments that are called upon to cooperate with Japan, should act in accordance with uniform principles. Chief, Armed Forces High Command conveyed an order from the Fuehrer to the effect that all inquiries and representations from Japanese authorities in regard to the views of the German authorities on Japanese strategic plans are to be referred exclusively to Armed Forces High Command. If, in exceptional cases, it is impossible to avoid answering Japanese questions of this kind, the following general line should be taken.

Japan must count on an eventual Russian attack. To anticipate this attack with sufficiently strong forces would be advantageous. The use of weak forces, which could not succeed, would be prejudicial. It would create a new force-consuming front. As we have not sufficient knowledge of Japan's military condition, we can give no advice.

III. Note by l. Skl. I b. (Kr.) 2285/43 gk. Chfs. on the Fuehrer's statement (reported in War Diary, 29 June) in regard to previous negligence with reference to the unfortunate outcome of the African campaign, see War diary Part B, Volume XIV.

IV. Naval Staff, Submarine Division has submitted, for information, the considerations on the convoy battle "Convoy Operation No. 4," which have been issued for the personal use of submarine commanders. For copy as per l. Skl. 2257/43 Chfs, see War diary, Part B, Volume IV. The directive takes under consideration the new attack and defense weapons which will be made available to the submarines for the resumption of operations against convoys and the continuation of anti-merchant ship warfare.

5 Aug. 1943

In a Highly Restricted Circle

V. The Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping has advised that the port of Hamburg is again available and that commercial traffic has been resumed.

VI. German Naval Command, Italy, has reported increased activity by the Italian Navy, which plans to use cruisers for minelaying and offensive operations and to lay extensive barrages off the Calabrian Coast and in the Naples area. Garrisons on the islands around and north of Naples have been strongly reinforced. An order from Commander, Submarines, Italy states that an operation by Italian cruisers and destroyers from Maddalena against Palermo is scheduled for the night of 6 Aug.

Naval Staff has informed, Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, and Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters, of these indications of a more serious effort to prosecute the war. The already mentioned report from Admiral, Aegean on the order of Italian Armed Forces High Command, bears this out. Of less positive value is General Ambrosio's proclamation to the Italian Armed Forces, which contains only vague generalizations.

Special Items

I. Preparations for Operation "Alarich" and Konstantin"

"ACHSE"

a. In order to secure the necessary personnel, Naval Staff, Operations Division has among other measures agreed to make use of the Naval Liaison Officer with the Army High Command, Lapland. Naval Staff, Operations Division is of the opinion that the Operations Officer

5 Aug. 1943

and possibly one officer from the A-IV section can be spared from the staff of Naval Group North Fleet.

b. Naval Staff has reported to Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, that personnel requirements for the new tasks cannot be filled without taking special measures. The new organizations cover large areas and require, according to preliminary estimates, at least 23,000 men (not counting ships' crews) including about 450 officers and 14,000 naval artillery personnel. Apart from the personnel kept in readiness to commission submarines and surface warships, no reserves worth mentioning are available. This gives rise to the following situation:

1. The Navy cannot put the measures as ordered into effect with its own forces. A prerequisite to all the planning is that the scheme under which Navy personnel is being released to the Army in exchange for 10,000 soldiers with technical training, must be abandoned.

2. Even so, there will still remain a requirement for approximately 450 officers and 13,000 ratings. The withdrawal of 20% of the coast defense (sea targets) personnel from the areas of Norway (except Arctic Coast), Denmark, the Netherlands, France, (except the Channel Islands and the South Coast) and the withdrawal of a certain number from the Home war theaters, as discussed here, would provide about 8,000 men. Extension of the 20% withdrawal to the other occupied areas is impossible due to the strategic situation. Similar ideas with regard to Norway have already been discarded here due to the force of circumstances. The Home theater has already been almost stripped of sea-target coastal batteries.

3. An effort will be made to fill the remaining requirement of about 5,000 men from the personnel made available to the Navy by Armed Forces High Command from List 3 etc. It will be extremely difficult to find the officers.

4. A 20% reduction in coast defense forces as suggested in paragraph 2. in the areas mentioned, constitutes so great a diminution of defensive strength, that Naval Staff cannot assume the sole responsibility for such a step. Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff will therefore be asked to confirm the fact that its implications are fully realized.

5. If it should become necessary to provide ships' crews, it will be possible to do so only by abandoning any planned commissioning of new surface vessels.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug. 1943.

Situation on 5 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

Own Situation

Naval Attache Tokyo reports as of 29 July that Captain Von Ruckteschell has arrived seriously ill on the BRAKE in Singapore and will not be fit for duty in the Southern area. Replacement is requested at the next opportunity.

Naval Staff has informed Group West that at the instance of Naval Staff, Naval Special Services Department, Bordeaux has received orders from Armed Forces High Command, Foreign Section III, to remove the official mail from AQUILA II and AQUILA IX on the pretext that, as their departure has been delayed, the mail should be secured on land where there is less danger of air raids. Private mail for the merchant raiders, blockade runners, and the Etappe is to be left on board for the time being. The Group has been instructed to reconsider whether the AQUILA submarines should continue to berth in the Lower Gironde or be retransferred to Bordeaux, using the pretext of the delayed departure in order to arouse as little suspicion as possible.

Information on the enemy situation has been issued to all ships in foreign waters by teletype 2047.

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

46 enemy planes were detected over the outer Bay of Biscay up to about 13° West. During the day, several planes escorting the Admiralty convoy "Seacock" in the North Channel were detected by radio intelligence.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug. 1959

Several other planes escorting the Admiralty convoy "Penbane" were also detected in AL 96, AM 74, and AM 78. British vessels were located during the afternoon in BF 1926, 1210, 2170, BE 5768, and AM 2380, 7172, and 7475. The locations in AL and AM are probably connected with the above-mentioned convoys.

According to an intelligence report, Spanish fishing vessels on 28 July NNW of Cape Penas sighted three British heavy cruisers accompanied by seven to eight planes.

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept north of La Pallice. The transfer of torpedo boat T "23" with minesweeper M "24" and aviso SG "1" to Brest has been completed.

1 Naval Staff, Operations Division has been investigating the problem of how an enemy mine-laying offensive in the Bay of Biscay for the purpose of closing the sea routes to and from the Atlantic could be effectively counteracted. Naval Staff, Operations Division, Mine Warfare and Anti-Submarine Section, has made a detailed report on this question and Commanding Admiral Defenses West and Naval Group West have been given the opportunity to state their views on the subject. Both of them have been requested to establish the relative tactical, technical, and organizational demands and report on the number of forces required. From the investigations made, Operations Division has reached the conclusion that the greatest threat to submarines would come from the use of ground mines in the outgoing route close in to the bases, whereas, if moored mines were used the threat could be effectively counteracted by the available means. Every possible technical device must be devoted to combatting the ground mine threat and new tactical and organizational possibilities must be sought in order to reduce the danger for submarines as well as to provide improved protection for minesweeping vessels. In addition, air defense measures must be taken to prevent or render more difficult the mining of the sea routes. Naval Staff, Operations Division has informed Naval Staff, Submarine Division, and Bureau of Naval Armament, Underwater Obstacles Branch, of these views and will advise further after receipt of information from Commanding Admiral, Defenses West and Naval Group West.

CONFIDENTIAL



5 Aug. 1943

Channel Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept off Calais and one between Ostend and Dunkirk.

Owing to weather conditions, the transfer of 4th and 5th PT boat Flotillas did not take place as scheduled.

Operations by the 2nd and 6th PT boat Flotillas on the night of 4 Aug. were carried out according to plan. Enemy patrol boats were contacted 25 miles east of Harwich. One enemy vessel was sunk (according to radio intelligence, the minesweeper RED GAUNTLET). The attack has resulted in an increase in enemy sea-rescue and minesweeping activities due to suspected mine-laying. Our boats suffered no damage or casualties. For brief report, see teletype 1850.

III North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

Five ELM/J mines were swept north of Terschelling. Convoy 454 Elbe - Hook completed its run according to plan. Convoy 1161 Hook-Elbe arrived with six steamers at 2200 in Hook and dropped anchor for the night off Den Helder.

No other events of special interest have been reported.

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

29 planes were detected in operation over the North Sea; no planes of the Iceland squadrons were noted. Air reconnaissance reported at noon one freighter and two patrol boats on course 150°, 35 miles northeast of KANIN NOSS; one tanker, one freighter, seven patrol boats on a westerly course; and one freighter on course 200° off KANIN NOSS.

According to an intelligence report from London dated 27 July a convoy in which two Special Marine Infantry Divisions were embarked left Scapa Flow for Russia on 23 July escorted by two cruisers and six Sunderland planes.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

One of our fighter groups was attacked at 1150 by ten enemy planes 40 miles north of Vardoe. Two aerial torpedoes exploded on shore. One of the attacking planes was shot down. The enemy gained no success in the attack on one of our southbound convoys off Floroe, already reported on 4 Aug. One plane was probably destroyed.

31 ships were escorted to the north and 25 to the south. 18 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

Destroyer Z "28" left Trondheim in the forenoon of 4 Aug. southward bound.

Commander, Submarines, Norway reports the following distribution of submarines as of 4 Aug.:

a. In the Kara Sea U "255," as main tanker for BV-138, is on station in AT 3278; U "601," as secondary tanker is north of Novaya Zemlya (also performing ice reconnaissance); U "711" as combat submarine, in operational area AT 6264 - 65. U "302" as combat submarine, is enroute to operational area XA 7475. U "354" is enroute to operational area AS 4243.

b. The operational areas between Bear Island and Spitzbergen are covered by U "277," "307," "387" and "713."

c. Employed on mine operations are: U "625" off the eastern entrance to the Straits of Jugor and U "629" in the Petchora Sea. U "636" has completed its mission and is on its way back from the Petchora Sea.

d. The position north of Iceland is occupied by U "269."

Naval Group North Fleet has submitted operational orders for weather observation operation "Bassgeige." A weather observation ship, still to be assigned, will be ordered to deliver material at the top of the Skaerfiord on the east coast of Greenland for setting up a weather-observation station, and to return, if possible, to Northern Norway. The operation will be directed by Admiral, Northern Waters.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug. 1943

Naval Command Norway points out that, in view of the cessation of the Swedish Transit Traffic, the increased sea traffic will probably be exposed to a greater air threat, and that reinforcement of fighter protection and escort forces is urgently necessary in order to safeguard the convoys to Norway. Flanking minefields will also gain in importance in the protection of the sea routes.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

Enemy Situation

It has been established that the Russian vessel which struck a mine on the night of 26 July was the MO "12."

No other items of interest have been reported.

Own Situation

Altogether, three ELM/J mines were swept west of Skagen and in the Great Belt.

In the Nemel Deep, submarine U "34" was rammed at 2155 by the tender LECH in a depth of eight meters and sank.

No special reports have been received from the Eastern Baltic or the Gulf of Finland.

Transport and convoy traffic was carried out without incident throughout the Baltic Sea area.

V. Submarine Warfare

One of our submarines sank the steamer DALFRAM (4,458 GRT) enroute from Lauréncó Marques, via Mauritius to the Mediterranean in KG 8555.

U "732" reports as of 2 Aug. the sinking of a merchantman of 7,000 GRT and the torpedoing of a second merchantman from a convoy in DN 7361 on course 170°.

5 Aug. 1943

U "185" and U "604" suffered damage and casualties when attacked by enemy planes.

As carrier planes are to be expected within the North and Central Atlantic, the order to pass west of the Azores when traveling either north or south has been countermanded.

According to a statement by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, the total number of combat submarines dropped by 23 between 1 July and 1 Aug. During this month, 27 submarines were posted as missing, 8 were put out of commission, 26 were put into service, and 4 joined the combat units. The total number of submarines in commission on 1 Aug. was 423, i.e., one boat less than on 1 July 1943. This month's losses in the Atlantic amount to 29% of the submarines sent into action during July, and in the Mediterranean to 33% of the submarines in operation.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

The 3rd Air Force had 104 planes in operation in the West area and 12 planes in the Mediterranean.

No special events were reported during the day.

Enemy air activity over Germany was also on a small scale during the night.

### 2. Mediterranean Theater

Photographic and general reconnaissance of Algiers and Bizerta was carried out by our Air Force.

During the day, small enemy forces attacked the harbor of Olbia in Sardinia and tried to damage one of the anti-aircraft command posts with incendiary bombs equipped with time fuzes.

No special reports have been received.

5 Aug. 1943

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea1. Enemy Landing in SicilySituation on Land

On the central sector of the front, the enemy continued his attempt to break through with undiminished violence. The attack was mainly repulsed in hard fighting in which heavy casualties were caused. Catania was evacuated in the early morning. In view of the enemy's great numerical superiority, and our complete lack of reserves, the 14th Tank Corps has decided to start falling back gradually on 5 Aug. along the whole front on to a shortened bridgehead position along a general line from ten km. SW of Cape Orlando to five km. south of Cairo. This movement will probably be completed by 12 Aug.

Situation at Sea

According to photographic reconnaissance, no enemy landings have taken place on Alicuri or the Lipari Islands as previously reported.

8 large transports and 6-10 smaller vessels were sighted in Palermo, and one heavy cruiser or battleship and 35 large or medium-sized vessels off Palermo. 1 cruiser, 3 destroyers, and 1 transport or another cruiser were reported entering the harbor. 5 destroyers shelled the coast 18 miles north of Catania at noon. At 1127, 10 miles south of Syracuse Submarine U "453" sighted a battleship with 6 destroyers and fired a fan of 4 torpedoes at the port-side escort. 8 minutes later, 2 detonations were heard.

On the night of 4 August, during operations by 5 of our PT boats off Palermo Bay, a torpedo was fired at destroyers. The torpedo missed the target, and the destroyer gave chase. Our PT boats lost sight of the enemy due to poor visibility after having withdrawn eastwards as far as Termini. Commander, 1st PT Boat Flotilla believes that traffic is carried on only during the day with patrol service off the ports at night. The PT boats returned to Salerno. Aviso SG "14" and three motor-mine-sweepers carried troops between Salerno and Vibo Valentia according to plan.

According to photographic reconnaissance of 4 Aug., there were about 22 LST, and 134 LCT in the Sicilian area, and 40 LST and 137 LCT in the Tunisian area. Most of the remainder are probably in the Western Mediterranean, as reconnaissance of the Eastern Mediterranean shows no landing craft, or very few of them, in the ports. Fewer freighters are

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug. 1943

are also being used in the Sicilian area.

Naval Staff, Naval Intelligence Division calculates that, in the course of the Sicilian Operation, 20 LST, 45 LCT, and 50 merchantmen of approximately 300,000 GRT have been lost or heavily damaged. Naval Intelligence Division also estimates that 200,000 GRT of shipping space has left the Mediterranean through the Suez Canal. Taking these deductions into account, the total number of landing craft is estimated to be 14 LSI, 133 LST, 459 LCT/I, and 2,000 small landing boats. Of the LST, 17% are presumed to be in the Sicilian area and 30% in the Tunisian area; of the LCT, 29% are presumed to be in the Sicilian area and 30% in the Tunisian area. The remainder of both types are presumed to be in the Western Mediterranean.

Shipping in Gibraltar and in the Mediterranean is estimated at a total of 44 transports for 584,000 GRT, 467 freighters with 2,417,000 GRT, and 51 tankers for 324,000 GRT, for a grand total of 562 ships (3,325,000 GRT). Of this tonnage, about 10% is in the Sicilian area, 15% in the Tunisian area, 23% in the Eastern Mediterranean, and 52% in the Western Mediterranean.

## 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean.

Four large transports with troops on board left Gibraltar on the evening of 4 August for the Atlantic.

A DICO-class cruiser, which arrived in port from the Mediterranean on the night of 4 August sailed again for the Atlantic in the morning.

At 1712 our air reconnaissance spotted 30 large merchantmen and numerous escort vessels on a westerly course 20 miles NNE of Algiers and 12 light naval vessels 35 miles east of Algiers, also on a westerly course.

Photographic reconnaissance of Algiers at 1704 showed 2 battleships of unidentified types and 1 battleship of the TEXAS-class, 1 cruiser, 9 destroyers, 1 LST, and 22 freighters, and, off the port, 26 freighters and 2 tankers.

According to visual observation at Bone in the morning there were only a few ships in the port. In Bizerta at noon there were 1 monitor, 3 light cruisers, 6 destroyers, a number of light auxiliary war vessels, 24 LST, 6 LCT/LCI, 13 LCM, 317,000 GRT of freighter tonnage, and 98,000 GRT of tanker tonnage.

CONFIDENTIAL

5 Aug, 1943

According to an intelligence report from Italian Army Intelligence, an enemy landing will shortly be made on the coast line between Naples and Salerno. The same source states that in Tunis and Algiers the enemy has more than 20 divisions available and ready for immediate action, including 4 tank divisions and 2-3 airborne divisions with French forces among them.

Another intelligence report states that submarines have been cruising between Imperia and Cape Corse since 2 Aug.

No submarine positions have been reported today.

Our air reconnaissance reported at 0715 40 medium sized merchantmen and 10 escort vessels on a southeasterly course NW of Bengasi..

According to photographic reconnaissance, there were no landing vessels in the Marsa Matruk area on the forenoon of 5 Aug.

According to radio intelligence, merchantmen sailing under US control from the Red Sea and South African ports to the U.S. have been going via the Mediterranean since 27 July.

### 3. Other items of the Mediterranean Situation

#### Sea Transport Situation

At 0500, the Italian corvette GAZELLE sank in the Gulf of Animara presumably after striking one of our own mines.

Three Italian steamers and three barges were sunk on the afternoon of 4 Aug. during an air raid on Naples. PT boat S "155" was slightly damaged.

A supplementary report states that one naval landing craft was destroyed at Paola by a direct bomb hit on 3 Aug.

2 torpedo boats, 2 submarine chasers, SGC, and 1 motor-minesweeper were engaged in escort service. 4 steamers and 1 tanker were escorted.

Naval Staff has instructed Group South and German Naval Command, Italy that as soon as boats of 11th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla that become ready for action begin to arrive in the operational area, a corresponding number of the remaining boats of 12th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla will be sent to the Aegean.

5 Aug. 1943

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

In Piraeus, a sabotage attempt was made on the steamer TANAIIS which suffered insignificant damage from an explosive charge.

No other reports of special interest have been received.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to air reconnaissance, 1 PT boat was observed off Sotschi. South of Adler 4 coastal vessels and 3 escort vessels were sighted and off Atschujew 3 motor minesweepers.

Own Situation

Ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was hampered by weather conditions. No special incidents were reported.

Admiral, Black Sea reports that operation of 11th PT boat Flotilla are now greatly restricted and will soon become impossible as the boats are materially worn out. For details see teletype 1745.

VIII. Situation East Asia

According to an American radio report, at 1900 the Americans captured Munda.



6 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

In the British House of Lords, the speaker announced that the Soviet Government has expressed full approval of the policy of demanding Italy's unconditional surrender. Stalin has been kept informed in regard to the military operations and the Russian Government has been kept up to date on all matters concerning Italian policy. The lull in aerial operations against Italy during the past six days has been primarily due to the weather.

It was also stated in the House of Commons, by Eden, that the political aspects of the Italian situation have been discussed in close consultation with the Soviet Government.

The House of Commons debate on the war situation has been postponed until the autumn.

A new meeting is expected to take place between Roosevelt and Churchill.

In the session on 5 August the Italian Council of Ministers dealt only with matters of internal policy.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. The Italian Naval High Command has called the attention of German Naval Command, Italy to the fact that the transfer of torpedo boat "TA-10" to the Aegean should not have been made without the prior consent of the Italian Naval High Command. Under an agreement of 17 March between His Excellency Riccardi and Grand Admiral Doenitz, this boat was temporarily manned by a German crew and had been expressly provided as escort for the Tunisian traffic, and for this purpose only, without prejudice to Italian rights of ownership. For copy of letter as per l. Skl. 21725/43 gkdos see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

The view of the Italian Naval High Command, Navy is justified. It is scarcely likely, however, that any action in this respect will be taken, even by the Italian Naval High Command.

II. Chief, Naval Staff does not wish that the Japanese request in regard to the release of the FAT torpedo should be refused. It will be some time before MARCO POLO II sails. Furthermore the development of the FAT torpedo is not yet completed.

III. Quartermaster General, Chief, Naval Staff decided on the proposal of Naval Staff that the further delivery by the Navy of 10,000 tons of fuel oil per month from German home production should be postponed for a few days until Italy's attitude is further clarified.

6 Aug. 1943

IV. Naval Staff, Quartermaster General, Organization and Mobilization Branch reported on preparations so far made for operations "Alarich", "Konstantin" and "Achse" in accordance with recent statements in the War Diary. Chief, Naval Staff approved all the measures.

Special Items:

Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Navy is being informed that Naval Staff has so far given orders for the transfer to the Aegean of 50% of the German merchant ship tonnage. The remaining boats of 12th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla will also be transferred as soon as boats of 11th Flotilla arrive in the operational area. The boats of 11th Motor Minesweeper Flotilla are already beginning to arrive.

II. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff and Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division held a meeting on 5 Aug. with Vice-Admiral Abe and Rear Admiral Yokoi, mainly on the situation in Italy. For copy as per l. Skl. I opa 2261/43 gkds. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XV.

On this occasion, Vice-Admiral Abe stated that the Japanese forces had evacuated Kiska unobserved by the enemy, and requested that the Japanese submarine FLIEDER now enroute to Europe, should not be kept waiting too long. The reasons for the delay were explained to him.

III. The Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army (General Staff) has forwarded to Chief of Staff, Naval Staff a survey made by "Foreign Armies East" of this question: "Would Japan's entry into the war against the Soviet Union afford any appreciable relief?" In this study, the answer is in the negative. The statement is filed as per l. Skl. 2262/43 Gkds. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XV. The views of Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, which differ on some points with those of the study, are shown thereon in marginal notes.

IV. Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, has issued the following order concerning the discontinuance of Armed Forces Transit traffic through Sweden:

The German and Swedish Governments have agreed to cancel the leave and war material transit traffic through Sweden. It is therefore ordered that:

1. Leave traffic through Sweden will cease as from 20 Aug. 1943.

6 Aug. 1943

2. Transit by members of the Armed Forces in civilian clothes holding special identification card "N", and by civilian personnel of the Armed Forces in civilian clothes holding valid travel orders, will be permitted as heretofore.
  3. Courier travel by rail and the field postal traffic will be arranged separately.
  4. Transit of war material will be discontinued as from 15 Aug. 1943. Transit of supplies of a civilian nature for the Armed Forces (provisions, provender, coal, cement, motor vehicles etc.) will continue as heretofore. All military markings, including the sign "WM," must be removed from motor vehicles shipped through Sweden.
  5. Transit of mineral oil and mineral oil products will continue as before.
  6. The technical details of discontinuing and re-routing transports will be ordered by Operations Division, Home Staff, Overseas.
- V. In Summary of Information on the Enemy Situation No. 15/43, Naval Staff Naval Intelligence Division reports on:
1. Radar location gear (radio direction finding and ranging.)
  2. British submarine losses since the beginning of the war
  3. Warship construction in the USA
  4. Personalities in the British Navy

For copy as per l. Skl. 23745/43 geh. see War Diary, Part D, "Material on the Enemy Situation 1943."

Situation on 6 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

6 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

No reports regarding our ships in foreign waters have been received.

In reply to inquiry, Naval Attache, Tokyo reports that after first objecting to publication of the visit of Ship "10" to Japan, because of misgivings in regard to Russia, the Japanese Navy has now consented and has asked for advance notice of the date on which publication is planned in Germany.

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

41 planes were detected in the Bay of Biscay. Our air reconnaissance reported at 1108 4 destroyers on course 210° in BE 9613. Group West does not think this sighting has any connection with the location of a British vessel by radar in BE 4980 at 1401. Six more British vessels were located by radar in BE, BR and AL between 1703 to 2319. For details, see "Daily Situation."

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

On 4 Aug. at 0800, two mines attached to a parachute were apparently jettisoned near St. Nazaire by an enemy plane after being fired upon. The mines were recovered. One ELM/J mine was swept off St. Nazaire on 6 Aug.

No convoys sailed due to the stormy weather.

The tanker NORD ATLANTIC, transferring under the direction of Naval Attache Madrid from Vigo to El Ferrol struck bottom while avoiding enemy planes at 0800 on 5 Aug. off Caramino and sprang a leak. After vain attempts to tow her to El Ferrol the tanker was beached in Caramino Bay. Part of the cargo of fuel oil ran out. Attempts are being made to salvage the general cargo with Spanish help. Details are given in War Diary, Part C, Volume VIII.

Channel Coast

Owing to weather conditions, no convoys sailed except those in the Channel Islands area.

6 Aug. 1943

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

Two ELM/J mines were swept south of Heligoland and one ELM/J mine in AN 9694.

Convoy 1161 was unsuccessfully attacked by 6 Spitfire planes at 1635 off Den Helder. From shore observation it is suspected that aerial mines were dropped although it might have been jettisoning of bombs. The convoy continued on to the Elbe in the evening. Owing to weather conditions, no patrol positions were taken up on the night of 6 Aug.

More acts of sabotage have been reported from Esbjerg. Fish shipments for Germany were damaged by a large fire in a packing house. A Danish lorry used by the Todt Organization, was damaged by an explosive bomb.

One enemy plane was shot down near Den Helder at 2107 on 5 Aug.

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

Normal air activity by 18 planes was detected over the North Sea; the Home squadrons of the 15th Group flew numerous missions whereas only slight activity by the Iceland squadrons was detected.

Complete air reconnaissance by our own forces of the Banak - Bear Island - South Cape - Glockensund route on 5 Aug. produced no tactical results.

According to photographic reconnaissance on 4 Aug., there were 6 coastal freighters ranging from 250 to 1,500 GRT in Beluschja, and on 5 Aug. 3 merchantmen, 1 tanker and 7 patrol boats on a southwesterly course off Kanin Noss.

A brief report from Commander, Submarines, Norway contains the results of reconnaissance by submarine U "335" of the Western Coast of Spitzbergen from 13 July to 2 Aug. For copy, see teletype 2000.

According to an intelligence report from England via Norway, dated 1 Aug., intensive preparations for an invasion have been made in parts of Northern Scotland by troops of all the services which are concentrated in

6 Aug. 1943

this area. Numerous planes and gliders were observed.

Own Situation

24 ships were escorted to the north and 37 ships to the South. Other-  
wise no special incidents have been reported.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

One ELM/J mine was swept off Fuenen, one in AO 7424 and one near  
Seelandsrev.

Destroyer Z "28" has arrived in the Baltic Sea Area.

No other incidents of importance have been reported.

V. Submarine Warfare

In the Atlantic, U "566" in CA 8150 sank one destroyer of the SOMERS-  
class; U "185" torpedoed in FK 6272 a steamer of 5,000 GRT and subsequent-  
ly sank it by gunfire; U "757" in ET 4418 sank the steamer FERNKILL (4,116  
GRT) en route from Liverpool to Buenos Aires.

In the Indian Ocean the Bachstelze plane from U "177" sighted the  
steamer ETHALIA MARI on 5 Aug. 150 miles northeast of Fort Dauphin (Mada-  
gascar) and the submarine sank her.

No reports on air raids have been received today.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

The 3rd Air Force had 40 planes in operation in the Western Area and 9  
planes in the Mediterranean.

A sailing vessel was sunk by our fighters southeast of Start Point.

6 Aug. 1943

Moderate enemy air activity with gunfire attacks on military installations and transport equipment was reported over the West Area during the day. Four locomotives were damaged and one dredger was sunk in the Seine. Two of the attacking planes were shot down.

Enemy air activity on the night of the 6th was limited to an incursion by 8 planes over the Duisburg area and 25 planes over the coastal area of La Rochelle - Gironde where gun fire attacks were reported.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

German Air Forces and an Italian cruiser formation carried out combined operations on the night of 5 Aug. According to an Italian report, the cooperation was good.

An enemy bomber formation, approaching Naples at 1430, was driven off by our fighters before attacking. 10 to 15 Wellington bombers dropped explosive and incendiary bombs on Naples at 2115.

Our heavy bombers scored a hit on a large steamer off Augusta during daytime on 5 Aug. and destroyed 1 flying-boat.

The attack on the port of Syracuse on the night of 26 July was made by 37 bombers and 21 torpedo planes type 350. Evaluation of photographic reconnaissance shows that one corvette and one tanker (7,000 GRT) were sunk and five freighters (34,600 GRT) damaged. It is reported that the bombers scored hits on 3 steamers, but no results by the torpedo planes were observed. It will therefore not be possible to establish the proportion of the successes due to bombs and to aerial torpedoes. This information from Commander of the Long-range Combat Force, 2nd Air Force, does not confirm the assumption of Fuehrer Headquarters that the port had been rendered unserviceable by this attack.

## 3. Eastern Front

On 4 Aug., 189 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

#### Situation on Land

There have been no changes of note.

6 Aug. 1943

Situation at Sea

Two unidentified vessels shelled St. Agata on the north coast of Sicily at noon on 5 Aug. Taormina was bombarded from the sea at 0400 on 6 Aug.

A reconnaissance of Palermo at 1822 on 5 August showed 3 cruisers (including 1 anti-aircraft cruiser), 7 destroyers, 2 escort vessels, 4 LST, 8 large landing craft, 1 tanker and 2 freighters. There were no ships seen at this time in Marsala or Trapani. On 6 Aug. at 1630 our air reconnaissance sighted 7 merchantmen and 5 escort vessels on a westerly course 10 miles east of Palermo:

The Italian cruisers CADORNA and SCIPIONE AFRICANO were engaged by unidentified enemy vessels off Cape Rissuto south of Crotoné at 0442. Particulars are not yet known. The cruisers EUGENIA DI SAVOYA and MONTECUCCOLI, en route to bombard Palermo at 0431, were sighted by enemy planes and returned to Naples without completing their mission.

Two Italian destroyers completed a mining operation in the southwestern part of the Gulf of Taranto on the night of 5 Aug.

A minelaying operation by Italian cruisers in Squillace Bay is planned for the night of 6 Aug. Five of our PT boats transferring from Salerno to Taranto will be used as flank protection. Four of our PT boats are also scheduled for operations in the Palermo-Tremini area during the night and have already put out. In the circumstances, the activity of the Italian Fleet is especially satisfactory as it proves that the new Fleet Command is really serious in its desire to continue the war against the Anglo-Americans, at least for the time being.

Besides the losses already reported in the enemy air raid on Naples in the afternoon of 4 Aug., the destroyers PALLADE was sunk and the minelayer VIESTE was damaged. Cargo discharge in the Straits of Messina was considerably delayed throughout 4 and 5 Aug. due to continuous enemy air attacks on the ferry traffic. One Siebel ferry was damaged.

2. Other items of enemy situation in the Mediterranean

The arrival of one tanker and five freighters from the Atlantic is reported from Gibraltar.



6 Aug. 1943

The westbound convoy of 30 vessels reported off Algiers in the afternoon of 5 Aug. has not been seen again.

At Bone, in the morning, there were 6 freighters and at Philippeville, 6 freighters, 1 destroyer, 3 PT boats and 2 landing boats. The number of ships in Bizerta was approximately the same as before.

On the evening of 5 Aug. enemy submarines were reported 20 miles west of Valona and 80 miles east of Minorca. At the latter position, 2 unidentified vessels on a southerly course were reported at the same time. On the morning of 6 Aug. there was one submarine off Brindisi and one off Taranto, and in the evening, one off Civitavecchia and one off Bari.

Off Cyrenaica, U "81" intercepted an east bound convoy in CO 5474 at 0955 and fired four torpedoes. Four detonations were heard but no effects were observed.

3. Other items of own situation in the Mediterranean, Sea Transport Situation

2 destroyers, 2 motor minesweepers, and 2 auxiliary minesweepers were engaged in escort service; 4 steamers and war freighter "11" were escorted in the island traffic without incident. 2 barges were destroyed in the southern Straits of Messina by fighter-bombers.

The mine carriers BRANDENBURG and POMMERN left Naples at 0230 for a minelaying operation.

For report on status of barges, see "Daily Situation, West Area." Altogether 75 tank barges and 12 freight barges have left Toulon and the Mediterranean up to 6 Aug.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

Enemy Situation

"Foreign Armies West" has forwarded a report dated 6 Aug. obtained by an agent from Turkish Embassy circles in Budapest. It states that military circles in Turkey believe an Allied invasion of Rhodes and Carpathos, from Cyprus, Syria and Palestine, to be imminent.

Own Situation

6 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

Sea Transport was carried out without incident.

Group South has advised Naval Staff, for information, of directions to Admiral, Aegean in regard to mining tasks in the Northern Aegean, which have been given priority under an agreement between the Group and the Bulgarian Navy, and are to be laid as single-row angular minefields in the Bay of Orfano, off Kavalla and off Dedeagatsch. These are requirements already approved in principle by Naval Staff which are now advanced due to the changed situation. Group South also reports that according to information from the Naval Liaison Officer with Army Group E the Chief Quartermaster of this group considers that if the Eastern Adriatic Coast is taken over the sea-borne supply of Dalmatia, Albania, and Western Greece areas would be of limited value. Group South correctly describes this view as incomprehensible, since the railroad and road net works in this area are very sparse and are continuously endangered by partisan activities which will increase still further as soon as enemy operations begin. Under no conditions can the Navy dispense with seaborne supplies for the coast defenses. The Navy must demand that the shipping space required for this purpose remain in the Adriatic or be transferred from the Italian area in good time. This view of Group South is fully concurred in.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

Radio intelligence detected no large vessels at sea but two submarines were detected in the northwestern part of the Black Sea, two in the area of the Crimea, one in the southwestern part of the Black Sea and one at an unidentified position.

PT boats were picked up by hydrophone, apparently on a northwesterly course, five miles off Anapa at 2225 on 3 August.

Submarine U "19" reported a tanker and three escort vessels 30 miles southeast of Tuapse at 1925 on 6 August.

Own Situation

The tanker FIRUS, in a Bosphorus convoy, was torpedoed by an enemy submarine five miles north of the Bosphorus, at 1330, but put in to the Bosphorus under its own power. The 163rd Anapa-transport was attacked by 12 Russian ground-attack planes with bombs and gunfire at 1445 in the southeastern part of the Straits of Kerch. One motor-minesweeper was slightly damaged by fragments.

CONFIDENTIAL

6 Aug. 1943

Submarine U "20" is on its way back from the operational area to Constantza via Theodosia.

The 1st PT boat Flotilla is to operate in two groups of three boats each off Gelendjik and southeast of Idokopos in the night of 5 Aug., and three boats of the 11th PT boat Flotilla are to operate west of Novorossisk.

Supply and ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch has been carried out without special incident.

VIII Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

The British Press defines the cessation of the transit traffic through Sweden as the first heavy blow against the Axis by a neutral European country. This reflects the difference between the military situation now and in 1940.

Reuter announces that another air raid was made on Rome.

According to the official German News Agency, DNB, the Italian Government has relinquished the Protectorate of Dalmatia and has subordinated the Prefects of Spalato, Zara, and Cattaro directly to the Ministry of the Interior.

The Italian Press reflects the growing determination to continue the war, particularly stressing the mendacity of the Anglo-Saxons who at first declared that the war was aimed only against Fascism and which now demand unconditional surrender. The same trick was played on the German Nation in 1918.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff.

Naval Staff, Quartermaster General, reports that difficulties in regard to a financial settlement have arisen on the delivery of the first PT boats to Spain.

Naval Staff, Quartermaster General, also reported 4 coastal warning installations had not been allowed by the Italians to cross the frontier. German Naval Command, Italy is intervening in this matter.

Commanding Admiral, Group North called attention to the fact that the provision and training of personnel for the increased PT boat forces is of equal importance to the manning of submarines. Commander in Chief, Navy, agreed with this opinion as being self evident.

II. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament

a. Construction of the fortifications along the Dutch Coast is again being held up following the withdrawal of the Todt Organization personnel. The Todt Organization does not approve of Naval Command, North's plan to use naval construction battalions and Dutch laborers to continue the work, as Todt Organization projects should in principle

7 Aug. 1943

be accomplished only by their forces. Commander in Chief, Navy will speak personally to responsible officials (Ministerial Director Dorsch) in Speer's Ministry.

b. In view of the difficulties experienced by Naval Ordnance Division in regard to production, Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament intends to write a personal letter to Minister Speer requesting that this extraordinarily important group of manufactures be given his special attention. No request for allotment of a special planning number for Armed Forces will be made for the time being. Commander in Chief, Navy agrees.

c. A proposal from the Reich Minister of Construction and Ammunition has been submitted in regard to the new organization of weapon manufacture which fails to consider various points of importance to the Navy. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, intends to submit a counter proposal to the Ministry. A joint conference is planned for 10 Aug. under the personal supervision of Commander in Chief, Navy, and Minister Speer.

Commander in Chief, Navy approved and ordered that the letters specified in b. and c. be submitted to him.

III. Chief, Naval Staff, Naval Intelligence Division, reported that the food situation has developed extremely favorably in Great Britain due to a large accumulation of stocks during May and June. In addition, the harvest this year is expected to be well above average. No other shortages now exist. Prices on the black market have dropped by 50%.

IV. Chief of Staff, Commander in Chief Navy, stated that preparations for the transfer of the High Command, Navy, to Eberswalde or Neustrelitz in case of emergency, have been completed.

In a highly restricted circle

V. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Directions by Armed Forces High Command concerning transit traffic through Sweden are in accordance with the report in War Diary of 6 Aug.

b. Chief, Air Force General Staff has forwarded an extract of the program of Commander in Chief, Air, dated 30 July for Air Force operations against Great Britain and over the sea, which has been approved

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

in principle by the Reich Marshal. The program provides that all measures for operations in regard to the preparation of ground organization, communications, training, and adaption of armament be taken without delay, with the assistance of 3rd Air Force Command. The general directions on execution of the order emphasize the necessity for future operations of the whole German Air Force to be concentrated against enemy shipping. Whenever German air forces are not indispensably needed to assist the army or for direct defense against major enemy landings on the European coasts; they are to be used, according to their range and with all available weapons exclusively against enemy supplies; i.e. naval yards, harbor installations, ships in port, and ships at sea. These general directions correspond almost word for word with the recommendations previously submitted to Operations Staff, Air Force, by the Naval Staff. Naval Staff's proposals have been extensively incorporated therein. It is a matter of particular importance that, for the first time, methodical training for sea operations is to be given. The far-reaching orders in this particular sector clearly reveal the extent of the hitherto existing gaps.

Copy of the directive of Commander in Chief, Air Force, Chief of General Staff, as per 1 Skl 2195/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is filed under 1 Skl I-L 2 Volume VI., with photostatic copies in War Diary Part C, Volume V.

As a Naval training center for the Air Force, the Air Force Training Staff, suitably reorganized for the purpose, is being considered. Naval Staff, Operations Division has conveyed its views and desires in this respect to Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division which will take over all handling of the matter.

Chief, Naval Staff was notified of the order of Air Force general Staff and of the measures planned by Naval Staff by copy as per 1 Skl 2195/43 Gkdos. Chfs.

c. In regard to the incident involving the tanker NORDATLANTIC, see relative report in the War Diary of 6 Aug.

VI. Report by Naval Staff, Quartermaster General, General Section on measures for training naval units in land combat and on instructions of importance to coastal defense.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

VII. Report by Mine Warfare Section, Anti Submarine Section Naval Staff, Operations Division on status and planning of mining operations in the Kara Sea,

VIII. Further report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Commanding Admiral, Cruisers, has suggested Fleet operations against the Spitzbergen coast in August. The feasibility of the plan will depend on prior investigation of the fuel situation and of its adjustment with plan "Wunderland II." Further report is postponed until these investigations have been made.

b. On the proposal and justifications of Commanding Admiral, Defense West, for abandoning routes "Ingeborg" and "Gartenlaube" from Brest, as per report in the War Diary of 2 August, Chief, Naval Staff has agreed.

Special Items

I. Preparations for operations "Alarich" and "Konstantin"

1. As a result of Naval Staff's instructions to German Naval Command Italy to transfer 50% of the shipping available in the western Italian area to the Aegean Sea, the Commanding General, South, has reported to Chief of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, with copy to Naval Staff, that the remaining 50% is not sufficient to carry out the new tasks. All the small ship space, with the exception of a few barges, is needed. Commanding General, Armed Forces, South evidently considers these instructions as an encroachment on his authority since he attached to his report a query to Chief of Operations Branch, Armed Forces High Command as to whether the general orders to Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has been modified without his knowledge, and requested that any Naval Staff orders to German Naval Command, Italy, on similar basic military matters be sent via Commanding General, Armed Forces, South.

Chief, Naval Staff plans to discuss this matter at the Fuehrer Headquarters on 9 August.

2. In accordance with instructions, German Naval Command, Italy, has submitted organizational proposals providing for one Naval Shore Commander each at Spezia, Trieste, Ancona; 10 port captains for Imperia, Savona, Genoa, Spezia, Viareggio, Leghorn, Pola, Trieste, Venice, Ancona; 3 Naval Artillery battalions on the west side; and 2 Naval Artillery battalions on the east side. The only new demands for

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

personnel are the three Naval Shore Commanders. The rest will be drawn from the present Sea Transport organization. For the time being, the Naval Shore Commanders will be employed as Liaison Officers to the Army.

The 25 Special Services Commands will be distributed as follows: To sea transport offices (6 at Spezia, 5 at Taranto, 1 at Leghorn, 4 at Trieste, 1 at Brindisi); to ship board anti-aircraft formations (4 at Genoa and 4 at Naples).

3rd Quartermaster Division, Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Administration has issued "Special order No. 2. for directive no. 48" (codeword "Achse") dated 3 Aug., regulating the inclusion of areas now occupied by Italian forces in Greece, Albania, and Montenegro as well as the whole of the Croatian State into the German area of Command. For copy as per l. Skl 2242/43 Gkdos. Thfs. see file l. Skl I op II, 16.

II. Naval Attache, Madrid has forwarded the following information which the Military Attache there received from the Spanish General Staff:

1. From a reliable source: After capturing Sicily, the Anglo-Americans plan to occupy Southern Italy (if Italian resistance continues) approximately up to the Naples-Brindisi line as a base for an attack on Dalmatian coast. The rest of Italy will not be occupied due to difficulty of supply, but unrest will be fermented there with the assistance of the leftist parties.

2. Embarkation and disembarkation exercises are now being carried out in England in the presence of General Anderson. As similar exercises were held in June for General Montgomery, it is concluded that further Anglo-American landing operations are planned under command of General Anderson. The British Press is not allowed to mention Anderson's presence. At the time, it was not allowed to mention Montgomery's.

III. According to radio intelligence, special radio traffic, similar to that noted during the British Prime Minister's last journey to America, was noted from 0240 on. Mr. Churchill may therefore be making another trip. The unexpected development of the Italian situation may require a new meeting between Churchill and Roosevelt in connection with the breakdown of the Fascist system and the attitude of the new Cabinet towards the continuation of the war.

CONFIDENTIAL



7 Aug. 1943

Situation of 7 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

2. Own Situation

No reports have been received concerning our own ships in foreign waters.

To an inquiry from Naval Attache, Tokyo (see War Diary 6 Aug.), Naval Staff has replied that the date of publication in regard to the visit of ship "10" to Japan has been fixed between the Japanese Naval Attache, Berlin, and Administrative Staff, Armed Forces High Command, and will be transmitted to Tokyo by the Japanese Naval Attache.

German Naval Command, Italy has reported that the homeward bound ships VULCANIA and SATURNIA were at Gibraltar on 6 Aug. and left port at 0900 on 7 Aug. eastward-bound.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

35 planes were observed in the outer Bay of Biscay up to 45° north and 11° west.

Our air reconnaissance reported at 1712, 1 destroyer on a northerly course in BF 4757, and at 1735, 1 merchantman and 1 torpedo-boat on course 20° in BF 7129. Our air reconnaissance also sighted at 1832 one submerged submarine in BF 4856 on course 50° and at 2224 1 submerged submarine on course 60° in BF 5715. These are most unlikely to be our own submarines.

Radio intelligence intercepted at 1000 a report from a British vessel on the sighting of 4 planes in BF 7265. The report may have come from one of the vessels sighted by our own air reconnaissance.

7 Aug. 1943

A report on shadowing planes and air attack on convoy "Favour" in BF 7316 was intercepted by radio intelligence. In addition, 7 British vessels were located in AM, BF and AL between 1502 and 2356.

According to an intelligence report via Madrid, dated 30 July, an important troop convoy has been assembling in the Bristol Channel since 20 July. The convoy will reportedly sail between 15 and 17 Aug. for Algeria.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Small enemy air forces were over the area of St. Nazaire, La Pallice, and Royan on the night of 6 Aug.

1 enemy plane was shot down by one of our patrol boats off the mouth of the Gironde. 4 enemy planes made a low level attack on minesweeper M "4402" at noon and caused slight damage by gun fire.

Aviso SG "1" struck a ground mine at 2032 near St. Nazaire but was able to proceed.

It is planned to transfer 4th and 5th PT boat Flotillas from Peterport to Brest on the night of 7 Aug.

Destroyer Z "23" reports leaving dock at 2100 after the raising of the dock gate. She will not be fully operational until the end of the year after a new electric diesel has been installed but limited readiness will be established in about six days.

Channel Coast

Patrol positions were not taken up owing to weather conditions. Convoy traffic was only carried out in the area of the Channel Islands. One ELM/A mine was swept northwest of Ostend.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

Patrol positions were not taken up owing to weather conditions.

7 Aug. 1943

Two FLM/J were swept north of Terschelling. Convoy "1161" sailed from Hook to the Elbe without incident.

Cancellation of transit traffic through Sweden has created a new situation in regard to convoy traffic in the Norway area. The plan to attach the new 21st Motor minesweeper Flotilla now being sent provisionally to Commanding Admiral, Defenses North in order to reinforce the protection of the Rotterdam convoys, cannot now be effected. Corresponding instructions will be issued to Naval Command, North and to Commanding Admiral, Defenses North for information. For copy see teletype 1717.

Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

11 planes were detected over the North Sea, 9 of the Home squadrons were on mission, and 1 plane of the Iceland squadrons was in operation.

According to radio intelligence, 1 submarine was reported by radio station Dickson at 0310, without data. Presumably, exercises began in the Scapa Area at 0912, but no location details are known.

Own Situation

The 19th Mountain Army Command has concluded its search for agents in the inner Varager peninsula. The Patrol of the western Kors-fiord, the eastern Sylte-fiord, and the northern kongs-fiord is being continued. So far, 41 persons have been arrested.

Single enemy planes were reported entering the areas of the Polar North and West coasts on 5th and 6th Aug.

22 ships were escorted to the north and 36 ships to the South.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrance, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

No new information was collected in the Bay of Kronstadt.

2. Own Situation

One FLM/J mine was swept on the ferry route Korsoer - Nyburg. Throughout the Baltic area troop transportation and leave traffic

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

was carried out according to plan.

According to a Finnish report, the anti-submarine net has broken away at its northern end near Porkkalla. The damage is being investigated.

No other incidents of importance have been reported.

Commanding Admiral, Defenses East has submitted operational orders for Barrage XVIII operation, codeword "Lithium," as reinforcement of the Skagerrak declared area. The operation is to be performed by 2 mine-layers and 7 escort vessels under the command of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic on board FREYA. The forces for the operation will leave from Christiansand South. Naval Staff has no comment.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

U "66" and U "117" were ineffectively attacked by carrier-based planes while engaged in supply operations in OD. The rendezvous point had to be shifted to another place.

As U "604" was so badly damaged as to be unable to return to base, she has been ordered to scuttle herself after transferring the crew and the most important equipment to submarine U "172" and U "185."

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

60 planes of 3rd Air Force were in operation in the West Area and 10 in the Mediterranean.

2 Enemy planes were shot down during the day in the West Area.

During the night of 7 Aug. about 120 enemy planes were reported to have passed over Western France enroute to Italy. Turin, Genoa, and Milano were attacked.

Eight enemy incursions were made into the Reich area south of Cologne.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

2. Mediterranean Theater

In the area of Sicily, our air force carried out photographic reconnaissance of Malta and Benghazi.

Small enemy forces attacked Cristano in Sardinia during the day; during the night of 7 Aug. there were apparently no actions.

3. Eastern Front

No special reports have been received.

Special Items

Due to the air situation in the Home area and the shortage of personnel, Air Force Operations Staff has had to refuse Naval Staff's request for more Freya sets to be sent to the Crimean South Coast. However, they recommend that the possibility of removing Freya sets from navy-manned air defense areas, which are much better equipped with such gear than the other areas, be reinvestigated. (see teletype 2250).

This matter will further be handled by Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

Our withdrawal, which is being carried out according to plan, is being followed up only slowly by the enemy.

Situation at Sea

Only a little shipping traffic was observed off the north coast of Sicily. An enemy cruiser shelled the coast near Cape Orlando at 0355. At 0345, there were 25-30 ships on an unspecified course 20 miles south-east of Syracuse; at the same time, 5-8 ships were reported, course unspecified, 45 miles east of Malta. Operations by our PT boats off the north coast were unsuccessful.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

After refuelling in Naples, the 4 PT boats transferred to Salerno and left Salerno again with 2 more boats at 1400 for Taranto. During the transfer, a short thrust into the Augusta/Syracuse area is planned.

No further details have been reported in regard to the engagement of the 2 Italian cruisers during the night of 5 Aug. in the Bay of Taranto.

### 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

A convoy consisting of 4 probable transports escorted by 2 destroyers passed Tangier at 0455 bound for the Atlantic.

According to evaluation of photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta on 6 Aug., there are sufficient landing craft in this port for about 2 American Divisions. Tonnage in freighters and tankers has increased by about 70,000 GRT as compared with 3 Aug.

Submarine positions were reported in the morning, 63 miles northwest of Trapani and 11 miles southeast of Marseille. No more sighting reports have been received.

According to an intelligence report from Monaco, enemy commando troops are planning to land by sea and air at Piambino.

### 3. Own situation elsewhere in Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

Motor Minesweepers R "1" and R "10" have left Toulon for the east. Contrary to the sailing prohibition which is still in force, the tanker PALLAS left Toulon for Genoa on 5 Aug. under escort of 3 naval landing craft.

Torpedo boat TA "9" escorted steamer CHATEAU LA ROSE en route from Marseille to Ajaccio. The ship put into Ciotat in the afternoon after sighting a submarine. Torpedoboat TA "9" continued on submarine chase.

Other vessels engaged in escort service were Aviso SG "10," 2 submarine chasers, 3 motor minesweepers, and 2 auxiliary motor minesweepers. 3 merchantmen and war freighter AT "11" were escorted enroute to Elba and Sardinia.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

Enemy Situation

According to a report from the Italian Attache in China, 4 American, 2 British, and 2 Greek divisions together with a strong French formation and some tank and artillery brigades, have been assigned for operations in the Aegean. These forces are to be sent out from Cyprus and Port Said. The enemy estimates our own available forces in the Aegean at 9 infantry divisions, 1 light tank brigade, and 700 planes. On the enemy side, British, French and Greek Naval Forces are assigned to the operation as well as 4 cruisers, 12 destroyers, 8 submarines, and 2 auxiliary aircraft carriers of the U. S. Navy. Greek crews are said to have been sent to the U. S. to take over 5.0 destroyers, 2 submarines, and 6 escort vessels.

Own Situation

Transport traffic was carried out according to plan. Convoy NANTAISE/THISEE was attacked by an enemy submarine at 1300, 15 miles southwest of the Dardanelles entrance. Steamer NANTAISE (1798 GRT) was sunk.

The views of the Italian High Command, Navy on the matter of anti-submarine operations in the Aegean put forward by Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, were forwarded by German Naval Command, Italy by teletype as per L. Skl 22215/43 Gkdos. For copy see War Diary Part C, XIV. Italian High Command, Navy suggests a conference of Deputies from all interested commands (Marimorea; Admiral, Aegean; Mariegeo) for the purpose of reaching a definite agreement.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

No movements of large surface vessels have been noted.

Small ship traffic on the east coast and in the Sea of Azov was on a small scale. Radio intelligence again detected a total of 6 submarines. Two explosions, probably mines, were observed off Gelendzhik, and 3 vessels leaving port in southeasterly direction were also seen.

According to intelligence reports received by General Staff of Army/

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

Foreign Armies East on 29 July, large newly established yards in Suchum and Poti are occupied almost exclusively in the construction of invasion craft; these small wooden barges, to hold 10-12 men; larger ships, similar to ferries, to hold 100 men; and special boats for carrying tanks and artillery. The larger self-propelled ships are fitted with cranes. All vessels are of the same type of construction as the American-produced landing craft. These Russian preparations are aimed either against the Crimea or against the Bulgarian and Rumanian Coasts. Foreign Armies East adds that this confirms the assumption that Russia is making large-scale preparations for invasions although there is nothing to indicate that such operations are imminent. Plans will undoubtedly depend on the success of the enemy offensive against Army Group South or on an Allied operation against the Balkans.

Own Situation

The steamer FIRUZ entered the Bosphorus under its own power. Submarine hunt in the area where she was torpedoed, has so far been unsuccessful. Submarine chaser ZANTEN was unsuccessfully attacked by an enemy submarine during this operation.

Convoy PRODOMOS - CASSA was bombed by planes while en route from Sevastopol to Constantza at 0630, 300 miles east of Sulina. At the same time, a torpedo track originating from a submarine or plane was sighted. A plane of the close air escort shot down one of the attacking planes and dropped bombs into the torpedo track sighted, presumably sinking the torpedo. A submarine chaser has been sent out from Sulina.

South of Taman, Anapa transport No. 164 was attacked by strong enemy air forces at 0620. 3 of the attacking planes were certainly shot down by our fighters and another probably was. An additional report on the previously-reported attack on Anapa convoy No. 163, states that 2 enemy planes were shot down by our fighters.

In the Bay of Taganrog, during the morning our mine sweeping forces were shelled without effect by shore artillery. One fishing vessel sank after striking a mine 3 miles off Taganrog on 6 August.

The 1st FT boat Flotilla was out on the night of 6 August, but the northern group had to break off operations at 2030 owing to weather conditions.

The southern Group sank a coastal vessel (600 GRT) east of Idokopas and broke off operations at approximately 2300 owing to the weather.

CONFIDENTIAL



7 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The 11th PT boat Flotilla sighted no enemy vessels south of Anapa.

On the night of 7 Aug., 5 boats of 1st PT boat Flotilla were in operation off the Caucasian Coast, and 3 boats of the 11th PT boat Flotilla were engaged south of Anapa.

Ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch and the Crimean convoy service were carried out according to plan.

In connection with the report from Admiral, Black Sea, concerning the worn-out condition of the boats of the 11th PT boat Flotilla, Naval Attache Rome reports that the first consignment of spare parts has gone to Munich by transport plane. The matter can be speeded up if reimbursement of costs is immediately promised to the Italian firms and the necessary raw material sent to them. (See teletype 1220).

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

1. According to an intelligence report from Bangkok dated 3 Aug., the Chinese are expecting an all-out outflanking attack by the Japanese from Burma and French Indochina, against Yunnanfu. The Japanese think themselves strong enough to break any British attack on Burma and then to launch an offensive against India. Japanese supply difficulties in this area are extremely serious.

The newly-established Indian National Army in Malaya is considered to be of little fighting value.

The Japanese estimate the total strength of the enemy air force in the South Pacific at 3000 to 4000 planes and are of the opinion that the present American system of advancing from one island to another calls for a five-fold superiority for the attacker. Fighting continues with alternating success and heavy casualties on both sides.

2. On orders from Chief, Naval Staff, an investigation has been made as to the extent to which the Japanese Kwantung Army could supply itself from the hinterland now at its disposal in case of offensive operations against Soviet Russia in Siberia. The supplies would necessarily have to be brought by sea. A minimum amount of shipping would have to be transferred for this purpose.

The investigation shows that:

1. A very considerable amount of sea-borne supplies would be needed.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 Aug. 1943

2. About 150,000 GRT of freighters and 100,000 GRT of tankers would be required.

In spite of the capture of numerous enemy ships, Japanese tonnage has not risen above its former level of 6 million GRT since the start of the war, since little new building has been done and Japanese losses have been heavy. Although the position in regard to shipping space is very strained, it would, however, be possible to ensure the supply of the Kwantung Army.

For detailed notes on the investigation, see 1. Skl I a 2241/43 in War Diary, Part C, Volume XV.

8 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

Renewed pressure towards establishment of a second front is evidenced by an article in the Moscow Military News which says, according to "Tass":

"For the second year the Soviet Government is shouldering the whole burden alone. In 1942 two documents were published containing agreements reached between Mr. Molotov and the British and Americans. But even these did not help. In February, Churchill stated that the second front would be set up in the course of the next nine months. In the meantime, the Soviet Union has been sacrificing her best forces upon the altar of the struggle for the common allied cause, thus tying down the German forces. It should not be forgotten that allied operations in the Mediterranean were successful only because the Red Army was engaging the main German Armies for two years and holding them off. As Stalin has said, no second front will exist until the enemy has been forced to send about one-third of his troops from the east to the west. The opening of a second front would, in any case, shorten the war and perhaps end it even in 1943."

The enemy view is expressed in a speech by Admiral King, Commander in Chief of the U.S. Fleet, in which he states that the aim of Allied strategy is to keep China fit to oppose Japan and to make every effort to assist Russia by diverting German Troops from the Russian front.

Diplomatic circles in Washington are convinced that another Churchill/Roosevelt meeting will soon take place since the political situation now offers the opportunity to accelerate the military tempo. The main subject of discussion will undoubtedly be the renewed Russian demand for a second front.

In Italy, a state of war has been decreed throughout the entire country.

On 7 Aug. Allied Headquarters exhorted the Greek and Yugoslav population, by broadcast proclamations, to be patient for a short time until the hour for general action should arrive.

Special Items

I. Preparations for operation "Alarich," "Constantin"

8 Aug. 1943

1. Group West has advised Naval Staff, Operations Division, for information, of a directive to the effect that any further participation of Admiral, French Southern Coast is unnecessary, as transport movements from the Toulon area have been provisionally suspended. The intermediate position of Admiral, French South Coast is no longer necessary, so the command of all troop formations in the Toulon area will pass at once to Naval Group West acting through German Naval Command, Toulon.

2. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch has ordered that the reduction of personnel for the purpose of fulfilling other requirements is to be extended to Admirals, West and South Coasts of Norway.

3. Naval Staff has given unrestricted sailing permission from Southern French ports for merchant ships of all sizes. The order to hold ships ready to sail in Southern France is thus countermanded for warships, merchantmen, and vessels of all types. Commanding General South, Naval Group West, and German Naval Command Italy have been instructed accordingly. Order 1. Skl. I op. 22235/43 Gkdos is filed under 1. Skl. I op. II, 16.

II. Commander in Chief, Naval Group South was informed at a personal meeting with Naval Staff and Chief of Staff, Naval Staff on the situation in general and on Naval Staff's views on the situation and probable developments in the Mediterranean in particular.

No important new viewpoints emerged at this conference.

III. Group North Fleet has advised Naval Staff, Operations Division about plans for docking the units of Commander, Destroyers, which will be handled by Naval Construction Division, Engine Maintenance Branch, High Command, Navy. Commander, Destroyers, criticizes the general tendency to delay as long as possible the transfer of destroyers and torpedo-boats into home waters for docking. For details, see teletype 1230.

8 Aug. 1943

Situation on 8 Aug. 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

No important news has been received.

2. Own Situation

The BRAKE received instructions by teletype 1607 not to count on leaving port before 21 Aug.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

Radio traffic revealed 52 planes over the Bay of Biscay. Convoy "Favour" reported sighting one shadowing plane at 1852 in BE 9623 and another at 2209 in BF 7164. A plane escorting an unidentified convoy was detected at 1546 in BE 3590. Three more units were located during the afternoon and evening in BE and CG.

Our air reconnaissance reported at 1845 1 destroyer and 1 corvette on a northerly course in BE 9392; at 2005, in BE 5996, 1 destroyer on course 50°; at 2204 in BE 9362, 1 destroyer and 1 warship on alternating courses; and at 2235 in BF 7129, 1 cruiser and 1 probable destroyer on a northerly course. The reports at 1845, 2204 and 2235 appear to be on the same units.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Two ELM/J mines were swept off St. Nazaire and one off Lorient.

Channel Coast

Owing to stormy weather, convoy traffic was maintained only in the Channel Islands Area.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

At 1700, 20 enemy planes attacked the radar position at Cape Erqui (19 miles east of St. Malo). Living quarters were set on fire.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

Owing to weather conditions, minesweeping activities were suspended. No patrol positions were taken up at night. Provocative gatherings in the city and friction between civilians and members of the Armed Forces are reported from Esbjerg on 7 Aug. On 8 Aug., a bomb exploded in a Danish police garage.

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

Twenty planes were detected over the North Sea.

Our air reconnaissance sighted in the Hvalfiord, 2 destroyers or light cruisers, and 7 merchantmen; in Reykjavik, 11 merchantmen. No ships were seen in the other ports on the west coast of Iceland. Two small ships were reported, one on a southerly and the other on a southeasterly course, 80 miles north of the Seydisfiord. One submarine was at a position 180 miles north of the North Cape on course 30° at about midnight of 8 Aug.

A periscope was sighted in the Tanafiord by an auxiliary PF boat at 2104 on 7 Aug.

The Intelligence Service forwarded on 7 Aug. an extract from reports by Portugese consulates in England in regard to troop concentrations in Northern Scotland, Norfolk, and Suffolk. For details, see teletype 1118.

Own Situation

Russian batteries on the Fisher Peninsular fired ineffectively on one of our picket boats and at Liinahamari. Battery Petsamo returned one round. On 6 Aug. enemy planes bombed the Vardoe area without results. On 7 Aug. one of our convoys was attacked near Havningsberg at 1531 by an enemy submarine with two torpedoes both of which missed. On 8 Aug. an

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

unsuccessful aerial torpedo attack was made by 4 Hamptons 15 miles south of Stavanger at 0952. The escort service took 27 ships to the north and 22 ships to the south. 19 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

Commander Submarines, Norway has submitted operational orders for mine-laying operations off the Samojeden Coast by submarine U "212" (codeword "Veilchen"), submarine U "636" (codeword "Rose"), submarine U "639" (codeword "Narzisse").

The operations have already been completed. For copy of order as per 1. Skl. 2309/43 Gkdos Chefs. See War Diary, Part C, Vol IIIa.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

More acts of sabotage have been reported from Denmark. The living quarters of the Lisville observer post was burnt down on the night of 7 Aug. Other fires were started in the harbor of Aalborg and in a Danish textile factory operating for the German Armed Forces, where the use of incendiary material was definitely established. Adhesive mines were apparently dropped into the harbor in front of steamer BAHIA. More small fires were started in the western part of the port and in a glass factory in Aalborg on 8 Aug.

No important changes have taken place in the situation in Kronstadt Bay or the Gulf of Finland.

2. Own Situation

A German schooner struck a mine south of Moen. Naval landing craft MFP "147" was heavily damaged by a collision at Pillau. Naval Command, Baltic plans to reinforce the Seeigel barrage between Vigrund and Great Tylters against small enemy vessels by a minefield to be laid in several auxiliary minesweepers operations. The minefield will be 12.5 miles long with depth of setting of 0.5 meters and a medium distance between the mines of 48 meters. Naval Staff has approved in principle. The allocation of further mine-material, however, is impossible. Naval Command East has therefore been instructed that the requirements must be filled from the Command's remaining stock.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

V. Merchant Shipping

Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Quartermaster Division Training Branch has advised Naval Staff for information of the renewed position of Chief, Operations Staff in regard to the use of ships in the Adriatic, as represented to the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping (Deputy for German Sea Transportation in the Mediterranean).

For copy as per l. Skl. 22254/43 see War Diary, Part C, Vol. XI.

VI. Submarine Warfare

1. Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report from Lisbon, British submarine chasers are working in cooperation with an auxiliary aircraft carrier which is stationed 450 to 500 miles northeast of Fejal.

2. Own Situation

No special reports have been received from the Atlantic.

VII. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

Air Force Commander Atlantic reports a remarkable increase in the stability of enemy planes. It took 27 attacks, from all sides, by 8 JU 88 before a Liberator was shot down at 1148 in the area northwest of Cape Ortegal. At 1245, a Sunderland plane disappeared into the clouds after having been attacked eight times and receiving numerous hits.

Only slight enemy air activity was reported from the West Area during daytime. In a surprise low level attack on Rennes, numerous bombs were dropped on navy and Army supply dumps.

2. Mediterranean Theater

Our air force was engaged in reconnaissance operations. On 6 Aug., our ground attack planes damaged 1 heavy cruiser and 1 freighter near St. Agata. On the night of 6 Aug. 220 of our bombers were sent out

CONFIDENTIAL



8 Aug. 1943

against Bizerta. 1 cruiser and 10 freighters were hit and more or less heavily damaged. On 7 Aug. our ground-attack planes caused heavy damage to 1 destroyer and 1 freighter off the north coast of Sicily. On 8 Aug. at 1350, 25 enemy planes attacked the air base at Vibo Valentia. No damage of importance was caused.

3. Eastern Front

86 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 5 Aug., 55 on 6 Aug., and 91 on 7 Aug.

Special Items

In agreement with Naval Staff, as reported, Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Staff has instructed the Air Force General attached to Commander in Chief, Navy to transfer 6 AR 196 planes of 2nd Ship-borne Squadron 196 to 2nd Air Force in Venice for use on submarine escort and short-range sea reconnaissance duties. 2nd Air Force is required to give assurance that the squadron or single planes thereof can be transferred back at any time on short notice if they are required by Commander in Chief, Navy on board ship, and that the technical and other supplies for the squadron can be guaranteed.

VIII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

The enemy has succeeded in cutting the coastal road near St. Agata. An enemy commando group of 300 to 400 men, which was landed northeast of St. Agata in the early morning had advanced by the afternoon to the vicinity of St. Arco. A counter-attack is under way. Enemy attacks were effectively supported by bombardment from the sea and by strong and continuous attacks by low flying fighter-bombers and bombers.

Situation at Sea

Final evaluation of photographic reconnaissance of Valetta as of 7 Aug. shows that besides 4 battle-ships, 1 aircraft carrier, 6 light cruisers, 26 destroyers, and 5 submarines, there is also present the

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

strikingly-high number of 45 PT boats as well as 27 steamers (totaling about 150,000 GRT), 5 landing-boat-transport ships, and approximately 120 landing vessels of all types.

On the afternoon of 7 Aug., a raid by 9 enemy bombers and 20 fighters on Vibo Valentia was driven off by defensive fire from aviso CG "14", auxiliary motor minesweepers, and by 3 of our fighters. One tank-barge was badly damaged.

During enemy air attacks on ports and ferry traffic in the Straits of Messina on 6 and 7 Aug., 1 Siebel ferry was burned out and 1 German and 1 Italian naval landing-craft were sunk. Further casualties were caused when 2 German naval landing-craft, carrying wounded, were bombed and strafed by fighter-bombers. The hospital ship MFA also suffered damage and casualties when attacked by enemy planes north of the Straits of Messina.

On the night of 7 Aug., 6 of our PT boats had to break off operations at midnight 17 miles off Syracuse owing to bad weather conditions. The boats arrived in Taranto at 0800.

Cape Orlando was bombarded from the sea at 0500. At 0650, there were 3 large ships seen on an easterly course and 2 ships on a westerly course, 10 miles northeast of Termini. As before, there were no ships in the ports of Termini, Sciacca, and Marsala. On the other hand, a great number of ships was seen in Augusta, Syracuse, and Licata.

## 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean

On 7 Aug., a unit of 4 minesweepers flying the Greek flag entered Gibraltar from the Atlantic, as well as 2 patrol boats and 4 PT boats. A convoy of 13 freighters and 2 tankers, with 7 escort ships, left port at noon on 8 Aug. for the Atlantic. 36 freighters, 3 tankers, and 6 escort vessels from a convoy arriving from the east, joined the Atlantic bound convoy, while its remaining 12 freighters and 3 escort vessels put in to Gibraltar.

At 0955, air reconnaissance north of Cape Bon spotted 32 freighters but no details were observed.

Submarines were still reported on 7 Aug. at positions south-southwest of Cape Rizzuto and north of Palermo; on 8 Aug., 30 miles southeast

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

of Toulon, north-northeast of Ustica, east of Bastia, and northwest of Brindisi.

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean (Sea Transport Situation)

On 7 Aug. submarine U "371" intercepted an east-bound convoy and probably sank one steamer of 5000 GRT.

Enemy planes attacked Turin and Genoa during the night of 7 Aug. and large fires were started in the port of Genoa. The destroyer FRECCIA was sunk and 1 German naval landing craft was slightly damaged. A munitions dump was hit.

The Italian steamer BRINDISI (1976 GRT) was sunk by an enemy submarine 7 miles off Bari at 2215 on 6 Aug.

2 Siebel ferries and 5 infantry boats were transferred from Marseille to Toulon under escort of 2 naval landing craft.

Group West has advised Naval Staff, for information, of a communication from the German Liaison Staff attached to the Italian 4th Army Command stating that the Italian General Staff has granted permission for the transit of 2000 German naval personnel for the defense of the Calabrian Coast. The General Staff requested that instructions be issued that, for operational reasons, no intermediary stops are to be made in La Spezia or Naples, even by small detachments. The Italian 4th Army Command has also given permission for the 4th Naval Operational Motor-Truck Detachment to begin the overland journey on the assumption that the personnel of this detachment are included in the above-mentioned 2000 men. It remains to be established whether the present assignment of one company of 4th Naval Operational Motor Truck Detachment to each of the ports of La Spezia, Naples, and Reggio can be maintained under these circumstances.

The Group has informed the German Liaison Staff that the further control of the overland march of 4th Naval Operational Motor Truck Detachment will be governed by orders issued by German Naval Command, Italy in agreement with Italian Armed Forces High Command. For copy see teletype 2100.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

Torpedo boat TA "9," avisos SG "10" and SG "11," 1 motor-minesweeper, and 2 auxiliary motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service and accompanied a total of 5 steamers.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

An enemy submarine was sighted at 1820 in the North Aegean near the coast off Kassandra. Fishing and small ship traffic were halted in the area of Naval Shore Command, Salonica. Escort service was carried out according to plan.

For reports on sea transports in the Aegean during July 1943, see teletype 1945.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

Air reconnaissance sighted a submarine on a west-southwesterly course 60 miles west of Adler. Our planes attacked it with bombs, but without result. According to radio intelligence, there were no large vessels at sea. 3 submarines were detected in the Bosphorus area, 1 in the northwestern Black Sea, and 1 at sea, position unknown. On the night of 6 Aug., Taganrog was ineffectively shelled from the land side and by an armoured train. On the night of 7 Aug., 5 vessels were observed off the beach head. At 0630, 8 planes attacked the 165th Anapa Transport but were prevented from bombing or strafing by accurate anti-aircraft defense. A few bombs causing no particular damage were dropped on Anapa on the night of 7 Aug.

Own Situation

Group I of 1st PT boat Flotilla, consisting of 3 boats, observed no shipping traffic off Gelendzhik-Myschako on the night of 7 Aug. but at 0135 opened close-range fire on a patrol boat which succeeded in escaping, under cover of fire from the coastal batteries. On the way back, the unit was ineffectively bombed by two planes.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. -1943

Group II of the flotilla, consisting of 2 boats, was unsuccessfully bombed on its way out by 2 heavy fighters. The group sank two coastal vessels totalling 1400 GRT carrying ammunition and was then driven out to sea by searchlights and patrol boats.

3 boats of the PT boat Flotilla west of Noworossiisk made no contact with the enemy. The flotilla transferred with 3 boats from Anapa to Kamysch-Burun on 8 Aug.

Submarine U "20" arrived in Constantza on 7 Aug. Submarine U "23" will again become operational on 10 Aug.

No other events of particular interest occurred.

For report by Group South on Sea transport performance during July of this year, see teletype 1945.

4 more armed fishing vessels have been put into service in Varna so that there are now 10 of these vessels in service. With reference to Admiral, Black Sea's report on the state of wear of 11th PT boat Flotilla (see War Diary 6 Aug.), Group South has ordered that if the flotilla is fit for only limited use, it is to be put out of service as quickly as possible and the valuable personnel employed elsewhere. (See teletype 1929).

Group South has reported a plan for laying a deep anti-submarine barrage off the Bosphorus against Russian submarine activities, and has asked whether there is any objection to laying such barrages inside the 10 mile limit as far as territorial waters. Naval Staff has advised the group of its approval in principle with the comment that the laying of deep barrages off the Dardanelles approaches and off the Bosphorus will be permitted provided that the mine-laying is done unobserved, that territorial waters are strictly respected, and that any threat to surface vessels is excluded.

#### Special Items

Commander in Chief, navy has ordered the following teletype to be sent to Group South and Admiral Black Sea:

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8 Aug. 1943

"The sinking of a coastal freighter on 6 Aug. is another commendable result of the active naval campaign in the Black Sea. I am especially gratified since I know with what limited means you are working. The sum of the damage inflicted on the enemy by the trusted PT boats, submarines, and motor minesweepers; the defensive and offensive success of the naval artillery barges; and the indefatigable work of all the convoy and escort vessels play a decisive part in the attrition of the enemy. Carry on strong and determined."

IX. Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

The Russian remarks in regard to the second front have again brought to the forefront in London the question of effective coordination between London, Washington, and Moscow. In this connection the British press expresses regret that both in Washington and London the Russian government is at present, and will probably continue to be for some time, represented only by a Charge d'Affaires. The long absence of Litvinov from Washington and Maisky from London gives food for conjecture. In Washington too, according to the Times, speedy solution of pending interallied problems is considered necessary. This noticeable Anglo-American uneasiness undoubtedly shows clear traces of a political situation which, in certain circumstances, might assist us in finding a solution for the whole war-problem.

According to the Official German News Agency, political circles in Rome state that reports alleging enemy propaganda unrest in Italy are nothing but blatant lies. Another Official German News Agency report states that in Portugal, too, the insidious enemy agitation has failed to arouse rebellion. Thanks to energetic action by the Government the internal political situation has calmed down again. On the whole the Government has the upper hand and hopes to be able to restore a completely normal state of affairs very shortly.

Chief, Naval Staff, accompanied by Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division has left for Fuehrer Headquarters.

Situation on 9 August

I. War in Foreign Waters

Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report received via Oslo, shipping traffic in South African ports dropped heavily during June and July, as many ships are already being escorted via the Mediterranean to the Middle East and India.

Own Situation

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug 1943

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

38 planes were detected over the Bay of Biscay. 5 British vessels were detected by radar in BE and AL.

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Two ELM/J mines were swept off St. Nazaire.

Channel Coast

Owing to weather conditions, no convoys were able to sail with the exception of traffic between the Channel Islands. Patrol positions were not taken up.

The Group has compiled a report on escort and patrol activities in July 1943. For copy of report, see teletype 1150. Group adds the following special remarks:

1. AT-mine barrages have been discovered off Ostend and 18 miles off Cape Ferret (Arcachon). The Arcachon minefield was laid by submarine (MARK T III mines). There has been great minelaying activity with G-mineš in the first half of the month. Successes in clearing G-mines, especially in the second half of the month, indicate the use of more period-delay mechanisms and delay clockworks.

2. Enemy destroyers reappeared off the north coast of Brittany in an engagement on 10 July 1943. PT boat and gunboat activity has revived in the Channel. As a result, our gun carriers had their first skirmish and off Cherbourg has occurred a successful motor minesweeper engagement.

3. The laying of a flanking minefield off the southern French coast has been completed.

4. For the first time our own flanking minefields were swept in the Channel, northeast of Cherbourg. No mines were found.

5. There has been a continuation of enemy night air raids in the Channel.

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

6. There has been a heavy strain on minesweeper forces because of G- mines and submarine escort duties in the outer sea area.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### North Sea

Escort and patrol services were hindered by weather conditions. Patrol positions were not taken up during the night of 8 Aug.

Further riots are reported from Esbjerg on the evening of 9 Aug. The streets were cleared by Danish police.

#### Norway/Northern Waters

##### Enemy Situation

Only 10 planes in operation were detected over the North Sea. On the morning of 8 Aug. air reconnaissance sighted west of Kanin Noss 4 freighters on course 90°, and north of Kanin Noss 3 coastal freighters on course 80°. Off Polarnoje 1 probable destroyer and 2 freighters were sighted on course 90°.

##### Own Situation

Minesweeper M "5602" was sunk at 0012 in a collision with submarine U "212." Submarine U "212" proceeded to Bergen inside the Schaeren.

Submarine chaser "1706" ran aground at 0440 south of Stadlandet.

18 ships were escorted to the north and 37 to the south. 18 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

#### Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

On the basis of intelligence reports received during the last few days in regard to movements of Norwegian ships in Goteborg (which, although in part retracted, cannot be disregarded in view of present conditions) Naval Command, East reports that:

a. the patrol line east of the Skagerrak mine area has been reinforced from 3 to 4 boats and

b. evening reconnaissance between Virga and Ursholm on the Swedish coast and morning reconnaissance of the Skagerrak mine area by 5th Air Force has been requested and promised. These measures will be continued for a few days and will then be gradually decreased if no new and positive reports are received. Naval Command, East has also suggested the use of Intelligence Service cutters as during last year and has asked that the attention of the intelligence offices in Sweden be drawn to the importance of quick and reliable reporting.

A mine was exploded by a Danish boat east of Langeland.

A presumably Swedish plane flew over one of our patrol boats north of Arcona on 8 August. Our vessels have again been instructed to open fire without quarter on any planes which is not identified beyond doubt as one of our own.

Minesweeping ship MR "12" continued clearance work in the Irben Straits.

The Finns swept 3 mines in an enemy minefield near Tytters. 1st Motor Minesweeper Flotilla is engaged on a full clearance sweep in the submarine-chasing area near the "Seeigel" barrage.

V. Submarine Warfare

Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

Own Situation

Before starting to fuel submarine U "664," submarine U "262" was attacked by two carrier-based planes with bombs and gunfire. One of the

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

attacking planes was definitely shot down; the other one probably. Oil traces from U "262" after the air attack, led to a depth charge attack by a destroyer which caused further damage, so that, after refueling two more submarines, she had to return home.

At her point of rendezvous with U "117," U"66" was forced to resubmerge by destroyers and planes. The boat's return is questionable. It is necessary to disembark the commanding officer who was wounded.

Submarine U "257" must be presumed lost.

No successes have been reported from the Atlantic or the Indian Ocean.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### British Isles and Vicinity

152 planes of the 3rd Air Force were in operation in the West Area and 13 planes in the Mediterranean.

Two enemy bomber formations with fighter protection entered the area of Cassel-Bethune between 1800 and 1930 and dropped four explosive bombs on the Bethune steel plants without special effect.

Approximately 300 planes entered the Reich area in three groups on the night of 9 Aug. The first small group made nuisance raids in the Oberhausen-Duisburg area; the second and strongest group raided the area south of Frankfurt, Mannheim, and Metz, concentrating on Mannheim-Ludwigshafen. Numerous industrial installations were hit. Traffic installations suffered heavy damage. For details see "Daily Situation." The third group consisted of single Mosquito planes scouting the area of Giessen.

In Western France, the St. Didier air base was attacked without great effect. No reports have yet been received on the shooting down of planes.

### Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance.

On 8 August off the North coast of Sicily, our ground-attack planes scored hits on a destroyer and probably on a cruiser. Enemy fighter-bombers

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

and bombers were in action during the day against our supply routes in Sicily and in the Straits of Messina area, and carried out reconnaissance activities during the night.

Eastern Front

110 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 7 Aug.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

During the morning another weak enemy attempt to make a landing northeast of St. Agata and an attack along the coastal highway were repulsed. The northern sector of San Marco was recaptured in a counter-attack against the enemy forces which landed there on 8 Aug. On the left wing of the "Hermann Goering" Tank Division, enemy pressure was intensified. The enemy air attack was again concentrated on our supply lines. Several bridges were effectively destroyed. Taormina was again shelled from the sea during the evening. The High Command of the XIV Tank Corps plans to withdraw to the final bridge-head position on the night of 9 Aug. According to statements from prisoners, the landing operations on 8 Aug. were carried out by parts of an American Infantry Division and not by commando troops.

Situation at Sea

The heavy air raids on the Straits of Messina and the Calabria coast have caused increased loss of small shipping between 27 July and 9 Aug. A total of 4 Naval landing craft, 1 Siebel ferry, 7 barges, and 1 landing vessel has been destroyed, and 7 naval landing craft, 2 Siebel ferries, 1 tank lighter, and 5 infantry boats damaged.

There were still numerous ships in Augusta, Syracuse, and Licata on the morning of 9 Aug. Very active shipping traffic was observed off the ports. No ships were seen in Trapani. 9 minesweepers were sighted south of Marsala. There were 4 large ships in Palermo in the morning and 1 cruiser, 7 large ships, and 1 motor-minesweeper were seen off the port. 3 probable PT boats were sighted 10 miles northwest of Palermo making for the port.

Our PT boats were not sent out on operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

At 1625, our reconnaissance planes sighted 4 light cruisers and 4 destroyers on an east-northeasterly course 12 miles northwest of Trapani.

2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

1 French transport, 1 freighter, and 3 escort vessels entered Gibraltar at noon from the Atlantic. Tangier observed at 1445, in poor visibility, 31 loaded freighters approaching from the Atlantic, of which 9 entered Gibraltar at 1845. The remainder was reported from Ceuta as 17 ships on an easterly course. 5 freighters and 1 transport from Gibraltar joined this formation.

At 2100, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers with 4 escort vessels arrived in Gibraltar from the Atlantic.

Radio intelligence detected 2 planes from the Gibraltar squadron and 44 planes from the North African squadrons in operation.

According to photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta on the morning of 8 Aug., there were 284,000 GRT of freighters and 68,700 GRT of tankers in port. 5 light cruisers (including the school or office ship VINDICTIVE), 1 monitor, 6 destroyers, 1 submarine chaser, 16 MTB, 10 MG-B, 38 LST, 175 landing boats, 24 landing bridges, and additional smaller vessels were also identified.

At 0840, there were 5 PT boats 20 miles northeast of Cape Serate on a southeasterly course.

Submarines were reported 40 miles west of Naples and 50 miles southeast of Marseille.

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean (Sea Transport Situation)

Submarine U "371" fired a spread salvo of four torpedoes on a westbound cruiser north of Cape de Fer, all of which missed their mark. However, 4 explosions were heard from a westbound convoy in the line of fire, which might have been either hits or the detonation of the torpedoes at the end of their run. The submarine is returning to Toulon since it is suffering from some damage.

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

During enemy air attacks on ferry traffic in the Straits of Messina on 7 and 8 Aug. a total of 5 planes was shot down.

3 Naval landing craft ran aground on 8 Aug. 1 naval landing craft sank. 1 tank barge was destroyed by a fighter-bomber.

A harbor defense boat was unsuccessfully attacked by a submarine east of Bastia at 1140 on 8 Aug.

In accordance with directions from Naval Group West, German Naval Command, Italy has designated Leghorn, Salerno, and Palmi as the new stations for 4th Naval Operational Motor Truck Detachment. Their prompt departure is urgently necessary. La Spezia, Rome, and Naples are to be by-passed. German Naval Command has requested Commanding General, Armed Forces, South to approve the new stations and marching orders.

On 6 and 8 Aug., 2 tank barges, 1 freight barge, and 3 "Seelowe" barges were transferred under escort of Italian submarine chasers from Toulon to Savona.

2 destroyers; avisos SG "10," SG "11"; 2 submarine chasers; and 11 motor minesweepers were engaged in escort service.

War freighters KT "8" and KT "31" and 9 steamers were escorted in the Island traffic.

#### 4. Area Naval Group South

##### Aegean Sea

On 8 Aug., a factory on Kassandra was shelled by an enemy submarine. Having completed their patrol activities in the Doro-Channel, 2 "Q" ships are transferring to an operational area in the Northern Aegean. 2 other "Q" ships will be employed in the Southern Aegean.

It is reported that an enemy air attack with bombs and gunfire was made upon an Italian submarine chaser on the afternoon of 7 Aug. in the Peloponese area, exact position unspecified. The submarine chaser was slightly damaged; 1 plane was set on fire by gunfire.

2 enemy planes attacked the harbor and the Italian battery Cython in the Southern Peloponese on the afternoon of 8 Aug. A small naval vessel was sunk.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

9 Aug. 1943

On the night of 8 Aug., 3 enemy planes flew over Western Greece into the Northern Balkan area and 2 reconnaissance planes flew into the Gulf of Messinia.

In regard to the teletype from Naval Group, South concerning the sea-borne supply of the Dalmation coast (see War Diary 6 Aug), Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast has reported to Armed Forces High Command and to Naval Staff, for information, that the statements are based on a misunderstanding. Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast considers, on the contrary, that large ship tonnage cannot be allocated for the supply of this coast, but that, in certain circumstances, the small vessel tonnage available on the Dalmation coast should be appropriated and used.

#### Black Sea

##### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, no movements of larger vessels were noted. 7 submarines were detected at sea.

On 8 Aug., 2 enemy planes bearing German identification markings made a low-level gunfire attack on Novo Petrovka, northeast of Berdjanik.

Taganrog was ineffectively shelled several times from the land during the evening of 7 Aug., and the morning of 8 Aug.

##### Own Situation

5 boats of 1st PT boat Flotilla and 3 boats of 11th PT boat Flotilla were in operation against enemy supply traffic off the Caucasian coast and between Gelendjik and Myschakov respectively, during the night of 9 Aug. 2 naval artillery lighters and 1 motor mine-sweeper are laying mines off Jaïsk working out of Mariupol. Ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch and the sea and Crimean convoys were carried out according to plan and without incident.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia.

No special reports have been received.

CONFIDENTIAL

10 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

No special matters of naval interest have been received.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

Quartermaster General, Naval Staff pointed out that the delivery of small ship tonnage to the Italian area which had fallen behind by 39,000 tons capacity, and about which Commanding General, South had made representations, is not the responsibility of the Navy but of the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping. The remarks of Commanding General, South are therefore directed to the wrong addressee insofar as High Command, Navy is concerned. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff agreed that this fact be called to the attention of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and the other recipients of this teletype (See War Diary for 3 Aug.). It was further noted that the shipping space actually available had been more than adequate for the transport demands and that, on the contrary, vessels occasionally offered could not be used due to the lack of supply shipments.

No other special statements or decisions were made. The following is supplementary to the "Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff" of 7 Aug.:

Report by Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division

In a letter to Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, dated 5 Aug., the Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army stated out his attitude to Commanding General, Southeast's survey of the situation forwarded to Armed Forces High Command Operations Staff and to Group South on 19 July. The views of Chief of Staff, Naval Staff and Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division were given in marginal notes on the report, the conclusions of which are criticized with some justification by the Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army since they evince misunderstanding of the basic principles of British war methods and an attitude governed solely by considerations of land warfare.

Special Items

I. Preparations for operation "Konstantin," "Alarich," ("Achse")



10 Aug. 1943

1. In connection with the report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South regarding the instructions of Commander in Chief, Navy for the transfer of shipping to the Aegean Sea (see War Diary for 7 Aug.), the following order has been issued by Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff:

(1) Previous regulations, under which Commanding General, South was responsible for the employment of all shipping in the Western and Central Mediterranean no longer correspond to the requirements of the general situation inasmuch as the distribution of available shipping space to the various sea areas must be handled by a command which is responsible for all sea areas in question. For this reason, Commander in Chief, Navy has been charged with regulating the distribution of shipping space for the sea areas west and east of the Straits of Messina in accordance with the general directions of the Fuehrer, and has been directed to transfer to the east a portion of the shipping space presently in the Tyrrhenian Sea while the military situation still permits. High Command, Navy has been instructed that all orders issued to subordinate commands are to be passed on to Commanding General Armed Forces, South.

(2) The withdrawal of 50% of the German shipping (large ships) available in the Tyrrhenian Sea, as ordered by Commander in Chief, Navy, must be adhered to as there is also a great shortage in the Eastern area and, once the Straits of Messina are cut off, it will be impossible to send replacements. On the other hand, a reserve is available in the Tyrrhenian Sea consisting of the remaining French and Italian shipping which has not yet been taken over. Small ship tonnage (naval landing craft etc.) in the Tyrrhenian Sea will be brought up to the established amount by the next deliveries. Further deliveries will be transferred to the Eastern area so far as still possible. For order Skl. Qu. A. I k 10401/43 Gkdos. as per l./Skl. 22577/43 Gkdos. on the completion of coastal defense in the Aegean Sea and the Crimea see file l/Skl. I op II, 17.

(3) The same file contains order Skl. Qu. A II org. 2317/43 Gkdos. Chfs. on the plan for organization for the North Italian area.

(4) Group West has requested approval for the establishment of Commanding Admiral, Southern French Coast, with headquarters at Cavailon, to be effective as of 1 Sep. 1943. For justifications see teletype as per l./Skl. 2297/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in file l./Skl. I op II, 17. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has approved the request. The new Command will be subordinated to Group West.

10 Aug. 1943

Naval Shore Command, Languedoc and German Naval Command, Toulon with all their subordinate units including those units newly assigned, will be subordinated to the new Command.

II. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has ordered that coastal PT boats KS "1," "2," "9," "10," "11," "12," "15" and "16" will form 21st PT Boat Flotilla and coastal PT boats KS "17," "18," "19," "20," "21," "23," "24," "31" and "32" will form 22nd PT Boat Flotilla.

The establishment of 21st PT Boat Flotilla effective 1 Sep. has been approved. Coastal PT boats KS "9" and "25" will be the first boats to join the flotilla and will first be assigned to the PT Boat Training Flotilla in Swinemunde.

III. A letter from the Italian Admiral attached to German Naval Staff regarding torpedoes for Italian PT boats in the Black Sea (see War Diary for 13 July, Special Items, Para. IV) confirms the reply received on 13 July that the Italian Navy is prepared to furnish torpedoes to 11th PT Boat Flotilla in the same proportion as for one year of Italian operations. It is asked that requests for engines and spare parts be restricted as much as possible. For copy of letter as per l./Sk1. 22410/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Vol. XIV.

IV. Naval Command, Norway has submitted a report from Admiral, West Coast on the evaluation of documents on communications traffic, principally radio, captured on MTB "345". For copy as per l./Sk1. 22398/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part B, Volume VI.

A further evaluation will be made by Chief, Naval Communications Division, Naval Staff.

V. A report from the Military Attaché in Buenos Aires, dated 9 June on American Armament Production up to the end of May 1943 was forwarded by the Foreign Office on 10 August. For copy as per l./Sk1. 24219/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XVII.

Situation on 10 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

10 Aug. 1943

Own Situation

The MARCO POLO arrived in Kure on 7 Aug.

The BRAKE has received the following additional instructions:

"Leave port in such time to reach the western limit of Tiergarten on 9 Sept. Take outgoing route as advised by Naval Attache Tokyo. Details in regard to time and place of rendezvous will follow. Probably only 5 boats are to be supplied. After completion of supply operation BRAKE will remain in the waiting area for a second supply operation which is still to be arranged."

For copy of teletype l./Sk1. I k 2320 gk. Chefs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume I.

The Japanese Liaison Officer has forwarded a teletype from the FLIEDER, stating that provisions on board will last until 5 Sept. and fuel will last another 20 days at a cruising speed of 12 knots. The submarine does not consider supplying to be necessary, but requests permission to enter port not later than the end of August. Naval Staff, Operations Division has informed Submarine Division accordingly.

Naval Staff, Operations Division has requested Armed Forces High Command, Intelligence Division, Counter Intelligence Section, to inform the Director of Military Affairs in Tokyo that submarine U "178" (Type IX-D-2) plans to arrive in Penang about the beginning of September for a minimum period of rest and refitting of four weeks. For preparation of supplies, see letter l/Sk1 22418/43 gkdos. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume IX.

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

Over the Bay of Biscay, unusually few planes of 19th Group were detected in action - 4 in the morning, 2 in the afternoon and 1 in the evening.

One British vessel was detected by radar at 1715 in AM 8430/8510, one at 1927 in BF 1020, and one at 2055 in BF 4240.

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

10-Aug. 1943-

One ELM/J mine was swept off Brest, one off Lorient, and one off St. Nazaire.

4th and 5th PT Boat Flotillas totalling 7 boats, are scheduled to transfer from Brest to L' Abervrach on the morning of 11 Aug.

Group West and Commander, Submarines, West have been instructed as follows:

It is expected that the Japanese submarine, codename "Flieder," will arrive approximately 28 Aug. The submarine, like the "Musenberg", is to be brought in under the protection of a strong escort force. Details are to be arranged between Group West and Commander, Submarines, West. As Liaison Officer with "Flieder" the Japanese Commander Taniguti is to embark on one of the destroyers. Group West will advise when Taniguti should reach Group West for briefing and embarkation. For copy of teletype l./Sk1. I k 2913/43 gk Chefs see War Diary, Part C; Volume II b.

Channel Coast

An enemy bomber was shot down by a pair of patrol boats off Le Touquet.

Group West has advised Naval Staff, Operations Division for information that 3rd Air Force has ordered 2nd Fighter Command to hold in readiness until further notice 2 groups of 2 planes each for the immediate investigation of unidentified explosions, and that 2nd Escort Division and the appropriate Naval Shore Command have been ordered to submit reports on such matters, under codeword "Knallkopf," direct to 2nd Fighter Command in the future. For copy see teletype 1710.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

Hook - Elbe convoy 1163 sailed at 2200. 4 boats of 9th PT Boat Flotilla are transferred from Elbe to Hook.

One ELM/J mine was swept north of Ymuiden.

During the day, 2 planes were fired on near Flushing and 4 near Den Helder.

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Command North has submitted a list as of 4 Aug. of the planned minelaying operations and relative mine requirements up to the end of the fifth year of war:

1. For new minefields 15b, 13b, 9b, 6b, and 5b, to replace and reinforce the northern Westwall system, 3,790 EMC mines are required with appropriate anti-sweeping devices.
2. For new minefields 4a, 4c, SW 17, SW 16, 15, and 14, in the southern and southwestern sections of the Westwall, 3,320 UMB mines with 650 snag lines for barrage 4c are required.
3. For controlled minefields (type 1-indicator minefields; type 2 - alarm-switch minefields; and type 3 - alarm-bouy minefields) Naval Command North requests 594 RM mines and 541,000 meters of cable.
4. The operational reserve held at Wilhelmshaven is to be kept available for quick reinforcement of the southwestern mine fields.
5. The RMA-mines allocated to the Dutch area for alarm and controlled minefields will still be required.
6. In case of emergency, it will be permissible to draw on mine depot stocks for purposes of harbor and waterway defense and for the demolition of harbor installations at any time and without special request.

To this statement, Naval Staff, Operations Division comments:

As to 1 and 2:

The minefields planned cover practically the whole coastal shelf of Naval Command, North, and at some points extend right up to the eastern edge of the declared zone. A decision on the detailed positions of the minefields cannot be made until final plans have been submitted. The mine requirements exceed the estimate (5000 mines) of Naval Staff, Operations Division by approximately 40%. The possibility of increasing the output of mines will have to be examined after the requirements of the other areas have been submitted.

As to 4 and 5:

No comment.

As to 6:

No special mine material is kept on hand for demolition purposes. The use of any stores that have not been removed for demolition in case of danger is a matter of course. However, orders for such demolition and

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

mining should not be issued by subordinate commands but must be provided for in advance in accordance with over all considerations.

As to 3:

The suggested subdivision of controlled minefields appears suitable to Naval Staff, Operations Division.

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Fleet Branch, has been notified and has been instructed to investigate whether the production of RM mines which was suspended in 1940, should be resumed if practical tests show that LM mines are unsuitable for use in controlled minefields in areas of strong currents.

Bureau of Naval Armament, Underwater Obstacles Branch has been given preliminary information on the general situation.

### Norway/Northern Waters

#### Enemy Situation

24 planes were detected operating over the North Sea.

#### Own Situation

An exchange of fire between battery Sensenhauer and an enemy battery on the Ribachi peninsula on the morning of 8 August was reported. Submarine chaser "1706" was refloated on 9 Aug. with the aid of tugs. The task force reports the arrival of tanker ALTENGAMME in Alta on 9 August with 4,000 cubic meters of fuel.

34 ships were escorted to the north and 20 to the south. Southbound convoys were held up in Stavanger by bad weather. In the Arctic Coast area, 12 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

Naval Command, Norway reports that in view of the growing importance of sea-borne supply and the cessation of transit traffic through Sweden, 5th Air Force applied to Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Division on 2 Aug. for reinforcement of the anti-aircraft protection at Oslo and Christiansand. He desires the transfer of 4 mixed anti-aircraft battalions and 1 searchlight battalion; the establishment of a night-fighter command in Oslo; reinforcement of the anti-aircraft protection at Aalborg; and an increase of convoy protection by means of ships's anti-aircraft guns and fighter cover. Naval Staff, Operations Division has been asked to support these demands (see teletype 2000). Naval Staff will approach Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Staff on the matter although the situation regarding anti-aircraft material has already been severely strained by the defense requirements of German cities and armament plants.

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Group North/Fleet reports that as 3 submarines are out of action (1 lost at Trondheim and 2 undergoing engine overhaul) and a fourth has been detached to the Denmark Straits, it is doubtful whether the submarine operations planned in the Northern area can be executed. The Group urgently requests the temporary assignment of 3 more submarines until about the end of October. The 17 submarines that are presently operational are distributed as follows:

- 4 in the Bear Island patrol position
- 5 in the Kara Sea
- 5 completing the second minelaying task
- 2 enroute to relieve the patrol.
- 1 enroute from Germany

The request will be recommended favorably and submitted to Chief, Naval Staff, by Submarine Division. For group's teletype as per l./Sk1. 2323/43. gkdos Chefs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume II a.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### Enemy Situation

Air activity in Kronstadt Bay and the islands area was particularly heavy and was carried out by relatively strong forces. However, no great success was achieved. It is reported that enemy planes again approached Tallinn in the evening and mines are suspected to have been dropped in the harbor entrance.

Patrol boat and shipping traffic was on the usual scale.

50 PT boats and patrol boats were observed at Lavansaari in the forenoon by Finnish air reconnaissance.

According to a report from the Finnish Naval Staff, a submerging submarine was sighted 8 miles southeast of Helsinki light ship at 1525 on 9 Aug. and submarine sounds were located at 2200 east of Porkalla.

Naval Command East has forwarded the statements of Army Command and Admiral, Baltic Countries, as requested by 18th Army Command on the position in the Oranienbaum pocket and the area of the Russian islands in the Gulf of Finland. 18th Army Command reports strong concentrations of forces, in the western part of the Oranienbaum pocket, and anticipates an offensive operation in the direction of Narva with simultaneous surprise raids from the sea against Luga and Narva Bay (coastal oil district).

Naval Command East submits its own estimate of the situation as follows:

Recently, the Lavansaari/Seiskari traffic has increased, thrusts by

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

enemy small-boat formations into the "Seeigel" area have been more frequent and sometimes successful, and the enemy air forces at Lavansaari and Seiskari have been reinforced and have been generally more active. With regard to the Island traffic, stock-piling of supplies and material would appear to indicate plans for an operation rather than provisioning for the winter. Landing in Luga Bay is difficult and possible only with small vessels, owing to shoals; the supply of large equipment is impossible. There are only weak forces on the Kurglowo peninsula. Commando and raiding troops could land in Narva Bay only in small numbers and from small, fast vessels which would limit the amount of supplies that could be landed. There is the long approach route to be considered and the "Seeigel" barrage which it is planned to reinforce by a shallow minefield as well as the problem of breaking through our patrol lines. Of course our air force is at present weak and naval patrol activities are restricted due to losses and damage and the detachment of 25th Minesweeper Flotilla in the middle of August. Under the general conditions the 18th Army Command believes that operations against the coast are possible and may have some nuisance effect, but in the long run will have no important influence on the general situation on the Eastern front. However, air attacks and raiding operations against the oil districts are to be taken more seriously. As already reported, enemy planes could operate from the Russian Islands under favorable conditions, shortening the approach by approximately 200 km. We agree with this assessment of 18th Army Command.

Group North/Fleet has been similarly informed. This appreciation of the situation is fully concurred in.

#### Own Situation

12 vessels were engaged on channel sweeps in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. Owing to the weather, minesweeping planes were unable to take off.

The cruiser SCHEER has left Copenhagen under escort for Swinemunde. According to a report from Naval Command, East, the cruiser's visit, while on a training cruise, went off as planned due to the excellent behavior of the crew.

Two floating mines were exploded by gun fire west of Fehmarn.

On the night of 10 Aug., 2 enemy planes entered the Zeeland area presumably to land agents.

One tug and one salvage vessel are in distress near Darsser Ort. Assistance has been sent out.

Transport and escort service was carried out according to plan and without



10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

incident throughout the Baltic area.

Minesweeping in the Irben Straits was suspended due to stormy weather. Clearance sweeps in the submarine-chasing area near "Seeigel" were continued.

Anti-submarine, barrage, and net patrols were carried out by 34 vessels.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

The rendezvous of submarines U "185," U "172", and U "604" in FD 9555 was located and attacked by enemy planes for the third time. A "Liberator" plane attacking with bombs and gunfire was shot down by U "185." The crew of U "604" was taken aboard U "185". A new rendezvous has been assigned for U "172" and U "185". Enemy planes have obviously been making systematic searches over the whole sea area. A report from an agent in the USA states that for several months, the Americans have allegedly been able to pick up our submarine radio traffic. Although this is very improbable, a most careful check and investigation is again being made.

Submarines U "617" and U "489," outwardbound for the Atlantic from home waters, have so far failed to submit their passage reports in spite of requests for position reports.

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### British Isles and Vicinity

3rd Air Force had 13 planes in operation in the West Area and 13 in the Mediterranean.

Only minor air activity and no attacks were reported during the day.

On the night of 10 Aug, Nurnberg was attacked by 150 to 160 planes, some at low altitude. Heavy damage was caused to houses. Further details and the number of planes shot down are still awaited.

##### Mediterranean Theater

About 150 enemy planes attacked the ports of Messina, Reggio, and Faro on the night of 9 Aug. Our anti-aircraft forces report that one plane was shot down. On 10 Aug, only a nuisance raid with gunfire was made on our airbase at Vibo Valentia.

The total number of planes in Sicily is established at 850 fighters and 150 bombers.

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Beside reconnaissance tasks, our Air Force carried out the following missions:

On 8 Aug., 16 bombers attacked the ports of Augusta and Palermo and shot down one enemy fighter.

On the night of 9 Aug., 56 bombers raided Augusta and 72 raided Syracuse. 10 freighters and 1 naval vessel were damaged more or less heavily.

On 10 Aug. 10 ground-attack planes attacked ship targets near Saint Agatha damaging 3 freighters and several landing boats. 98 enemy planes were reported shot down on the Army Front on 8 Aug.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy landing in Sicily

#### Situation on Land

The withdrawal of XIV Tank Corps to the shortened bridgehead position has been carried out according to plan. Enemy pressure increased only on the two flanks.

#### Situation at Sea

Taormina was shelled from the sea on the evening of 9 Aug. Salerno and Castellammare (near Naples) were also bombarded on the night of 9 Aug. At 0250 on 10 Aug., there were 4 cruisers and 4 destroyers on a westerly course, at high speed, 11 miles south of Ustica. This may have been the formation, reported on the evening of 9 Aug. as approaching west of Trapani, returning from the bombardment of Salerno.

According to an Italian report, there was 1 heavy cruiser 15 miles south of Messina at 0220; no course was specified. In the morning there were reported to be 11 merchantmen and 1 cruiser in Syracuse; in Augusta, about 35 large merchantmen and warships including 2 probable battleships.

Our fighters reported sighting 8 vessels at 1310, 12 miles east and northeast of Crotona. Unfortunately, further details are lacking.

Our PT boats were not sent out.

### 2. Enemy situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

On the evening of 9 Aug., 2 destroyers entered Gibraltar from the Atlantic and 1 destroyer and 4 corvettes from the Mediterranean. 5 steamers

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and 2 escort vessels left Gibraltar for the Atlantic.

On 10 Aug., a FIJI - class cruiser entered Gibraltar from the Mediterranean presumably with rudder damage as she was towed in from the Bay.

At 1200, our own air reconnaissance sighted 35 vessels on an easterly course approximately 95 miles west of Oran.

Submarines were reported 120 miles west of Spezia and 14 miles south of Genoa on the evening of 9 Aug.

No sighting reports were received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

According to an intelligence report from Portugal dated 9 Aug., an Allied action against Sardinia is expected in the second half of August. Sardinia and Corsica are to be used as air bases for attacks on Southern France and Central Italy.

### 3. Own situation elsewhere in Mediterranean (Sea Transport Situation)

A tank barge ran aground near Vibo Valentia on 9 Aug.

Torpedo boat TA 49, 2 anti-aircraft corvettes, 3 submarine chasers, and 6 motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service and accompanied 6 steamers and 1 motor sailing vessel in the Island traffic.

The steamer COLLEVILLE enroute from Maddalena to Bastia was unsuccessfully attacked at 1000 by 8 torpedo planes 40 miles south of Bastia. One of the attacking planes was shot down.

One convoy returned to Ajaccio owing to weather conditions; another convoy returned to Genoa because of submarine danger.

### 4. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

#### Enemy Situation

Several enemy planes were observed during the day in the Rhodes area on 9 Aug. No attacks were made.

According to intelligence reports from Istanbul, contacts of British Military Attache have stated that an enemy action in the Aegean Sea will definitely take place within the next few days. Preparations for a surprise

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

attack on Chios are reported. It is stated that Turkish-Anglo-American military consultations in regard to preparations for a Balkan action are to be held in which a Turkish general, whose name has been mentioned, will take part. In spite of British pressure, Turkey wants to remain neutral but is demanding the Dodecanese in exchange for the use of Turkish territorial waters. A British action against the Dodecanese and Crete employing six divisions is possible between 10 and 15 Aug. All Greek units are to be transferred to Cyprus as well as one brigade of the 2nd Polish Division from Tripoli and American and Indian troops from Latakia, besides which a convoy with Anglo-Indian Divisions is expected to arrive from Suez about 14 Aug. 70 Flying Fortresses and 50 Liberators are said to have landed in Cyprus.

#### Own Situation

The DRACHE and BULGARIA with 2 submarine chasers and 2 motor minesweepers left Piraeus for a minelaying operation on the west coast of Greece.

No other incidents of particular interest have been reported.

#### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence and acoustic bearings it is suspected that aerial mines have been dropped in the area west of Anapa.

No sightings were reported by our air reconnaissance on 9 Aug.

#### Own Situation

Ship "19" has been combatting a submarine south of Cape Eupatoria since 0440.

Mausi planes (minesweeping planes) completed clearance work in the Danube area.

5 boats of 1st PT Flotilla operating off the Caucasian coast encountered no traffic on the night of 9 Aug. The same formation will be operating 40 miles northwest of Tuapse on the night of 10 Aug.

Except for very lively enemy air activity, no special incidents were reported by 2 boats of 11th PT Boat Flotilla operating in the area west of the Myschako bridgehead on the night of 9 Aug.

During the same night, Naval Artillery lighters "1" and "2" and foreign-built motor minesweeper RA "56" laid twelve LMB-mines in the area 3 miles west of the Jeisk harbor entrance without being observed. Three and a half hours later, 2 explosions and the glare of a fire were observed in the direction of the minefield. The cause is not yet clarified.

CONFIDENTIAL

10 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Artillery lighter MAL "314" and foreign-built motor mine-sweeper RA "56" bombarded the enemy Mius front on the night of 10 Aug.

In the afternoon of 9 Aug. the Kerch - Temrjuk transport was unsuccessfully bombed. Early on 10 Aug., a low level attack with bombs, gun fire, and phosphorus incendiary bombs was made on the 167th Anapa transport in the south southeastern part of the Straits of Kerch, without any special effect.

The steamer BOY-FLEDDERSEN (6,689 GRT) was torpedoed by a torpedo plane at 2050, 20 miles west-northwest of Cape Tarchankutski, but remained afloat. One plane was shot down. An effort will be made to tow her in to Sevastopol. The Submarine-chaser escort proceeded on to Constantza.

In the forenoon of 8 Aug., unsuccessful enemy air raids on Berdjansk, and another ineffective bombardment of the port of Taganrog from the land was reported.

The ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was hampered by delays in unloading owing to shortage of freight cars in Taman.

#### Special Items

Admiral, Black Sea reports that according to information from the Naval Liaison Officer attached to Army High Command General Staff, Army Group A is trying to get Fuehrer direction no. 40 modified so as to place the coastal artillery under the control of the Divisional Commander. Admiral, Aegean has referred the Naval Liaison Officer to Naval Staff and reports that as there is a definite understanding between the Navy and Army Commands in the Aegean that coastal defense is to be controlled by the Navy, any alteration would be highly undesirable and prejudicial to naval interests. From the Naval Liaison Officer's statements, Admiral Aegean has gained the impression that neither he nor Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Navy is sufficiently active in representing the Navy's interests (see teletype 1920).

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Armed Forces High Command, Intelligence Division, Secret Intelligence Section has forwarded another urgent request from the Japanese General Staff that secrecy be maintained by the Germans in regard to the evacuation of Kiska, as the American Air Force raided Kiska again on 7 Aug. even though it was evacuated on 30 July.

No other special reports have been received.

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Further statements have been made in Moscow advocating the prompt establishment of a second front in Europe. An English newspaper reflects this fact by remarking that in Moscow it is thought that the Allies would miss the greatest opportunity of the war if they failed to act immediately and with the utmost resolution. The Russians consider that without a second front in the west a victory over Germany is out of the question.

In London it was officially announced that Churchill has arrived in Quebec. He is accompanied by the Chief for Combined Operations, Lord Mountbatten, as well as by the three Chiefs of the British General Staff. President Roosevelt announced to the press that he will meet with Churchill, but that Russia will not be represented at this conference. The presence of Russian representatives, however, would be welcomed by him and Churchill.

In the new Italian Cabinet, the post of Minister of the Interior has been filled,

CONFIDENTIAL

11 Aug. 1943

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

I. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff pointed out that the striking drop in the number of British planes detected in the Bay of Biscay, insofar as it did not seem to be a matter of chance, might again raise the suspicion that the enemy has some means of gaining knowledge of the orders issued to our submarines. (Tr. N.: Remark added in pencil by Chief of Staff, Naval Staff reads "as at present there is almost no submarine traffic in the Gulf of Biscay."). The necessary measures have already been taken as reported in another connection.

II. A diagram of our own and Allied merchant shipping losses for the month of July is contained as per l. Skl. 21905/43 Gkdos. and l. Skl. in War Diary, Part D, "Own Shipping Losses." There were no other special reports and decisions.

Special Items

Supplementary to the overhaul plans of Commander, Destroyers, submitted by Group North/Fleet (see War Diary 8,8.), Group North/Fleet has forwarded a further report from Commander, Destroyers strongly opposing the delay in docking GALSTER and JACOBI. The engines of both units are in such a state that any great strain will result in serious breakdown. (See teletype 1748.).

Situation on 11 August 1943

I. War in foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

2. Own Situation

Naval Staff has informed Naval Attache, Tokyo, by telegram 1200, that the AQUILA VI is at present refueling from a German combat submarine in the southwestern Indian Ocean and that no more boats are on the way.

All ships in foreign waters were informed, by radiogram 1540, on the enemy situation with regard to merchant shipping movements between the U.S.A. and the Red Sea.

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

29 planes were detected over the Bay of Biscay. One British vessel was detected at 2153 in BF 4870 and one at 2243 in BE 3350.

### 2. Own Situation

#### Atlantic Coast

A motor barge carrying gravel sank at 1235 south of La Pallice. The cause of loss is unknown.

Group West reports that destroyers Z "23," "32," "37" with CONDOR and MOEME will carry out firing practice on 12 and 13 August en route "Step-pengras" under the command of Chief 8th Destroyer Flotilla. Z "23" will also carry out engine tests.

#### 3. Channel Coast

At 0930, a low level attack was made on the 7 Boats of 4th and 5th PT Boat Flotillas stationed in L'Aberwrach by 6 British bombers and 25 fighters. PT Boat S-121 was sunk. All the other boats were slightly damaged. Repairs will require one to three weeks. The attack was made in two waves and came as a surprise. Shore-based anti-aircraft defense was inadequate. The flotillas were later transferred to Peterport.

Four boats of the 9th PT Boat Flotilla and one boat of the 4th PT Boat Flotilla will transfer from Flushing to Ostend during the night of 11 August.

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### 1. North Sea

One ELM/J mine was swept north of Terschelling and one north of Ameland.

Convoy 455 (Elbe - Hook), consisting of 5 vessels, put out at 1200 but turned back at 2100 owing to bad weather.

Convoy 1163 left Den Helder for the Elbe at 1800.

5 PT boats, en route from Flushing to Boulogne put into Ostend.



11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Many Danish workers in Esbjerg went out on strike in Esbjerg on 10 August. The organizations are urging them to go back to work. Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark is resolved to reject all demands.

## 2. Norway/Northern Waters

### Enemy Situation

13 planes were detected over the North Sea but there was no activity by the Iceland squadrons.

Air reconnaissance reported at 2130 on 10 August two large PT boats 50 miles west of the North-fiord entrance; upon sighting our planes, which attacked with bombs and gun fire, they made off to the west.

Four destroyers were sighted at 1005 on 10 August 120 miles west of the Faeroes and again at 0825 on 11 August 70 miles west of this position on various courses.

Photographic reconnaissance of Scapa on 10 August showed two battleships, one probable battleship, one heavy cruiser, one probable heavy cruiser, and four large vessels of unidentified type.

According to a sighting report at 2030 on 10 August there were probably 12 PT boats 35 miles south of Stadtlandet on a southerly course at high speed. The number reported is improbable. Further investigation is underway.

## 3. Own Situation

At 2130 on 10 August the minelaying formation consisting of KAISER and OSTMARK with six minesweepers was detected by Russian planes while en route to the Barent Sea. Three torpedo planes which attacked out of low clouds were driven off by accurate anti-aircraft fire. Four torpedoes were evaded. One torpedo plane was shot down by our fighter protection (see teletype 2020).

Commander, Submarines, Norway reports that with the conclusion of mine mission "Lilie I" by submarine U "629," the first operational sector, which has required 8 minelaying missions, has been completed.

34 ships were escorted to the north and 38 ships to the south.

Group North/Fleet has forwarded a report from Admiral, Northern Waters stating that the Air Force has installed automatic weather-observation equipment on the South Cape of Spitzbergen and in Diana Bay, Southeast Land,

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and that it plans to set up a manned station at the latter site. The Air Force also intends to land an Arado 23 plane on Bear Island and install instruments 60 miles northwest of station "Robert." In this connection it is stated that there is no doubt that station "Robert" can be seen from the air. Admiral, Northern Waters has suggested that, if the Air Force has established the possibility of landing, perhaps Navy weather equipment could also be installed and the transfer of the naval weather station to the northern coast of Spitzbergen completed by Arado 23 plane. He requests that the possibility be examined. Group North/Fleet comments that duplication of the same type of work in the same area by the two Services seems inadvisable and recommends that the suggestion of Admiral, Northern waters be urgently considered with a view to relieving the demand on submarines. The matter will be dealt with by Naval Staff, Hydrographic and Meteorological Division.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

According to a Finnish report, there were 12 vessels of unspecified type on a westerly course east of Schepel at 2030 on 10 August. There was considerable air activity near Tytters on the evening of 10 August.

Enemy planes again approached Tallinn.

##### 2. Own Situation

22 planes and 4 minesweeping planes were employed on mine patrol in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

Several balloons were sighted in the area of Samsøe; a drifting balloon with an attached explosive charge was shot down.

At the southern end of Hiddensee, two parachutes, probably with aerial mines, came down in the water.

The German motor sailing vessel HELENE sprang a leak near Marienleuchte and sank.

Naval Communications Officer, Ruegen has noted a radio transmitter which has been communicating with a British station since 29 July. The transmitter is probably located in the Lymfiord. Intelligence has been informed.

Troop transportation and escort service was carried out without incident throughout the Baltic Sea.

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

No further information has been received on the submarine reported by the Finns near Helsinki on 9 August.

The dropping of aerial mines was observed between Baltic Port and Talinn on the night of 10 August.

In the course of the day 40 enemy planes flew into the area of the Islands and repeatedly bombed and strafed our formations near Vigrund during the afternoon. Other bombing raids were made by eight planes north of Hungerburg and north of Cape Kurgalow during the morning.

The sound of a mine detonation in the vicinity of enemy motor mine-sweepers sighted east of Tytters was picked up.

In the evening four bombs were dropped near Liporowo.

Two submarines putting out from Leningrad were shelled by artillery from 2258. No results were observed owing to poor visibility. Our radar was jammed by enemy planes.

All our batteries on the Kronstadt coast were heavily shelled by artillery. One 2 cm. anti-aircraft gun of battery "Bluecher" was destroyed.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

U "181" reports from KR 2313 sinking the steamer CLAN MAC ARTHUR (10,528 GRT) after a 15-hour chase. This success brings Lieutenant Commander Lueth's score up to 46 ships (total of 257,000 GRT) sunk in 12 operational cruises. For this excellent achievement he will be awarded the diamond-studded oakleaves with swords of the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross, and will be the first member of the Navy to be so honored. No further reports of interest have been received from the Atlantic or Indian Ocean.

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

On the night of 10 August eight Me 410 were sent out on long-range night pursuit against returning enemy bomber formations and to attack ground installations in the Cambridge district.

One 4 - engine plane of a returning enemy formation was shot down over the coast at 0415.

The above mentioned air base installations were attacked while enemy planes were landing. Effective explosions were observed inside the air field

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and between taxiing planes.

Three enemy planes, including one Mosquito and one Sunderland were shot down over the Bay of Biscay.

During the day, five Mosquitos reconnoitered the area of Colmar. One of the planes proceeded on over Lake Constance and Innsbruck to Brenner, presumably to Northern Italy.

Heavy air activity has been reported from Northern and Western France. Bomb and gun fire attacks were made on traffic installations and airfields. Two planes were shot down by anti-aircraft and one by fighters.

For attack on PT boats near L'Abervrach, see Situation West Area. On the night of 11 August 15 enemy planes carried out nuisance raids in the Ruhr district. 50 planes made gunfire attacks and dropped isolated bombs in Western France. Naval anti-aircraft guns shot down one plane.

On the same night 48 of our bombers went out against Plymouth where hits and fires were observed. Another attack by smaller forces was made on Bornemouth. Strong enemy forces attacked Bonn, Siegburg, and Luedenscheid.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

Industries at Terni, northeast of Rome, were attacked at noon by 72 Flying Fortresses, with only minor results. Our fighters shot down 8 planes. On 10 August 10 of our ground-attack planes scored one hit on a destroyer and on a coastal freighter in the Augusta area.

After checking, the successes of our Air Force between 1 and 10 August are reported as 6 ships for 18,900 GRT sunk and 48 ships for 215,000 GRT damaged.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast reports that 500 partisans attacked the Sarajevo air base during the night of 10 August. The attack was repulsed. Five of our planes were destroyed and 12 to 15 damaged by incendiary bullets. Railroad tracks were blown up so that our armored train cannot be used as planned.

## 3. Eastern Front

67 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 9 August.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Situation on Land

A counterattack has been launched against enemy troops which landed near Brolo. Results have not yet been reported.

On the right wing, the enemy pushed ahead from the west up to the road south of Nasc. The right wing of the 29th Armored Division had to be withdrawn to the Bacha-sector. The enemy attack was supported by naval artillery and large numbers of planes, particularly American dive bombers.

On the rest of the front there was great artillery activity.

Situation at Sea

Numerous movements of cruisers and destroyers were observed off the north coast of Sicily throughout the day. There were 1 cruiser, 8 large, and 25 smaller ships in Augusta at 1100. 2 torpedo boats and one PT boat were lying northeast of Catania. Another PT boat was reported south of Syracuse on a northerly course. The battleships reported in Augusta on 10 August have been identified as monitors.

According to an intelligence report from Gibraltar, enemy casualties in Sicily are extremely high.

Our PT boats were not sent out.

In the evening, Submarine U "73" 30 miles east of Palermo probably sank an American Brooklyn class cruiser by two hits from a spread salvo of four torpedoes.

According to a supplementary report from 4th Landing Flotilla two enemy fighters were shot down near Cape Stefan on 23 July.

According to an intelligence report, Stalin is said to have once more repeated to the Allied Governments on 4 August that he did not regard the Sicilian operations as the opening of a second front and to have requested that the control of Sicily be transferred to a joint Anglo-Russian-American Administration. The reply was that his demands would be examined. The same report states that operations on Sardinia will be launched by landings at three places. For details see teletype 1650.

2. Enemy situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

In the evening, the FIJI class cruiser with damaged stern was towed to the northern entrance of Gibraltar. It is believed that she will leave port during the night of 11 August.

CONFIDENTIAL

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Our air reconnaissance sighted, at 0908, 20 to 25 ships on a south-southwest course 50 miles north of Algiers and on 10 August at 1900, 1 heavy cruiser on a westerly course 20 miles northwest of Tabarca. The number of ships in Bizerte was substantially unchanged.

Submarines were reported on the evening of 10 August northeast of Brindisi, and on 11 August west of Nettunia, northwest of Trapani, and south of Toulon.

According to photographic reconnaissance there are no landing craft in Tobruk. Only a few ships were in port.

No further reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean (Sea Transport Situation)

Two Italian cruisers completed minelaying operations in Squillace Bay.

Two Italian minelayers are operating east of Taranto.

Enemy submarines sank the destroyer GIOBERTI at 1830 on 9 August 5 miles southwest of La Spezia and the refrigerator ship ASMARA on 10 August off Brindisi.

Minecarriers BRANDENBURG and POIMERN are en route from Naples to Toulon to take on mines.

In the convoy service, 8 steamers and war freighter KT "31" were escorted by a total of 2 torpedo boats, 1 anti-aircraft corvette, 3 submarine chasers, and 8 motor minesweepers. The repatriation ships SATURNIA and VULCANIA have arrived in Taranto.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

On the night of 10 August two enemy planes flew in to the Southern Peloponese to supply partisans. Six were seen over Central Greece and two reconnaissance planes over Crete - Rhodes.

The mineships DRACHE and BULGARIA have completed mine laying on the southwest coast according to plan and are returning to Piraeus.

Escort service was carried out without incident.

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In connection with Group South's report regarding Army group A's efforts to have Fuehrer order No. 40 modified (see War Diary for 10 August), Group South has been instructed to forward immediately, by courier, detailed justification in writing of Admiral Aegean's criticism of the Naval Liaison Officer attached to Army High Command and of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command Navy.

## 5. Black Sea

### Enemy Situation

Radio intelligence detected small-vessel movement off the Caucasian coast (mostly PT and patrol boats). In addition, four submarines were detected at sea.

One of our submarines reported sighting a towed convoy at 0830 on a northwest course off Suchum.

Taganrog was again shelled by heavy artillery on the night of 9 August.

### Own Situation

During the night of 10 August 1st PT Boat Flotilla was in operation off the Caucasian coast between Wulan-Tal and Gelendjik and was unsuccessfully attacked by an enemy plane while en route. Due to searchlight spotting and fire from shore, the flotilla had to make frequent position changes and at 0300 it was engaged by a motor gunboat and two PT boats. The gunboat and one PT boat were destroyed; the second PT boat was hit but got away.

While returning to base, the flotilla was unsuccessfully attacked by fighter bombers with rockets and fragmentation bombs. Naval artillery lighters MAL "3" and "4" and foreign-built motor minesweeper RA "56" carried out the sixth bombardment of the enemy Mius front according to plan. MAL "4" and motor minesweeper RA "56" suffered slight damage in attacks by ground-attack planes. Our fire, the effect of which remained unobserved owing to bad visibility, was ineffectively returned by three enemy batteries. One of these batteries was silenced by a concentration of 30 rounds from the naval artillery barges.

No operations are planned for the night of 11 August.

The Steamer BOY FEDDERSEN sank 20 miles northwest of Sevastopol at 2300 after vain attempts to tow her to port.

No other events of special interest have been reported.

11 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

VIII. Situation East Asia

The Naval Attache reports that the present Commander in Chief of the Southern Fleet, Admiral Kondo, and Vice-Admiral Nomura have been appointed to the Supreme War Council. Admiral Nomura will welcome the MARCO POLO upon her arrival in Kure on 15 August.



12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Stalin received the British and American Ambassadors in Moscow on 11 Aug. This very important fact is proof of the diplomatic activity which is again noticeable within the Allied coalition and which has led to a sixth conference between Churchill and Roosevelt. There is no doubt that the swift development of the Mediterranean situation is responsible for this burst of political activity on the part of the enemy. The fact that a special point has been made of representing the meeting in America as a Council of War and not as a diplomatic step, makes this no less true. How far this effort is connected with Stalin's recalcitrance in regard to inter-allied conferences can only be presumed. Even if many things go to indicate that, in the final analysis, the political aims of the Anglo-Americans and the Russians are not identical, so that as the war progresses even the strategical aims of both groups appear to be already diverging, this should, in no circumstances, delude us into thinking that any intentional relief for Germany might be expected from either. On the contrary, we must clearly realize that, in the still latent, twofold struggle for entirely opposite war aims in Europe, it becomes increasingly vital for both the Russians and the British to outdo and surpass each other in the overpowering of Germany.

If this view is correct, each Russian success against us even now will mean a victory over the enemy of tomorrow - the British - and vice versa. It is obvious that in such circumstances, it would become increasingly difficult for us to substitute a military solution of the war by a political one. In any case such a solution, insofar as it is still conceivable, could only be sought so long as the opposing forces of the Allies still counterbalanced each other, and so long as we ourselves were able to withstand the pressure of the Russians, as well as that of the Anglo-Americans, on all fronts.

Chief, Naval Staff and Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff have returned to Berlin from Fuehrer Headquarters.

Chief, Naval Staff will inspect naval formations and dockyards at Hamburg on 13 Aug.

Special Items

I. Mediterranean Sea

1. Naval Attache Rome reports on 11 Aug:

Today's conversation with the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff, Admiral Sansonetti, as to the probable intentions of the enemy, again left the impression that the Italian Naval Staff definitely and sincerely intends to continue the struggle on our side even if Italy should become a theater of war.

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Sansonetti assumes that Sardinia will be the enemy's next target. His reasons, given below, coincide with my own assumption as reported on 27 July, that Sardinia will be the enemy's next aim:

- a. For a landing attempt on Sardinia, the enemy will require almost the same number of landing vessels as for Sicily, perhaps fewer. An extensive landing of strategic scale on the mainland would be many times more costly.
- b. In the invasion of Sicily, the greater part of the enemy troops were brought from Malta, i.e., the shortest possible distance for transportation of the main body. The concentration of enemy troops in the Bizerta - Bone area, now observed, may therefore indicate plans for landing in Sardinia, but not for invasion of the Naples - Gaeta area, since the distance for the main transport would be very considerable. If the enemy intended to land in the Naples - Gaeta area, the assembly of the main body would probably take place in Sicilian ports.
- c. A landing in Calabria could not be regarded as of more than minor strategic importance. Although it would be possible to destroy the railroads from there, road communications for our countermeasures would remain intact.
- d. Altogether, an attempt to occupy Sardinia would appear to be less costly for the enemy in men and materiel than a landing on the mainland, and would be particularly advantageous strategically in bringing military and moral flanking pressure upon Central Italy and in removing the last obstacle to the West-East route from Gibraltar to Alexandria.
- e. In operations to date, the British have shown that they attach the greatest importance to the occupation of key positions as opposed to the theory of land warfare which aims at the occupation of land areas.

2. German Naval Command, Italy reports that Rear Admiral Meendsen - Bohlken assumed the duties of Commanding Admiral on 12 August during Vice Admiral Ruge's absence on leave.

3. Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army has advised Naval Staff, Operations Division, for information, that High Command, Navy, Naval Personnel Office has been asked whether a Naval Liaison Officer could be appointed to the newly-established Quartermaster General branch office in Munich for the purpose of safeguarding the Navy's interest in matters of supply, as requested by Quartermaster General. (See teletype 1455).

4. With reference to Naval Staff's order to move big ship tonnage from the Tyrrhenian to the Adriatic Sea (see War Diary 11 Aug.), German Naval Command, Italy reports: Transfer of large ships from the Tyrrhenian to the Adriatic would mean a total loss for the following reasons):

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

a. All available escort vessels should be engaged in the evacuation of Sicily.

b. The war situation makes it impossible for merchantmen to break through the Straits of Messina to the east.

c. The advanced phase of the moon.

It is assumed that the matter will be discussed with Vice Admiral Ruge while he is in Berlin. Reference is made to the telephone conversation between Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division and Vice Admiral Ruge. Immediate decision is requested as ships in question are allocated to or engaged in Sardinia traffic.

5. It is understood that in the event of Achse, the only one of the Ionian islands that the Army plans to occupy is Cephalonia, but neither Corfu, Levkas, nor Zante where it also is intended to install naval coastal batteries. Should this actually be the case, a speedy adjustment of Army and Navy plans is urgently required. Group South has been instructed to clarify this question with Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast, Army Group E and, if necessary, to take any necessary steps. For copy as per 1/Skl. 2361/43 gkdos. Chfs see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

II. For attitude of Naval Staff, Operations Division to the request of Naval Command, East for the extension of the Command area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. See 1/Skl. Prop 22539/43 gkdos. War Diary, Part C, Volume III:

No basic objections are raised to the amalgamation of the present command areas of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic, Admiral Denmark and the three Coastal Defense Commands into one defense area.

III. Information so far received in regard to the labor situation at the Blohm & Voss dockyard since the air attack on Hamburg show that there is no possibility of Ship "5" being completed on schedule.

Naval Staff, Operations Division is anxious to keep this valuable ship as an auxiliary cruiser, but has waived the requirement for the ship to be completed in the fall of 1943. The use of Ship "5" as an auxiliary cruiser in the fall of 1944, if the situation permits, is being considered. Naval Staff, Operations Division has therefore ordered Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division by letter 1/Skl. I k 21871/43 gk to complete the ship as an auxiliary cruiser to be used for the meantime in home waters, and temporarily to reduce the crew. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume I.

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

IV. Naval Staff's estimate of mine requirements for the 5th year of the war amounted to 60,000 units which it was planned to cover by a monthly production of 2,000 EMC, 1,000 LMF, 1,500 UMB, and 500 UMA mines.

Demands received from the war theaters indicate that the production of EMC and UMB mines is not adequate. Bureau of Naval Armament, Underwater Obstacles Branch has therefore been instructed to arrange for an increase in monthly production of EMC mines from 2,000 to 3,000 and of UMB mines from 1,500 to 2,000.

V. A summary of sea transport performance for June 1943 is filed as per 1/Skl. 24388/43 geh. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XI.

VI. A summary of information on the enemy obtained between 2 and 8 Aug. by radio decoding and radio intelligence is contained in radio intelligence report Nr. 32/43.

Interesting Items

1. Sicilian operations, page 15 et seq.
2. Special security in regard to radar equipment, page 19.
3. Russian submarine operations in the northern area, page 20.

Situation 12 Aug. 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

Nothing to report.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

40 planes were detected over the outer Bay of Biscay. Radar locations were made at 1902 in BF 4898, at 1926 in CF 3730, and at 2024 in BF 4920. Our air reconnaissance in the Channel sighted at 0800 several PT boats off Landsend, at 0820, 1 transport and 1 patrol boat off Lizard Head; also, at 0800 10 merchant ships in the Solent and at 1226, 10 merchant ships east of Portland, as well as 7 merchantmen, 1 destroyer, and 1 patrol boat off Start Point at 1917.

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The following sightings are reported from the Atlantic:

1820: 3 light cruisers and 3 destroyers on course 90°, 110 miles north-west of Ortegale.

1918: 36 steamers, 1 cruiser, and 9 patrol boats on a northerly course 110°, 300 miles west-northwest of Lisbon.

1937: 2 destroyers on a northerly course 190 miles northwest of Ortegale.

2002: 2 destroyers on course 110°, 150 miles northwest of Ortegale.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

Incursions by minelaying planes into the Brest area were reported during the night of 11 August. At 0148, 1 enemy plane was shot down over Ile de Croix by naval anti-aircraft. Aerial mine-laying was observed near Ile de Croix and off Lorient. One ELM/J mine each was swept off Brest and Nantes. Mine exploding vessel "19" shot down another minelaying plane near Ile de Croix. Gunnery practice by destroyers Z "32" and "37," CONDOR, and MOENE has so far gone according to plan.

## 3. Channel Area

Casualties suffered in the sinking of PT boat S "121" at L'Abervrach on 11 August amounted to 12 killed and 2 wounded. The PT boats were again attacked at 2005 on 11 August by gunfire from 4 fighters at an altitude of 500 m., and suffered further casualties. One plane was shot down by ship anti-aircraft. At 2300 a small fire was started in the Naval construction office Boulogne, presumably due to arson.

Three patrol boats were attacked by planes near St. Brioux at 0353 on 11 August. Patrol boat VP "2211" was hit by a bomb, causing casualties. The boats put into St. Malo.

At 2325, 2 harbor defense boats were attacked off Calais. FB "27" received bomb and machine gun hits but remained afloat. This vessel also suffered casualties.

Probable aerial mine-laying off Le Havre is reported.

At 1625, 2 fishing boats were sunk off Ostend after striking a snap line mine. More of these mines have been sighted east of the same spot.

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

5 PT boats will move from Peterport to Cherbourg during the night of 11 August.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### 1. Enemy Situation.

Air reconnaissance sighted 25 to 30 ships on a southerly course off Lowestoft at 1930.

#### 2. Own Situation

Convoy 1163 left port at 0500 from Den Helder to Elbe. One RLM/J mine was swept ahead of the convoy by 27th Minesweeping Flotilla north of Terschelling. Elbe - Hooke Convoy left port again at 1200. 8-10 enemy planes were reported in the evening passing north of Heligoland over Schleswig into the Berlin area. Aerial mines are suspected in the area Heligoland/Wangeroog.

#### 2. Norway/Northern Waters

##### Enemy Situation

19 enemy planes over the North Sea and 2 planes of the Iceland squadrons were detected in operation. Our air reconnaissance reported at 1930 on 11 Aug., in AE 5345 (east of Iceland) 1 probable whaling steamer (6 - 8,000 GRT) on course 20°, and at 0830 on 12 Aug., 4 destroyers at low speed on a south-southeast course, 190 miles west of the Faeroes. As soon as weather permits, 5th Air Force will make systematic air reconnaissance of all fiords on the north coast of Iceland, if possible including photographic reconnaissance. In addition to gathering information on shipping traffic and ship assemblies, it is intended to establish whether there are any large installations or construction in this area.

##### Own Situation

The submarine sent to check the weather reporting equipment on Bear Island reports that the instrument is out of action. Dismantling has been ordered.

32 ships were escorted to the north and 20 ships to the south. 6 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

In connection with his investigation of the transition of Command

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

between sea operations and coastal waters, Group, North Fleet suggests that for security reasons, all vessels operating in Norwegian waters should be equipped with the so-called "Cleaten" charts, as used by the Austrian Navy in World War I, rather than with minefield and battery - position charts. Naval Staff has no basic objection to the introduction of such charts. The matter is to be further taken up by Naval Command, Norway in cooperation with Naval Staff, Hydrographic and Meteorological Division.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

No important reports have been received.

##### 2. Own Situation

No special incidents have been reported from the area of the Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. In accordance with the preliminary views reported, Naval Staff, Operations Division has instructed Naval Command, Baltic to contact Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark and Commanding General, Air Force immediately in regard to the question of securing the Danish Navy in case this should become necessary. Such an action must be thoroughly thought out in advance and prepared as for a mobilization. It is essential that knowledge of the plans be restricted to the higher Staffs and Commandants only. Naval Staff, Operation Division comments that it is unlikely that any further requests for troops in connection with these plans would be granted. Naval Staff is to be kept advised of the progress of the talks and the various measures taken.

Order 1. Skl. I Nord 2308/43 Gkdos Chfs. gives the basic reports from Admiral Denmark and Naval Command, East and is contained in War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

On the basis of battle reports since received, Commander Minesweepers, Baltic assumes that the enemy submarine attacked on 17 July near Vaindlo was probably destroyed and the enemy submarine attacked on 27 July near Revalstein was certainly destroyed. In both cases, submarine chasers were guided by reconnaissance planes.

Transport and convoy traffic was carried out according to plan and without incident throughout Baltic Sea area. Repeated air attacks on our "Seeigel" barrage patrol results in some casualties. The heavy gun-carrier ROBERT MUELLER was damaged by a bomb hit.

1st Minesweeper Flotilla is sweeping the Hogland submarine-chasing area.

CONFIDENTIAL

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

V. Submarine Warfare

One of three attacking enemy planes was shot down by submarine U "566" in CA 6885 on 7 August.

U "760" repulsed one Consolidated plane in CC 5180 on 12 August but sustained heavy casualties.

Tanker - submarine U "107" has not arrived at her rendezvous with U "66." It is feared that she has been sunk by carrier - based planes. This means that the only tanker submarine at sea has been lost so that two IX C combat submarines will have to be used to refuel the 12 submarines now returning to base.

The enemy's attacks on our submarines at the supply points, which have recently been so successful, create a new, difficult problem in the prosecution of the submarine campaign.

Investigation has led to the conclusion that the special threat to the rendezvous points has arisen since the beginning of August. Since code security may have been compromised since that time, an entirely new code for ciphers and secret chart-codes has been put into effect.

Statements from prisoners of war have confirmed that the British have been using the radiations from our radar apparatus as used to date as a guide for target approach and submarine location. All submarines have therefore been ordered to make no further use of Metox gear. Exhaustive tests are being carried out in regard to the radiation of the Hagenuk wave-length indicator. It has already been established that the radiation is considerably less. The first submarine equipped with this gear (U "161") has passed the Bay of Biscay and reports one short location transmission on 140 cm. The instrument is working perfectly. This short location transmission would probably not have been picked up by a normal Metox apparatus.

Naval Staff, Operations Division has forwarded to Submarine Division the experience reports of Japanese submarines in the northwestern Indian Ocean, furnished on 12 August by the Japanese Liaison Officer, together with further questions to which the Japanese Liaison Officer has been asked to reply.

For copy of letter l. Skl. I opa 22521/43 gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume IV.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity:



12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

During the day there was very great enemy air activity. From 0800 on, approximately 300 planes (Fortresses) in groups of 30 to 40 each flew into the Reich area between Amsterdam and Ostend. Concentrating their attack on Bochum and Bonn as well as Hagen, Altenessen, Gelsenkirchen, Dortmund, Duisburg, Oberhausen, and Muehlheim. For damage, see Daily Situation. 37 planes were shot down.

At the same time, air bases in France were attacked by fighter-bombers and light bomber formations without any great effect. Smaller harassing groups were reported over the Berlin, Stuttgart, and Colmar areas on the night of 12 August. Two planes flew into the Bergen - Stavanger area.

From 2230 onwards, 200 planes passed over Western France on their way to and from Northern Italy where Milan and Turin were attacked and considerable damage was caused.

Besides this a total of about 60 to 70 planes dropped mines in the areas of Brest, St. Nazaire, and Bordeaux. Five parachute jumps southeast of Saumur were reported.

Over Western France, 4 planes were shot down by anti-aircraft and 1 by night fighters.

During the same night, 4 of our planes made nuisance raids on Colchester and 7 were sent out on long-range night attack against enemy planes returning to base.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

Our planes carried out reconnaissance tasks in the Sicilian area and off the coast of Cyrenaica. Ground-attack planes damaged an enemy destroyer off Catania during the day.

On the night of 11 August 125 of our bombers attacked enemy air bases in Eastern Sicily with observed success. 10 of our planes failed to return.

During the day, the enemy made heavy attacks on our air bases near Crotona and Naples without causing any important damage. 7 enemy planes were shot down.

It is reported that 10 single enemy planes flew into the Balkan area on the night of 12 Aug. presumably to supply partisans.

## 3. Eastern Front

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

On 10 August, 51 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

Situation on Land

Enemy naval forces have again been shelling the north wing of the 29th Armored Division since early morning. Otherwise, there have been no special developments during the day.

Situation at Sea

According to an intelligence report of 7 August from a reliable agent, it is learned from diplomatic sources in Barcelona that the Allies are planning a landing on the Italian mainland near Reggio di Calabria and near Taranto in order to accelerate operations in Sicily and have assembled troops and American warships for this purpose in Malta.

Group South requests an estimate of the situation since the unusual increase in landing vessels in Augusta and Syracuse and the repeated bombardment of the coasts and railways in Calabria, as well as the sudden great increase of shipping space in Ferryville, indicate that landing operations in Southern Italy/Calabria are imminent. The presence of numerous landing vessels in Augusta and Syracuse is revealed by photographic reconnaissance made on 11 August. 81 vessels, mainly LCT's, are to be seen in Augusta and 59 vessels, mainly small craft, in Syracuse.

In the forenoon of 11 Aug., the coastal road near Melito (south coast of Calabria) was shelled by enemy warships and the coast north of Catania was shelled at noon.

Early on 11 August enemy forces landed near Cape Orlando from about 12 landing boats. At 0800, more ships with landing boats were observed north of the Cape. At noon, 20 miles northwest of the Cape, 1 cruiser, 6 destroyers, and several small vessels, probably a covering formation for the landing operation, were reported. 27 small ships were sighted close off the Cape in the evening.

These reconnaissance reports are so meager that no clear picture of the action can be gained from them. At 0500 on 12 August there was a further unspecified number of unidentified ships 15 miles north-northeast of

12 Aug. 1943

Crotone on a northerly course, and at 1150, 4 merchantmen were sighted west of Trapani on an east-northeasterly course.

Enemy air attacks on traffic in the Straits of Messina, harbors north-northeast of Messina and the southeast coast of Calabria have continued with undiminished intensity. The road and railway bridge near Catanzaro were badly damaged. The operation scheduled for our PT boats off Syracuse had to be cancelled as one of the 4 boats was out of action.

The second PT boat assigned to the Aegean, S "36," left Taranto for Salamis on the evening of 11 August.

A brief report has been forwarded by German Naval Command, Italy on the thrust scheduled to be made from 4 - 6 August against Palermo by Italian cruisers, which was broken off owing to contact with 2 enemy PT boats near Ustica. For copy, see teletype 0900.

German Naval Command, Italy also reports that, according to radio intelligence, Ustica and the Lipari Islands were occupied by the enemy in the afternoon of 11 August. Confirmation by air reconnaissance is still awaited.

## 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

A convoy of 59 freighters, 3 tankers, and several escort vessels passed through the Straits of Gibraltar towards the east at 2200. On Gibraltar itself, no special reports have been received.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has forwarded to Naval Intelligence Division an intelligence report (Mario) on the general trend of convoy movements, which will be evaluated by Naval Intelligence Division. According to this information, 3 convoys with troops left Liverpool and Bristol for the Mediterranean on 12 and 13 August. For details, see teletype 1845.

Another intelligence report dated 31 July, forwarded by Armed Forces High Command, Foreign Intelligence Division, indicates that an enemy attempt to land on the French Mediterranean coast will be made at the end of August. The reporting office classifies the report as highly probable since the same agent received correct information on the landing in Sicily, from the same source, two days before the operation started.

The reported sighting on 11 August of 30 to 40 vessels west of Nettunia and a report that several vessels had been sighted at 0400 on 12 August off Cape Circeo have not been confirmed by any other source. 3 warships at high speed, on course 20°, were sighted southwest of Cape Palinuro (south-southeast of Naples) at 1338 on 11 August. Minelaying operations are suspected.

Submarines were reported off Crotone and Ajaccio on the afternoon of 11 August.

12 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

At 0729 on 12 August radio intelligence picked up the re-transmission of the codeword "George" sent from Bizerta via Malta, and addressed to British warships.

There were 15 merchantmen and 6 escort vessels northwest of Derna at 1700, on a westerly course. No special conclusions can be drawn from the small number of ships in the port of Tobruk on 11 August.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

The BRANDENBURG and POMERAN arrived in Toulon from Naples during the morning.

Torpedo boat TA "9," 1 Italian torpedo boat, 2 submarine-chasers, and 5 motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service and accompanied 6 merchantmen in the Italian Islands traffic without special incident.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

The DRACHE and BULGARIA have arrived at Piraeus from Patras. It is planned to wipe out an enemy submarine base, believed to exist on the island of Kinaros, on 14 August. Torpedo boat TA "10", 2 Q-ships, 1 submarine-chaser, 3 coastal defense boats, and 1 naval landing craft will be used. Escort service has been carried out according to plan.

5. Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence 6 submarines were at sea. No sightings have been reported.

Own Situation

Operations by 1st PT Boat Flotilla off the Caucasian coast were broken off in the evening due to bad weather.

No other special reports have been received.

From 1 - 10 August a total of 46,046 tons of supplies were transferred across the Straits of Kerch to the "Goten" bridgehead of which 27,710 tons were carried by the Navy. Group South has submitted a survey of performance,

12 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

results, and losses in the Group area for the month of July. For copy, see teletype 1440.

VIII. Situation East Asia

No special reports have been received.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Churchill has temporarily left Quebec in order to meet Roosevelt at a place near Washington. The final discussions, in which Roosevelt will participate, will be held later in Quebec.

A Tass statement regarding the regret expressed by the Anglo-Americans that Stalin is not participating in the discussion is of interest. It laconically notes that the Soviet government did not receive an invitation to the conference and that Reuter's report to the effect that the Russian Military Attache would attend the meeting in Quebec as an observer is based on a misunderstanding.

The growing chorus in the British Press emphasizing that unless absolute harmony is established between Russian and Anglo-American policy, both the victory and the peace will be compromised, is an only too obvious attempt to conceal the actually increasing tension and can be evaluated, in accordance with the proven methods, as a customary requisite in the diplomatic game. (Tr. N. Marginal note by Chief of Staff of Naval Staff: We should not count too much on this). Without doubt, the indisputable Russian success on the Eastern Front cannot have failed to impress the British statesmen, as it might well bring into close range the moment when both parties will have to reveal their true aims in regard to Europe.)

According to a report from the Naval Attache, Helsinki, the Swiss Military Attache there has informed the German Assistant Military Attache that negotiations have been going on for some time between Russia and Finland, apparently through the agency of the U.S.A., and have already passed the first stage. The Swiss Attache claims to have obtained this information from Allied sources in Stockholm at the beginning of August and finds corroboration for his statement in the journeys made by Russian, Finnish, and American diplomats and attaches which in their timing could well be indicative of a coordinated activity. The simultaneous presence in Helsinki of Marshal Mannerheim and the Chief of the Finnish Department of Foreign Affairs is also noted. The German Embassy has no information such as to confirm these reports.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

I. The following order has been issued by Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Quartermaster Division:

Due to a steady increase in consumption in several of the war

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

theaters, and especially due to the operations in the East, the position in regard to fuel has now become so critical that it is absolutely essential for demands to be restricted. Over and above current production, the reserves of Armed Forces High Command have been so heavily drawn on that, unless decisive steps are taken to reduce consumption to a marked extent, they will be exhausted by the beginning of September.

Unless economies are made, the possible effects on all future operations are not difficult to foresee.

It therefore is necessary to take the critical fuel position into still more serious consideration in all operational planning and to effect the utmost economy in fuel consumption.

The question of moving large armored and motorized forces over land, and the use of large transport space and motorized supply services must be most carefully weighed. The exact wording of this order is not to be given further distribution.

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division will follow up this matter.

II. Report by Quartermaster General, Naval Staff

a. Group South reports that with the arrival of 8 more naval landing craft from the Black Sea in the Aegean, 24 of these vessels will now have been transferred according to plan.

b. The representative of the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping, Mediterranean has reported that in cooperation with German Naval Command, Italy an attempt to transfer small-ship tonnage from the Western to the Eastern Mediterranean has been made but has failed. Both tank barges were destroyed by enemy torpedo planes on 6 August. In this connection it should be noted that delivery by sea is strictly a matter for the Navy and not for the Representative Mediterranean.

III. According to reports from troop commanders there is great uneasiness among the troops in regard to the evacuation, which has begun, of a number of German towns and naval bases, since it is alleged that National Socialist Organization for Public Welfare is depriving the evacuees of the right to dispose of their homes and furniture until the end of the war.

In the interests of the military personnel concerned, Chief of Staff, Naval Staff has ordered Bureau of Naval Administration to clarify this matter. Such treatment would have an unfavorable effect on the morale of the troops.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

IV. In a highly restricted circle

Vice Admiral Weichold reported on the rejection of Naval Group West's suggestions in regard to the employment of small battle units (camouflaged fishing vessels) in the Gibraltar area. In a detailed discussion it was pointed out that:

Every possibility to damage the enemy should certainly be turned to account. Any new initiative in minor operations of the kind mentioned has been welcome but unfortunately has not been taken. At the end of the fourth year of war, the position in regard to personnel and material was so strained that even the very limited demands that would be made for the special operations suggested could only be satisfied at the expense of other no-less-urgent tasks. It was therefore necessary to consider whether the expenditure was justified by the prospects of success. In the case of the Gibraltar operation under consideration, the answer was in the negative. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff had therefore decided that the matter be dropped. Naval Staff's interest in this sector will, however, be communicated to intelligence Division which has the Brandenburg regiment at its disposal for such purposes.

(Tr. N. Remark in pencil by Chief of Staff, Naval Staff: Commander in Chief, Navy has been informed.)

V. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Reference is made to the arrival of "Flieder" under destroyer escort in accordance with the War Diary entry of 10 August.

b. German Naval Command, Italy has raised the subject of transferring Headquarters to the north. Due to their political importance, only theoretical preparations can be made for such measures. No steps must be taken. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff ordered that the inquiry be answered to this effect.

Italian Armed Forces High Command has submitted to Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, via German General attached to Italian Army Headquarters, a proposal for the reinforcement of the German submarines and PT boats in the Mediterranean. For copy as per l. Skl. 22738/43 Ckdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV:

"Due to the prospective development of the naval campaign in the Mediterranean, the Italian Armed Forces High Command considers it urgently necessary to reinforce the submarine and PT boat formations,



13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

as these are the only craft that can be used continuously and with good prospects of success, especially if the situation should become still more unfavorable due to the loss of Sicily and the great aerial superiority of the enemy. The Italian Navy, on its part, is making every effort to accelerate new construction and to improve the repair accommodations in the yards. Owing to the insuperable difficulties in regard to raw material, not more than about 9 deep-sea submarines and 6 PT boats will be built in the next few months, which is insufficient even to replace the probable losses. In this situation, therefore, further support from combat units of the German Navy is indispensable in order to be able to oppose the enemy effectively at sea. Such support must consist of the assignment of at least 15 new submarines and the greatest possible number of PT boats, manned by German crews. It would also be desirable to send engines so that the Italian PT boats could be speedily put into condition. If this request of the Italian Armed Forces High Command is approved, the two High Commands, Navy must establish direct contact in order to clear up details and designate the bases for the German submarines in the Mediterranean."

This step by the Italian Armed Forces High Command is seen first and foremost as another proof of an earnest and loyal desire to fight. In dealing with the request, the grave military considerations which discounsel its approval, must therefore be most carefully weighed against the concomitant political considerations.

c. It was proposed to issue the following directive in regard to the objections of German Naval Command, Italy to the transfer of large-ship tonnage to the Aegean Sea (see War Diary 11 August):

"The difficulties and dangers of transferring large ships from the Tyrrhenian to the Adriatic Sea have been fully taken into account by Naval Staff. It is impossible to lay down any directives from here as to the execution of the transfers. Shortage of shipping space in the Aegean, however, makes it essential to send reinforcements. This can only be done from the Italian area. German Naval Command, Italy must therefore spare no effort to effect the transfers so long as it is in any way possible." Chief of Staff, Naval Staff concurred.

d. 1. The date of LUTZOW's transfer is governed by the requirement that she must be ready for use as a training ship by 1 February 1944. As at least three and a half months are required to put her into condition, the dockyard period must start by 1 October 1943 at the latest.

2. The transfer of TIRPITZ depends entirely on operational considerations. The season (duration of daylight and weather conditions) will permit operations by the Task Force into the month of October. It is not until

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

about the middle or end of October when the nights begin to lengthen quickly, that the operational conditions for battleships will become so unfavorable that the weakening of the task force by the withdrawal of the TIRPITZ can be permitted. This makes it desirable to postpone the ship's transfer, and in addition, the longer nights will be favorable for her return voyage. On the other hand too long a postponement is inadvisable with regard to the state of readiness of the ship and dockyard situation at home. From the above considerations it follows that the TIRPITZ would have to be transferred home in the second half of October. (New moon 20 October).

3. This makes it necessary for the ships to be transferred separately. Naval Staff considers this not only possible but also advisable. It will be best to transfer the ships by a through run from ALTA to a home port.

4. About 4 destroyers are considered necessary as escort for the LUETZOW. With a view to fuel consumption and in order to avoid an unnecessary weakening of the destroyer force in the northern area, it should be investigated whether the transfer of the destroyers that require docking and of the two torpedo-boats could not be postponed until the return of the LUETZOW, i.e. to about the second half of September. This is to be done if the condition of the destroyers and torpedo-boats will permit; dockyard periods will have to be planned as well as may be.

5. For the transfer of TIRPITZ, about 8 destroyers will be required. (For the first part of the route, roughly between Irlandheim and Christiansand North, a smaller number is believed sufficient.)

6. The return of the TIRPITZ is an operation of such great importance that the necessary destroyers will have to be made available regardless of the fuel situation, the planned shipyard transfers, or the unavoidable temporary weakening of the Task Force in the north; if necessary, the northern area will have to do without any destroyers at all for the time being.

7. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff concurred. The relative directive to Group North/Fleet is to be submitted to Chief, Naval Staff.

8. The TIRPITZ is scheduled for Gydinia and the LUETZOW for Liepaja.

#### Special Items

I. The Fuehrer has ordered that construction of the East Wall be started immediately. Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army, General Staff Army has forwarded the plan in accordance with Fuehrer order Nr. 10 dated 12 August; it has been entered as per l. Skl. 2368/43 gkdos. Chfs.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

in War Diary, file "Barbarossa." The line runs from Kerch via Gomel, Pleskau, Peipussee to Narva. This could create a completely new situation for the naval campaign in the eastern gulf of Finland and hence in keeping open the Baltic.

II. The Air Attache Tokyo has reported to Commander in Chief, Air Force that the Japanese General Staff is concerned over the air situation in Europe and is doubtful about the German propaganda announcing a new air offensive. The Chief of the General Staff has requested authoritative information. The Naval Attache adds that the Naval Staff has instructed the Naval Attache in Berlin to make similar inquiries, as the information received from Admiral Nomura was out of date and regarded as too vague. Both Attaches have asked for instructions as to the official line to be adopted.

III. The 4 remaining PT boats for delivery to Spain left Swinemunde on 9 August for Bordeaux. Delivery will presumably be made before the established date of 24 August. High Command, Navy, Bureau of Naval Armament is anxious that the boats should be turned over to Spain without delay as soon as they reach Bordeaux so that the crew may be released for further duty without waiting for the conclusion of the business transactions between the governments.

IV. Armed Forces High Command, Intelligence Division quotes a report dated 6 August received via Ostrow from England from a very reliable agent, as follows:

Conferences of high-ranking officers of the three services in London on 30 and 31 July 1943 produced the following results:

1. Developments in Sicily and Italy are to be awaited. A diversionary operation against the Channel coast in the Bay of Biscay was postponed.
2. The Army and Royal Air Force formations standing by for this operation will remain at their bases of departure in full readiness.
3. Operation Viking, i.e., a large-scale action against Norway, is to be postponed until the next Combined War Council meets (probably 10 August).
4. The decision concerning operation Black Prince is to be made by a Special Committee which is to meet on 9 August. Black Prince is the codeword for an operation against the continent.

V. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has decided that the steamer SPARTA (1,724 GRT), released by the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping and now at Genoa, is to be converted into a small mine exploding vessel

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

at a yard in southern France, in spite of the fact the conversion is expected to take 8 months.

VI. Operations in the Northern Arctic

1. According to radio decyphering, since August 2 enemy planes on convoy escort in the Kara Sea have been detected for the first time. There is an air base at the mouth of the Kara Ust - Kara (AT 8990).

2. Group North/Fleet has submitted as of 4 August the operational orders of Admiral, Northern Waters for operation "Husar," and the operational orders of Commander, Submarines, Norway on the use of submarines on West Siberian sea routes.

For copy as per l. Sk. 2258 and 2248/43 gk. Chfs. see file l. Skl. I op VIII, 21.

Naval Staff discussed the orders thoroughly on 12 August with Commanding Admiral, Group North/Fleet. They extend Commander, LUETZOW's authority over combat submarines to cover all submarines in the operational area.

VII. Preparations for operations "Konstantin" and Alarich"

(Achse)

1. According to statements from the General Administration Bureau, the dispatch of personnel for the new tasks was conditioned upon the countermanding of the order for 10,000 men to be turned back to the Army. As it has not been possible to do this, there is a shortage of 8,300 men which, by making use of the full 20% cuts in all areas, could be reduced to 6,400.

As this shortage cannot be filled by Bureau of Naval Administration, the Chief of that office has asked the General Administration Bureau to investigate whether the total requirements can be adjusted to the personnel available, as otherwise shipboard requirements, including those of the submarine branch, will be compromised. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division will make corresponding investigations.

2. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch has issued a summarized order for special operation "Achse", dated 12 August, to Group Commands West and South; Naval Commands North Sea, Baltic Sea, and Norway; and German Naval Command, Italy. For copy as per Skl. Qu. A II. 2322/43 gk. Chfs. see file l. Skl. I op II, 17.

3. In connection with the new regulations on command in the Southeastern area, Group South reports that it is urgently necessary to attach a Naval Liaison officer to Army Group F. Naval Personnel Office will take care of this matter.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Situation 13 Aug. 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report from Portugal dated 12 August, American Naval forces including the cruisers NEW ORLEANS, PORTLAND, PHOENIX, 3 destroyers, and 7 submarines have been identified in the area north of the Azores since 27 July. The vessels are said to serve as relay escort for convoys from the U.S.A. to the Mediterranean.

2. Own Situation

Naval Staff has advised Naval Attache, Tokyo, that submarine U "178" has reported completion of the refueling of AQUILA VI and that both boats were enroute to the submarine base and would arrive at the reception point one hour after sunset on 26 August.

Tokyo is to issue the necessary instructions for their reception. In addition, Tokyo is to report whether the order regarding firing permission in the routes of approach are the same for submarine U "178" as for the MARCO POLO.

Naval Attache, Tokyo has also been informed that the ammunition delivered by the BRAKE for Ship "23" is also suitable for the guns of Ship "10." In addition, Tokyo is to confirm that Naval Staff's instructions to the BRAKE (see War Diary, 10 August) were picked up in Tokyo so that the corresponding directives can be issued from there. No special reports have been received from our ships in foreign waters or from Ship "10."

II. Situation West Area:

1. Enemy Situation

One of our submarines reported at 2135 on 10 August that it was being followed in BF 5872 by a submarine whose conning tower had been continually visible; this is the same grid-square in which one of our submarines reported being attacked by a six torpedo salvo on 13 July.

Air reconnaissance at 1340 sighted a convoy consisting of 38 vessels with 9 escort vessels and 1 cruiser in CF 3613 on a northerly course. At 1328 in BF 4792, 6 destroyers on course 20° with 1 flying boat were also spotted.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

It is possible that the formation is identical with the group reported on 12 August consisting of 3 light cruisers and 3 destroyers. Radio intelligence detected 54 planes over the outer Bay of Biscay. In addition, one British vessel was located at 1935 in BF 4853.

According to an intelligence report via Ostrow, dated 9 August, a large train of 80 to 90 towed barges of American make again passed Falmouth going east on 7 August. This information might be of significance in connection with the recently reported heavy concentration of naval forces and other vessels in southeastern England.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

Altogether six ELM/J mines were cleared off the ports.

Around midnight on 12 August 2 enemy planes were shot down along the coast, one near Brest and one near Concarneau. The destroyers and torpedo-boat exercises were carried out and completed according to schedule. The destroyers have anchored off Royan; the torpedo-boats have put into La Pallice.

### Channel Coast

Route "Herz" has been partially closed owing to the presence of snag-line mines. Shipping traffic is thus prohibited until further notice.

The planned torpedo operation by PT boats was abandoned after the air raid on L'Abervrach. Commander, PT Boats is now preparing as many boats as possible for mining operations at the end of August.

In view of the intensification of the enemy air attack on escort forces which resulted in casualties of 27 killed and 24 wounded between 8 and 12 August alone, Group West has again called for an increased allotment of protective shields for the escort forces in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses West. (See teletype 2050).

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### 1. North Sea

Nothing to report.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

14 planes in operation were observed over the North Sea.

Two PT boats entered Yttre and Hovdevag Bay at 0222 and left again at 0538. The boats evidently laid mines, as a Norwegian motor cutter ran on to a chain-floating-mine at 0605 near Hoofden and sank.

As planes were sighted over Karmsund at an altitude of 10 - 20 meters, it is suspected that aerial mines have been dropped there.

Own Situation

Shipping traffic was closed between Stadtlandet and Bergen. The Karmsund was also closed owing to suspected mines. At 2300 on 12 August a fire broke out in the closed hatches on the steamer ARGUS (3,143 GRT) at Hamnbukt. It is not yet clear whether this was due to spontaneous combustion or to sabotage.

The steamer, which was loaded with ammunition for the Air Force, exploded and sank at 0030 on 13 August with heavy casualties to the crew and to Air Force personnel. Due to danger of PT boats, shipping traffic was suspended in the West coast area from Aalesund southwards.

The escort service accompanied 26 ships to the north and 22 ships to the south. In the Arctic coast area, 5 ships are held up due to lack of escort.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

No special reports have been received.

2. Own Situation

No special incidents in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In Aalborg, the engine of patrol boat VP "1205" was damaged during basin trials by a foreign substance in the lubricating oil. Sabotage is suspected.

Work in the area of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic was partially hindered by bad weather.

In view of an enemy air raid on a Finnish steamer west of Talinn, shipping east of 21° has been advised to sail in company.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report.

As a contribution to the War Diary, Naval Staff, Submarine Division has made a survey of the general submarine situation. In the first place, attention is called to the extremely high losses which are not counter-balanced by corresponding successes. The loss of 34 boats in July was largely attributable to enemy superiority in the air. In connection with this, the inadequacy of our radar equipment probably played a decisive part.

Besides this, it is still suspected that the enemy has some kind of new weapon, aside from the hedge hog, about which nothing yet is known.

A number of the submarine losses have also renewed the suspicion of sabotage. The report goes on to discuss the situation in the Bay of Biscay where an improvement is soon expected from the installation of the new Hagenuk-wave indicators. (Tr. N. A device that replaced the Metox.) Beside this an attempt will be made to use the Spanish coast for the return voyage of the submarines at sea, thus affording them some cover from location.

The Capetown - Madagascar area has proved to be favorable for operations. However, its exploitation is restricted by the necessity to supply all boats with the exception of IX D2 submarines. It is expected that there will very soon be a noticeable drop in traffic in this area due to the reopening of the Mediterranean route.

The supply situation for operations in the American and African theaters was seriously aggravated by the loss of the tanker, as reported in detail.



13 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

With the tankers still available, only the most essential supplies can be handled, and even these only on the outward voyage.

Of the 11 minelaying operations planned as a substitute for alternative offensive possibilities, 2 have so far been completed. Of the other boats, 2 are still on the way out, 3 have been lost, 3 have had to turn back because of damage, and 1 has had to be detached from minelaying for use as a tanker.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

During the day, only small enemy forces flew into the West area. Otherwise there is nothing to report.

2. Mediterranean Theater.

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance of the Sicilian area and of the harbors of Bizerta and Ferryville. In addition, our reconnaissance at 0829, 50 miles east of the Straits of Gibraltar, spotted an eastbound convoy of 70 ships of which one-third were tankers totaling about 350,000 - 400,000 GRT, protected by patrol boats, corvettes, and destroyers. 64 torpedo planes attacked this formation at 2100 in the sea area west of Oran. According to preliminary reports, 2 destroyers were sunk and 10 steamers of 5,000 - 12,000 GRT were so heavily damaged that most of them may be presumed to have sunk.

15 of our planes have not yet submitted action reports. Up to now, 4 of our planes are missing. This is the first time that large forces have been employed in a torpedo operation, and can already be evaluated as a great success.

Shortly before noon, about 100 enemy bombers attacked the air bases and railway stations at Rome causing considerable damage in the target areas. Among other things, 9 planes were destroyed. One of the attacking planes crashed. The air base at Pratica di Mare was also attacked.

An effective raid was also made between 1345 and 1417, on the Air Force industries at Weiner Neustadt by 2 formations of 25 planes each which presumably came from the Mediterranean area via the Corfu - Nisch air route. 50 planes on the airfield were more or less heavily damaged. Personnel losses were heavy. Fighter protection by 4 BV 109's achieved no results.

3. Eastern Front

Along the Army Front, 63 enemy planes were shot down on 11 August and 71 on 12 August.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Landing in Sicily.

Situation on Land

According to the situation report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, the evacuation of Sicily is proceeding according to plan. At present, the enemy is not following up the withdrawal movement of the XIV Tank Corps.

Naval Staff has as yet no knowledge of an order for the evacuation of Sicily. Inquiries are underway.

Situation at Sea

Enemy air attacks were repulsed during the forenoon by aviso SG "14" and motor-minesweepers near Vibo Valentia. One of the attacking planes was shot down. 1 naval landing craft and 1 infantry boat were sunk in fighter-bomber attacks on the Straits of Messina during the day and night of 12 August.

During 13 August, the enemy Air Force extended their attack on the Straits of Messina to Calabria, where supply routes were attacked in continuous waves and at times interrupted. Our ground-attack planes encountered no ship targets along the north and east coasts of Sicily.

Detailed information on photographic reconnaissance of Syracuse and Augusta on 12 August is contained in teletype 2050. It confirms an increase in the number of landing craft.

Visual reconnaissance shows no change in the number of ships in Catania. 3 PT boats are scheduled for operations in the Syracuse area on the night of 13 August.

2. Enemy situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

According to an Italian report, a destroyer with an apparently damaged bow arrived in Gibraltar from the Mediterranean. 6 ships and 3 escort vessels from the eastbound convoy seen coming in from the Atlantic on the evening of 12 August, put into Gibraltar. 3 freighters from Gibraltar joined the rest of the convoy. The convoy was spotted by our air reconnaissance at 1500, 35 miles north-northwest of Cape Tres Forcas, and was attacked by torpedo planes in the evening, as already mentioned.

No other shipping traffic was observed in the Western Mediterranean.

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

For interpretation of photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta and Ferryville on 12 August, see teletype 1450.

According to the information of Naval Staff, Intelligence Division, as of 12 August, the total number of landing boats in the Mediterranean amounted to 14 LSI, 133 LST, 460 LCI and probably 2,000 small vessels. Of these, 14% of the LST and 28% of the LCI/I are in Sicily, while the freighter tonnage in this area amounts to 156 ships for 621,000 GRT, including 2 transports. This is 20% of the total of 534 ships for 3,103,000 GRT established in the Mediterranean.

The number of vessels in the Tunisian area was still high, amounting to 38% of the LST, 17% of the LCI/I, and 26 landing stages as well as about 410,000 GRT of shipping. The approximately 300,000 tons of shipping in Algiers and the 800,000 GRT in the Western Mediterranean, including Gibraltar, is regarded as normal. The remaining freighter tonnage, amounting to about 900,000 GRT, is assumed to be in the Eastern Mediterranean.

According to intelligence reports, landing operations against Corsica, for which troop movements to the east have already begun are expected at any moment.

### 3. Own situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

#### Sea and Transport Situation

Motor minesweeper R "6" was sunk in an enemy air raid off Civitavecchia at 1159. 2 destroyers, 1 Italian torpedo-boat, 2 anti-aircraft gun corvettes, 2 submarine-chasers, 3 motor-minesweepers, and 2 auxiliary motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service. 7 steamers and 1 tanker were escorted.

In regard to the status of the barge transfer, Group West reports that the following left for Italy: 48 naval landing-craft, 12 motor-mine-sweepers, 82 tankers, 18 freight and 13 "Seelowe" barges. For further details, see teletype 1320.

According to a further report from Group West, shipping traffic in the Center canal is suspended for about 10 days owing to mine sabotage. This will not affect the barge transfer.

### 4. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

On the evening of 12 August, light enemy air forces attacked

13 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Prevesa and a seaplane base on Corfu. In addition, reconnaissance planes were over the sea area west of Syra and west of Rhodes.

The operation against the suspected enemy submarine base had to be postponed because of bad weather.

PT boat S "36" has arrived in Piraeus from Taranto.

## 5. Black Sea

### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, there was moderate PT boat and patrol activity off the Caucasian coast. 4 submarines were detected at sea. Air reconnaissance sighted one submarine 30 miles south-southwest of Yalta.

### Own Situation

On the night of 11 August, the enemy carried out a heavy bombardment of the town and harbor of Taganrog by armored train, land artillery, and ground attack planes.

The 38th Theodosia-Taman transport was attacked on 13 August; 1 ferry was damaged.

An air raid on the town and port of Yalta caused only slight damage and no naval losses.

A motor lighter was badly damaged by an explosion south-southwest of Odessa on the night of 12 August and had to be beached. It is not yet known whether this was due to a mine or torpedo.

Our naval forces undertook no combat operations on the night of the 13th owing to weather conditions. Supply and ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was carried out according to plan.

Group South has urgently requested the assignment of a heavy-lifting JU 252 plane for the shipment of arms, radio equipment, and engines in the Black Sea and Aegean area in view of the development of the situation in the Adriatic, Western Greece, and the Aegean. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division will deal further with the matter.

## VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Intelligence reports from China, dated 5 August, describe the panic allegedly aroused in Japanese circles in China by Mussolini's overthrow. There is speculation in regard to a political trend towards an approach between Japan and Russia intended as a means of easing Germany's position or to avoid being left to face the Anglo-American power alone if Germany collapses. The Chinese coast has always been known as a hot bed for the wildest rumors and speculations.

The Foreign Office has forwarded information given by the Italian Commandant of Toulon, General Farnia, to the French Liaison Officer there. This is to the effect that the British and Americans have renounced the execution of their previous Balkan plans, as the Russians regard the Balkans as their own reserved area. In order not to lose time, the Allies plan to give up the operations against Sardinia and Corsica and to attack Toulon and Marseille direct, simultaneously seizing the Balearic Islands.

An intelligence report from Gibraltar via Madrid dated 8 August states, on the other hand, that, if things go well in Italy, the Allied General Staff plans to attack Sardinia and Corsica but if political developments fail to mature, to turn the attack against Crete and the Dodecanese.

Officers arriving from London and Gibraltar are said to have stated that the main attack against France on the Channel coast would start next spring.

It is understandable that the effort to solve the puzzle of the next target should produce this kind of luxuriant speculation which has been flourishing increasingly during the past few weeks. Likewise it is self-evident that, according to the methods of the enemy coalition, political considerations play an important part in the establishment of strategic policy, so that the speedy magnification of the alleged plans and their multiplicity is easily explained. Besides this, a great deal of information along these lines is planted by the enemy. In making our own assessment, therefore, only strictly military facts should be taken seriously. From such facts, there is, at present, no definite conclusion to be drawn.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division made a report on special directive Nr. 3 in regard to instruction Nr. 48 concerning the regulation of Command in the Southeast area, in accordance with teletype from Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command dated 7 August as per 1/Skl 22571/43 gk. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

II. Report by Quartermaster General, Naval Staff

a. In regard to the planned investigation by General Von Unruh of the areas of Naval Command, Norway, and Admiral Denmark, it was reported that both areas have already been thoroughly combed in a special Navy investigation. (Admiral Hartmann).

b. Examination of the cotton pads found near Kiel has shown that they had no connection with bacteriological or similar types of warfare but were flakes from the fires at Hamburg.

c. The question of placing all naval establishments under a single command with headquarters at Hamburg was examined.

d. At the suggestion of Naval Staff, Chief, Naval Staff decided that the smoke-laying units are to be withdrawn from Lorient. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division and Naval Staff, Operations Division are to investigate the matter of employing them elsewhere.

e. Transports to Italy are now going via Marseille, as the Italian rail communications can only be used with great difficulty.

f. It is proposed to put the SCHLESWIG HOLSTEIN, HIPPER and the 3 sailing school ships into service as a training formation.

Chief, Naval Staff concurred.

III. On the proposal of Chief, Naval (Ship) Construction Division, Commander in Chief, Navy decided that the construction of new merchantmen to be used as blockade-runners should be discontinued. The necessity for continuing their construction is to be investigated in each case and ruled on separately. It is also to be examined whether new ships already completed can be used by the Navy; if not, they may be turned over to the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping.

The further employment of the two new ships VIKTORIA and FLORIANOPOLIS, both at Hamburg, is to be examined at once as the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping attaches special importance to these ships.

Chief, Naval Staff also decided, on the proposal of Naval Staff, Operations Division, that:

It is unnecessary for Ship "5" to be entirely completed for use as an auxiliary cruiser in the Atlantic; i.e. the camouflaging, for

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

example, need not be done. The ship should, however, be made fully navigational and have sufficient armament installed for her to be used as an auxiliary cruiser in home waters. The ship is to be moved from Hamburg to the Baltic Sea as soon as possible. Naval Staff, Quarter-master Division was asked to report their plans for the further operations of the ship to Naval Staff, Operations Division.

In a highly restricted Circle

IV. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Operation Spitzbergen

On 5 August, the Task Force put forward a proposal to Group North/Fleet and Admiral Arctic Ocean, by radiogram, for the annihilation of the enemy base on Spitzbergen by the Task Force minus LUEZOW either instead of, or in the course of the August exercises. The plan is for TIRPITZ, SCHARNHORST and at least 10 destroyers to approach AG 78 and from there, in the early morning, to detach 4 - 6 destroyers each carrying 75 Army personnel, to attack Barentsburg, Svalbard radio station and Langyeardbyen (air base and radio station), reembarking the troops again not more than 12 hours after the attack. The Task Force will stand off Eisfiord as support group and, if necessary will support the landing by heavy artillery bombardment of Longyeard and Barentsburg.

The return voyage will be used for exercises or for operations against enemy counteractions as reported and in accordance with the situation. The Air Force will be required for special target reconnaissance on the eve of the action, for flank reconnaissance before and during the operation, and for submarine chasing and close cover.

Group North/Fleet welcomed the plan for this additional operation (codeword "Sizilien") by the Task Force especially on psychological grounds, but pointed out the difficulties in regard to oil and the possible repercussions on operation "Husar" and on weather operations as well as the risk involved if the enemy, with superior forces and aircraft carriers, should accept the challenge to battle without our reconnaissance being able to guarantee the Task Force against surprise.

Group North/Fleet therefore recommended that the proposed operation be postponed until definite reconnaissance information was received on Spitzbergen and "Husar" was completed.

On 7 August, Naval Staff forwarded its views to Group North/Fleet as follows:

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. The proposal of the Task Force merits consideration. Even though the task force is being employed in a limited effort, the operation is fully in accord with the views of Naval Staff.

2. The decisive factor in the possibility of execution is the fuel question. According to our calculations, at least 8,000 tons of fuel will be required (if 12 destroyers are used). As only 2,500 tons were allotted for the exercises, there would be a deficit of at least 5,500 tons which would have to be drawn from the oil reserves in your area. It is probable that in the near future oil supplies to Norway will be delayed. Hamburg is currently out of operation as an oil-transport port. Because of air attacks on the Ploesti oil fields oil deliveries from Rumania have been temporarily suspended. It is therefore an especially bad moment to draw on the oil stocks in Norway.

3. Your opinion that reconnaissance results on Spitzbergen should be awaited is fully concurred in. In starting an operation against Spitzbergen, account must be taken of the fact that if by chance, enemy ships should at the same time be on the way to supply the bases there, air reconnaissance might not spot them in time. Such ships would probably be escorted by at least several destroyers. Operation Spitzbergen must therefore not be attempted with too weak forces. It must also be kept in mind that the strength of enemy forces on Spitzbergen cannot be very accurately established by air reconnaissance, so that, on these grounds too, our own force must not be too small. If the operation is to be carried out, complete success in any event must be ensured.

4. It is obviously necessary for operation Spitzbergen to be coordinated with "Dudelsack." However, it is not considered necessary to wait for the completion of "Dudelsack." If both operations were to start at the same time, it might serve as effective camouflage for "Dudelsack." The overall situation must also be kept in mind: Enemy landing attempts may be imminent; in Norway, Operation Spitzbergen might serve to check the enemy landing plans.

5. Summarizing, Naval Staff is of the opinion:

(a) That forces for an operation against enemy bases on Spitzbergen could not be too strong.

(b) That the proposal of the Task Force should be carried out if the oil position will in anyway permit.

6. Further views, especially on paragraph 5.(b) in respect to the arguments in paragraphs 3 and 4 were requested. On 11 and 12 August, the



14 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

matter was further discussed at a meeting with Chief of Staff, Group North/Fleet. In the meantime, the Task Force reported on 9 August that preliminary talks had been opened with the Army and with Squadron Banak and that the oil required over and above the August quota was calculated at about 2,000 to 2,200 cubic meters. On 11 August Naval Staff decided as follows:

(a) The decision as to the execution of operation "Sizilien" is postponed until the end of August or beginning of September. Due to the still very low oil reserves, earlier execution is inadvisable especially since it may be necessary for the Task Force to be used in connection with Operation "Husar." The LUTZOW and the Task Force are to be provisionally kept in readiness for "Husar." If the scheduled oil supplies for the Arctic area have arrived by the end of August, it may be possible to carry out Operation "Sizilien" in September. Preparations should be made for leaving at short notice.

(b) Operation "Sizilien" will be carried out either by the whole Task Force or by submarines. The use of destroyers only with the LUTZOW, or destroyers alone, or an operation by fishing steamers is out of the question.

Group North/Fleet has asked Naval Staff for information in regard to the participation of Army troops of Armed Forces High Command in operation "Sizilien," so that preparations with the Army may be run smoothly.

Furthermore, in agreement with Naval Staff and in order to ensure its own freedom of decision in regard to the fuel oil situation, the Group has cancelled the August exercises of the Task Force. All teletypes on the planning of operation "Sizilien" have been filed in 1/Skl I op VIII, 2 "Spitsbergen" Vol. 1. Chief, Naval Staff concurred.

b. Chief, Naval Staff concurred with the escort of "Flüder" by destroyers as discussed in the War Diary for 10 August.

V. Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff reported on information received from Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters to the effect that the Fuehrer considers it desirable to reinforce the submarines in the Northern Area. Chief, Naval Staff made the provisional comment that all submarines be transferred to Norwegian bases. Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters also reported that the Reichsmarshal has expressed a wish to discuss the common combat tasks in the West with Commander in Chief, Navy at the beginning of next week.

As Chief, Naval Staff has arranged for an imperative official trip to the North Sea and Baltic coast which cannot be postponed, this conference

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

cannot take place before the end of next week.

VI. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff reported that on 13 August part of the 25 special service commands which were being held ready at Munich were recalled by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South.

VII. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff obtained the agreement of Chief, Naval Staff to the decisions made in regard to operations with small battle units (see War Diary 13 August).

### Special Items

#### I. Preparations for operations "Alarich," "Konstantin"

##### ("Achse.")

1. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has ordered that, in the case of "Achse," the area limit between German Naval Command, Italy and Group South/Admiral Adriatic be moved to the west of Trieste. Establishment of the final area limit will be made later.

2. Group South reports that the information according to which the Ionian Islands (including Corfu), which Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast also regards as particularly threatened, are to be left unoccupied in case of "Achse," has been found to be incorrect. Cephalonia is already occupied. It is planned to occupy Zante, Levkas and Corfu, with only small forces for the present. According to a report from Admiral, Aegean it is true that the Italian 11th Army High Command has refused to transfer more German troops from the mainland to the islands, but this will only apply to the period before the start of operation "Achse."

Naval Staff has advised Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, Navy accordingly.

3. Armed Forces High Command has asked Naval Staff to answer some questions in regard to shipping space available for the evacuation of Sardinia. Naval Staff has forwarded the questions by teletype 1/Skl Ia 2395/43 gk. Chfs. to German Naval Command, Italy for reply. For copy, see War Diary, Part C, Vol. XIV.

4. For reasons of security, Naval Staff has requested confirmation from Group West and Commander Submarines Italy, with copy to German Naval Command, Italy, that Commander, Submarines, Italy is informed on the mine situation along the French South Coast and that the submarines are supplied with the necessary data to enable them to put into other ports in Southern

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

France, besides Toulon, in case of need. (See teletype 1313).

5. Naval Attach Rome reports that on 12 August, on the occasion of the presentation of a picture of Commander in Chief, Navy, the former Minister of Marine, Riccardi, made some frank and sceptical comments on the present reliability and military value of the Italian Fleet. The details are as follows:

"He saw no solution for Italy's extremely serious situation. General developments would force her out of the war as an active partner. The position in the three services:

Air Force: Practically non-existent.

Army: Very little armament; very little confidence in the combat strength of the Army.

Navy: A certain number of vessels are still capable of action; mainly large ones which will shortly be joined by the battleship ROMA upon completion of repairs. In his judgement, however, the value of the fleet as a weapon had declined since the political upheaval in Rome.

The position of the Italian Fleet today is comparable to that of the German Fleet in 1918. It would not go to Scapa Flow but it was possible that it would end by scuttling. He hoped that before this happened there would be a last battle at sea.

When I asked directly whether, by his comparison with the German Fleet of 1918, he meant to indicate the possibility of a revolutionary movement in the Navy, Riccardi replied that this could never be so long as the Head of the State was personified by the Royal House.

Passing to the reliability of the crews, Riccardi described the spirit of the Navy as still unshaken. But one must not be blind to the fact that the political upheaval in Rome had also had a military effect on Fleet personnel. The crews had their own opinions on the events in Rome, and they knew that it was no longer any use to go on fighting except to defend the honor of the Navy. In this connection Riccardi mentioned that the Minister of Marine, de Courten, was in La Spezia today.

The King's desire that Fascism should cease to exist has caused no basic disciplinary difficulties in the Navy. The transition was eased for the Navy by the fact that the oath of allegiance was always made to the King and that the King was still the Head of the State. In addition, Badoglio's Military Government has the full authority

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and confidence of the Armed Forces. In this situation, they obeyed the King's orders, and no active support is to be expected from the Navy for any attempt to reinstate Fascism although an inward sympathy with Fascism still exists among some of the personnel."

III. According to statements from Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Fleet Branch, 10 Siebel ferries of the new building program will be ready for shipment at Antwerp by the end of August, 20 by the end of September, and the remaining 10 by the end of October.

Naval Staff, Operations Division has decided that all 40 vessels are to be used in the Adriatic and the Aegean. Assembly will therefore be done only at Trieste and, if necessary, at Salonika, if this would save time.

IV. Group North/Fleet has submitted a summary of Situation Reports for July 1943. For copy as per l/Sk1 22666/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part B, Vol. V.

In regard to the morale of the men, the Commanding Admiral and Chief of the Fleet reports:

The men's morale is still good. However, the demoralizing effect of the bombings at home merits attention. Events in Italy, for which, of course, no definite explanation can be given, are also causing preoccupation both at home and at the front.

Apart from these worries, the depressing accounts brought back by men returning from homeleave have a bad influence. The handling of such matters calls for watchful attention and particularly understanding leadership on the part of the Officer, a task which I am at present making my special concern by means of encouragement and guidance. This is a problem which will require especially skillful handling as the length and the hardship of the war increase, and whose importance, even now with the present seriously strained military situation, it is impossible to overestimate. Commander in Chief, Navy will endeavor to keep in continuous personal touch with all front-line and home establishments in regard to the morale of the men.

V. In view of the ammunition situation of the Danish German-manned batteries, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has ordered the immediate re-equipment of 2 batteries in the Denmark area. 8 - 12.7 cm SK-c/34 guns, which were allotted for re-equipment in Norway in September and October, are available for this purpose.

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Situation 14 Aug. 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report

2. Own Situation

The enemy blockade of the Bay of Biscay is at present so strong that the entry of the blockade-runners from Japan must be postponed until the darkest months. Naval Attache, Tokyo has therefore received instructions, in modification of present orders, to have all blockade-runners ready to sail in the Southern area not before 20 October in order to avoid unnecessary waiting in the Southern area. The ships should leave the Japanese ports at intervals. Plans are to be reported in good time. For copy as per radiogram 1/Skl 2373/43 gk. Chefs. see War Diary, Part C, Vol. I.

By letter 1/Skl 2385/43 gk. Chefs. (Copy in War Diary, Part C, Vol. I) the Japanese Naval Attache in Berlin has been asked to inform the "Fliedler" as follows:

"The rendezvous with the German submarine is to take place on 20 August at about 1200 German official time, at 39° north, 32° 30' west, that is, 1° east of the originally agreed position. Attention is again drawn to the danger of enemy carrier-based planes."

No reports have been received from our ships in foreign waters.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

Only 7 planes were detected in operation over the Bay of Biscay. One British vessel was detected at 1219 in BF 7420, at 1452 in BE 9140, and at 1948 in BF 7570. Our air reconnaissance reported at 1146 in BE 9413 1 light cruiser, at 1210 in BE 8398 a convoy of 38 merchantmen with 10 escort vessels and 1 cruiser on course 30°, and at 1430 in BE 9843 a convoy of 45 merchantmen and 14 escort vessels including 1 probable cruiser, probably on a southerly course. In addition 6 destroyers were reported at 1316, 170 miles northwest of Cape Ortegal on course 20°, with one Sunderland plane; and a broad oil trace was observed at 1432, 140 miles northwest of this Cape.

According to an intelligence report from Portugal, Portugese fishermen

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

reported that 12 British fishing steamers, 5 sea-going tugs, 2 freighters, 7 corvettes, and at least 2 destroyers were seen on a southerly course at a speed of 12 knots 62 miles west of Carvalhoe on 11 August at 1500, Central European Time.

An intelligence report from London via Madrid, dated 6 August, from the same source that correctly forecasted the Sicily operation, states that it is still planned to make an attack this summer against France, with landings between Biarritz and Etang de Biscarrosse in the area of Beziers and at Warbonne. A total of 800,000 men is said to be assigned for the two operations.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Two more ELM/J mines were swept off Lorient on 13 August.

Destroyers Z "32" and Z "37" transferred from Royan to Pauillac and Z "32" later proceeded to Bordeaux to complete minor repairs.

Channel Area

Nothing to report.

Patrol boat positions were not taken up due to bad weather.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

One ELM/J mine was cleared north of Terschelling. Patrol boat positions were not taken up owing to weather conditions. Minesweeping operations were cancelled. 4 boats of 27th Minesweeper Flotilla sailed from Helder to Borkum.

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

9 planes in operation over the North Sea and 3 planes of the Iceland squadron were detected. Slight artillery activity was observed in the Petsamo area during the night of 11 August and on 12 August. On 13 August the enemy carried out a few reconnaissance flights in the Banak - Vardoe area. Our air reconnaissance on the evening of 13 August on the east coast of Scotland produced no special tactical information.

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Own Situation

Shipping traffic of the Aalesund was resumed at 0700. 17 ships were escorted to the north and 22 ships to the south.

In the Arctic coast area, 12 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

Group North/Fleet has drawn the attention of Naval Command, Norway, and Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff to the fact that, for operational reasons, the August quota of fuel oil, amounting to 12,000 cbm, must reach Alta by the end of August.

5 submarines which are unable to leave for the Atlantic as they have not yet been equipped with Hagenuk apparatus, are being held in the port of Bergen until further orders. The boats are ready for action in case of invasion or other operations in the Norwegian Area. After being equipped with Hagenuk sets they will leave for the Atlantic as soon as a corresponding number of submarines from home waters arrive to replace them in Bergen.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report from the Eastern Baltic Sea.

2. Own Situation

16 vessels were employed on channel sweeping in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. Activities were hampered by bad weather.

A fishing steamer reports the explosion of a ground mine in its nets north of Arkona. Convoy and transport traffic was carried out according to schedule throughout the Baltic Sea and without incident.

Minesweeping operations in the Eastern Baltic Sea had to be broken off due to weather conditions.

34 vessels were out on net, barrage, and submarine patrol. A gap 150 meters long has been made in the west net by weather damage. It will be repaired as soon as the weather improves.

V. Submarine Warfare

1. Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, fast convoys in the North Atlantic

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

cross at intervals of 8 days and slow convoys at intervals of 10 days. Traffic is again going by on the great circle route. In the New York - Gibraltar traffic, slow convoys cross at intervals of 14 days and fast convoys every 28 days.

War material convoys between England and Gibraltar sail every 15 days, and troop transport convoys every 30 days. The northbound Gibraltar convoy now enroute is sailing on course 15° west thus holding to a line about 120 miles west as has recently been usual. The reason for this is evidently the intensification of air attacks.

Traffic between England and Freetown is still sailing at 15 day intervals in spite of the reopening of the Mediterranean route.

Regular convoy traffic through the Mediterranean to the Red Sea and back has not so far been observed.

## 2. Own Situation

Nothing to report.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

3rd Air Force had 33 planes in operation in the West Area and 8 planes in the Mediterranean.

In a free pursuit on 13 August, one Wellington and one Sunderland were shot down by a JU 88 in the Bay of Biscay.

The north bound convoy of 38 merchant ships (See War Diary 13 August, "Enemy Situation West Area") was attacked by a FW 200 on 23 August (Tr.N. obviously mistaken in date) without observation of results. The plane had to make an emergency landing at La Coruna owing to damage received during the attack.

On 14 August only a few strafing attacks by single planes on railroad trains were made in the occupied West Area during the day. Also during the night only one - plane harassing or reconnaissance flights were reported from the Reich Area.

In the coastal areas of Holland and Northern France, small forces dropped a few bombs.



14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Approximately 120 to 150 planes flew across Western France to and from Northern Italy.

Milan was the target of attack. 1 plane was shot down near Dijon.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance in the area of Sicily.

The attacked east bound convoy was reported at 1820 to be composed of 40 vessels with strong air protection, about 10 miles east of Tenez. 40 He 111 torpedo planes and 24 JU 88 torpedo planes were sent out for the attack on 13 August. 59 planes attacked.

The final report on results claims hits on a total of 25 vessels for 176,000 CRT. 1 tanker and 2 destroyers were observed sinking and about 3-4 merchant ships burning. During the attack corvettes attempted to smoke-screen the convoy.

Throughout the day, enemy fighter bombers and light bombers attacked Messina and the Straits.

An attack was also made on the air base at Vibo Valentia at 1420.

During the night of 13 August single enemy planes from the south flew into the Balkan area as far as Nisch. Apparently only pamphlets were dropped.

## 3. Eastern Front

On 13 August, 65 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

#### Situation on Land

Little fighting took place.

Up to the evening of 13 August, 14,916 men, 1,300 vehicles, 21 tanks, 22 assault guns and other equipment of the XIV Army Corps had been withdrawn across the Straits of Messina.

#### Situation at Sea

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Only a little shipping traffic was observed in the sea area of Sicily. 1 cruiser and 2 destroyers were seen in the morning on a westerly course, west of Milazzo.

One destroyer was sunk by an Italian torpedo plane off Palermo at 2200 on 13 August. The coast south of Messina was shelled at 1415 by 2 cruisers which were in company with 3 large steamers.

A thrust by our PT boats during the night of 13 August into the area of Syracuse produced no results. The boats arrived in Crotona during the morning.

A mining operation was carried out, in the same night, off Crotona by 2 Italian cruisers and 2 destroyers.

Owing to continuous air attack on Vibo Valentia and bombardment from the sea by 3 probable destroyers, aviso SG "14" and 5 motor-minesweepers have transferred temporarily to Capri.

## 2. Enemy Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

According to an intelligence report a convoy of approximately 40 freighters and 10 tankers, with a strong escort, including several aircraft carriers, left New York on 1 August for Gibraltar and North Africa.

2 auxiliary aircraft carriers entered the Mediterranean via Gibraltar during the morning and went back again in the evening.

In the afternoon, a convoy of 32 freighters and 8 escort vessels left Gibraltar for the Atlantic.

A convoy of 12 freighters arrived in Gibraltar from the Mediterranean. Three of these vessels joined the west bound convoy mentioned above.

Our own air reconnaissance sighted at 1823, 1 tanker and 3 destroyers north of Cape Bougaroni on a westerly course, and at 1835, 8 freighters 40 miles north of Bone on an easterly course.

The number of ships in the ports of Bone and Bizerta was essentially unchanged.

According to radio intelligence the Commanding Admiral of Task Force H was at sea.

For the first time in a long while, air reconnaissance in the area

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

of the Southern Adriatic and the Straits of Otranto was detected.

Submarines were reported, in the afternoon of 13 August, south of Punta Stilo and east of Brindisi; and on 14 August at 0700, 15 miles northeast of Bastia and at 1029 north of Philippville. The submarine reported near Bastia was sunk at 0300 by the Italian corvette MINERVA. Most of the crew was captured.

No sighting reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean. According to radio intelligence, a west bound convoy reported on 12 August near Derna, is making for Malta.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

2 destroyers, 1 anti-aircraft corvette, and 1 Italian torpedo boat were engaged in escort service and accompanied 5 steamers in the Corsica traffic. No special incidents were reported.

According to the Weekly Report of German Naval Command, Italy for the week of 5 to 11 August, the mining of the Bays of Naples, Salerno, Taranto, and Squillace is being continued. The Straits of Messina patrol formation had to be temporarily assigned to escort duties.

The number of hospital ships available is insufficient. An attempt to take wounded across the Straits of Messina by naval landing craft had to be abandoned due to enemy air attack. Cooperation with the Italian Navy is still good.

Mine ships BRANDENBURG and POMMERN, with 200 mines each, left Toulon in the evening for Maddalena.

2 motor-minesweepers left Marseille in the morning for Genoa and Leghorn.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

Nothing to report.

5. Black Sea

Enemy Situation

No new information has been gained. Air reconnaissance of the

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Caucasian Coast is being made only every other day by one of our planes due to the shortage of aircraft. Cover is therefore very incomplete.

Own Situation

Due to the weather, the moon phase, and the fuel shortage, our PT boats were not sent into operation.

Submarine U "19" is returning to Theodosia from the operational area.

Enemy planes attacked the Yalta and Theodosia convoy at about noon without success. Otherwise, there is nothing to report.

Special Items

In regard to the report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South on the new deliveries of small vessels (see War Diary 3 August), Naval Staff established that the reported deficit was incorrect. The actual figures are: 1, not 2, war freighters and 19, not 31, naval landing craft.

In the case of Siebel ferries, the Air Force was responsible up to the end of July. Up to that date, the Navy had taken over 21 Siebel ferries.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff forwarded the corresponding corrections to Chief of Staff, Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and Armed Forces High Command Operations Staff, with copy to German Naval Command, Italy and the Deputy for German Sea Transportation in the Mediterranean, with the comment that the form and content of Commanding General, South's complaint was such as to create a false impression at the receiving offices. It was suggested that, in the future, such matters be clarified with High Command, Navy before other offices are informed.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff also stated that, so far as is known, the small shipping available has not always been fully utilized owing to lack of deliveries by land. In reply, Chief of Staff of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South justified the need for the report by the fact that the transfer of troops and the supply of the islands would undoubtedly have been carried out more quickly and completely if a greater number of small vessels had been available at an earlier date.

The incorrect information has been supplied to Commanding General, Armed Forces, South by the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping, Deputy for German Sea Transportation in the Mediterranean.

14 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

VIII. Situation East Asia

The Military Attache, Tokyo was informed on 9 August by Deputy Chief of Staff and Chief of the European Office in regard to the situation in East Asia.

The Japanese plan:

1. Purely defensive measures throughout the greater captured area for the present.
2. Reinforcement of the Japanese Armament and war economy by ensuring the cooperation of the entire population of the greater area.
3. Holding of the greatest possible number of enemy forces in order to relieve Germany.

The report will be continued.

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Radio London quotes the Commanding General of the U.S.A. troops in Great Britain as stating:

"The day or the night will come when we shall cross this narrow strait and all our available forces will be loosed upon the enemy. This invasion will be continued until the German Armies have surrendered unconditionally."

Reuter reports that all signs indicate that a second front as desired by Stalin, will be opened in the near future. Most observers believe that an offensive from Great Britain against the West Wall will be enough to satisfy strategic requirements. This attack will be in full swing before the end of this year.

Other press reports give details of alleged indications of an imminent large-scale operation from Southern England.

According to a Swiss press report from London, the Moscow statement regarding Russia's non-participation in the Quebec conference has had the effect in England of a cold shower. Even pessimists were convinced that a spirit of strategical co-operation, aiming at the earliest possible creation of a powerful front for the relief of the Soviets, would prevail. Informed London circles regard the rumor of a possible separate peace between Russia and a German Military Party as a trial balloon.

A great deal of space throughout the presses of neutral and enemy countries is devoted to the discussion of Anglo-American/Russian relations.

Canada is taking part in the General Staff conferences at Quebec as a fully qualified partner. Informed circles in Washington affirm that the conference is of a purely military nature. No official statement on the highly controversial subject of policy towards North Africa, Italy, and Germany can be expected.

According to the New York Times, Eden is expected to attend the conference and later to visit Moscow.

On the second anniversary of the Atlantic Charter, Roosevelt issued a statement in which he said:

The U.S.A. is resolved to gain a total victory over her enemies. He would like to stress two principles of the Atlantic Charter:

1. Respect of the right of all nations to choose the form of

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

government under which they wished to live. Through the advance of the Allies, this aim is becoming reality.

2. Co-operation of the whole world towards the establishment of security for all, improved labor conditions, economic justice and social security.

Reuter quotes a communique issued by Roosevelt and Churchill to the effect that 90 German submarines were sunk by the Allies in May, June and July.

According to Stefani, the Italian Government has declared Rome an open city. This would appear to be a most serious step in more than one connection. In any case, the Anglo-Americans will try to make capital of this first step on the way to unconditional surrender.

The appointment of a new Minister for Education is the second change to be made in the personnel of the Italian Cabinet. The new Minister, Galli, was a member of the Italian delegation at the Versailles conference in 1919. Prominent Italian emigrants, including Count Sforza, have arrived in London from America.

#### Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

Naval Attache Tokyo reports:

1. Admiral Kojima has advised that very promising deliberations are underway with a view to sending two Japanese transport submarines to Europe with rubber, one at the end of September and one in October.

2. If necessary Kojima would come on one of the submarines to relieve Yokoi.

3. Kojima specially requests that the Japanese mission in Berlin should not be informed of paragraphs 1 and 2.

There were no other special reports or decisions.

#### Special Items

I. Vice Admiral Ruge paid a call on Chief, Naval Staff, prior to the start of his convalescent leave. In his verbal situation report he stated that the present attitude of the Italian Navy made a thoroughly good impression. Activity had visibly increased. Admiral de Courten was a personal supporter

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

of Mussolini. The new appointment of younger and energetic staff officers to various posts in the Navy High Command has an unmistakably stimulating effect.

Activity was evinced by the start of mining operations, sometimes in co-operation with German forces. Co-operation was good.

Ferry traffic across the Straits of Messina had been successful beyond all expectation. In four weeks, approximately 40,000 tons of cargo were brought over in converted shipping space.

The first codeword for the start of the evacuation from Sicily to Calabria and Sardinia had been issued.

Some increase in morale was also noticeable in the Italian Army, though not everywhere to the same extent.

The Italian Air Force was tired of combat and was now of little fighting value.

II. From the situation report of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South it is understood that the evacuation of Sicily is being carried out. Naval Staff was not advised of this decision. In view of the far reaching consequences Naval Staff must insist on receiving information and has requested Armed Forces High Command, Navy to forward data on the decisions taken and if possible the estimated duration of the evacuation.

For copy as per radiogram 1/Skl I a 2405/43 Gkdos. Chefs see War Diary, Part C, Vol XIV.

III. German Naval Command, Italy has replied to Naval Staff's questions as follows:

a. Shipping for simultaneous evacuation is not available within the required time as the steamers are loaded with Italian cargo. After discharge there will be adequate shipping, provided it can still be used. There will be sufficient small ships after the evacuation of Sicily and transfer to Sardinia is completed.

b. The large ship tonnage is at present employed in traffic between Sardinia and Corsica. Small ships would have to be withdrawn from the Sicilian traffic.

c. For escort duties, 3 submarine chasers and 2 avisos are available in this area. Motor-minesweepers will not be available until operation



15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

"Eiche" is completed. BRANDENBURG and POMMERN will be available after completion of their mining tasks.

In regard to Naval Staff's query which was brought to his attention by German Naval Command, Italy, Chief of Staff, Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has advised Chief of Staff, Naval Staff that a systematic evacuation of the German forces on Sardinia with the remaining means is at present quite impossible. Commanding General, Armed Forces, South will report to Armed Forces High Command the date on which this operation can be started. Armed Forces High Command, Navy has been advised of both these reports.

IV. Chief, German Naval Command, Italy reports in accordance with instructions that the transfer of the first big ship to the Aegean, probably the steamer PORT DE BOUG, is being arranged. As it is not possible to send her unaccompanied and as all available escort forces are at present needed for the evacuation of Sicily, it is planned to transfer her when that operation is completed.

V. In reply to German Naval Command's inquiry regarding transfer to the north, leaving small operational Staffs with the Italian High Command, Navy (see War Diary 13 August) Naval Staff has decided as follows:

"Plan basically approved. Preparations and execution however are possible only in agreement with Commanding General, Armed Forces, South who is commander of the Italian area until further notice."

VI. Naval Staff has proposed that, regardless of the actual plans, Armed Forces High Command, Navy should send the following reply to the Italian Armed Forces High Command in regard to their desire for reinforcement of the German submarines and PT boats in the Mediterranean:

"Orders have been issued for the transfer of further submarines to the Mediterranean. Transfer of further PT boats depends on completion of the conversion of a large number of boats which are being given armor protection. Date of transfer cannot be definitely indicated. Delivery of engines for Italian PT boats, which has been delayed for technical reasons, will again be given the most careful and speedy consideration. Results will be announced shortly."

Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has been advised accordingly.

VII. Naval Staff has again brought to the attention of Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff and High Command Army, General Staff, its views, as already stated several times before, in regard to the contemplated organization of a line to economize forces on the East Front, which will affect the Navy's interests in the Baltic and the Black Sea. (See War Diary 13 August).

For copy as per teletype 1/Skl I a 2397/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see War Diary File "Barbarossa."

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Command Baltic and Naval Group South have been advised, by copy, of the developments concerning their areas.

VIII. Commander in Chief, Navy has ruled that:

1. The submarine building program is to change over to type XXI and XXIII submarines.
2. Type XXI: Atlantic submarines; type XXIII: coastal or Mediterranean submarines.
3. Type XXI will replace the present combat submarine types VII, IX; the first batch of type XXIII is to number 120 submarines to be built at the rate of 20 boats per month as from March/April.
4. The submarine building program is to be kept at a level of a total of 40 boats per month. The change-over in type must not be allowed to create a gap in production; the monthly deliveries of each type are still to be fixed. It is estimated that 20 type XXIII submarines will cost as much as 5-6 large submarines.
5. Construction of type XVII (Walter) submarines is to be continued. 28 boats are planned. Development will continue.
6. Type XVIII (large Walter) boats: construction of the two experimental boats is to be continued.
7. Construction of type VII C/42 is to be abandoned in favor of type XXI.

Situation 15 Aug. 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

According to intelligence reports from Portugal, it is rumored in England that a large convoy with war materiel and food stuffs with very strong escort is to sail at the end of August from Vancouver to Ayan in the Sea of Okhotsk.

2. Own Situation

No reports have been received from our ships.

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

Air reconnaissance observed:

At 0701 in BF 1545, 1 heavy cruiser on a westerly course; at 1146, convoy "Parole" of 30 merchantmen with 1 cruiser and 6 escort vessels in CG 4218, on course 160°, which, according to radio intelligence, was attacked at 1946 in CG 4567 by 16 FW 200 planes and called for fighter protection from Gibraltar; at 1510 in BF 4118, 2 corvettes on course 20°; at 1525 in BE 6365, 1 cruiser on course 270°.

The 2 corvettes and the enemy cruiser probably belonged to the escort forces of the north-bound convoy of 38 merchant ships reported on 14 August.

Aerial minelaying west of Ile de Croix and in the sea area off Brest was observed on the night of 15 August.

There were 38 planes over the Bay of Biscay at 12° west, at various times of the day. British vessels were located between 1747 and 1924 in BF 17 and CG 1690.

### 2. Own Situation

#### Atlantic Coast

Destroyer Z "37" has arrived in Bordeaux. Two ELM/J mines were cleared off the Gironde.

#### Channel Coast

Owing to weather conditions, no convoys sailed except for those in the Channel Island traffic. Patrol positions were not taken up.

The coastal motor-sailing boat IRIS was strafed and set on fire by 11 enemy fighters east of Cherbourg. She suffered heavy casualties and had to be beached.

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### 1. North Sea

Minesweeping planes cleared one ELM/J mine north of Borkum and one north of Norderney.

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

An enemy patrol was shelled by naval anti-aircraft guns at 1205 in the area of Flushing.

At 2030, Flushing was attacked by 100 enemy planes. 34th Minesweeper Flotilla and 20th Patrol Boat Flotilla sustained no damage to boats or quarters in this attack, but they suffered some casualties.

Due to bad weather, only the patrol positions off Ostend and Hoek van Holland were taken up.

Convoy 1165 Hook - Elbe, consisting of 3 steamers, sailed at 2200.

Aerial mines were probably laid in Terschelling and Borkum areas on the night of 15 August.

## 2. Norway/Northern Waters

### Enemy Situation

11 planes in operation were detected in the morning over the North Sea and 26 planes in the afternoon.

The night of 15 August, two planes approached the area of Bergen. One of them, a Hampden, was shot down by a harbor defense boat while attacking patrol boats in the Korsfjord. Ships in the port of Lervik were unsuccessfully bombed by one plane.

According to photographic reconnaissance of 14 August, there were 3 flying boats at the seaplane base at Vaagoe. According to sighting reports, there were 4 probable minesweepers, and 1 merchant ship in Thorshaven, and 4 minesweepers, 1 freighter and 1 probable destroyer in Skala Fjorder.

1 PT boat was sighted in the area between the Ribachi peninsula and the Kola estuary, 1 cutter and 1 coastal freighter in Eina Bay, and 1 cutter in Motka Bay.

### C.m. Situation

19 ships were escorted to the north and 26 ships to the south. In the area of Admiral, Arctic Coast, 13 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

## IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

According to photographic reconnaissance, there were 3 submarines at Kronstadt, 2 of which were new ones. 1 torpedo boat was noted in the shipyard canal.

There was no change in the number of ships in Lavansaari and Seikari.

2. Own Situation

15 planes were employed checking the channels in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. Off Cape Kulm, the troop transport convoy from Stettin to Oslo was circled by a plane of unidentified nationality which turned off towards the Swedish Coast.

No special reports have been received from the areas of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic and Admiral, Baltic Countries.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing new to report.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

No operational reports have yet been received on the mission of a strong FW 200 formation against a south-bound convoy off Lisbon.

In the Bay of Biscay, 4 enemy anti-submarine fighter planes were shot down without loss to ourselves.

At about noon, light enemy bombers attacked the air base at St. Omer as well as a dummy air field and caused damage to the runway.

During the evening several enemy formations flew into the coastal areas in Holland and Northern France. An attack on the airfield and the northern part of the city of Flushing caused some damage to runways and heavy damage to buildings in the town. 63 of our own fighters were engaged in defense.

Operational reports have not yet been received.

Around 2200, other attacks were made on a number of airfields in Belgium and Northern France, in some cases by very strong enemy formations. According to reports so far received, 4 of the attacking planes were shot down by our guns and 2 by fighters. 2 more crashed. It is also reported that the sea-area between St. Nazaire and Lorient was mined by 40 planes and the coastal area off Brest by 5 planes.

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

During the night of 15 August, a total of 12 Mosquito planes entered German area dropping 3 flares and several bombs on anti-aircraft positions in the Berlin area. It is also reported that 5 enemy planes mined the area between Ferschelling and Borkum.

71 DO 217 planes raided the town and port of Portsmouth during the night of 15 August. Fires were observed in the center of the town.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

The east bound convoy which was successfully attacked in the Western Mediterranean has not been picked up again and has probably put in to Algiers.

During the noon hours, the enemy made nuisance flights over Rome. In addition, Prevesa, Viterbo, Ostia and Aquino were raided by small forces.

On the night of 15 August, Milan was raided by 80 to 100 enemy planes which approached via Western France. Considerable damage was done to buildings in the center and western part of the town.

## 3. Eastern Front

Nothing to report

# VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

## 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

The enemy followed up our withdrawal movement with strong forces only along the northern coastal road. The massed air attack on the island, the Straits of Messina and Southern Calabria was intensified. The evacuation of our troops and materiel from Sicily will be practically completed in the course of 17 August, according to a report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South. An effort will be made to hold out with rear guards until about 20 August in order to get as much materiel away as possible.

### Situation at Sea

There were 9 freighters, 6 LST and 12 minesweepers in Palermo on the morning of 14 August. 2 cruisers, 3 destroyers, 11 loaded LST, 17 landing boats, 7 probable motor-minesweepers, 5 submarine chasers, 1 hospital ship and 2 freighters were lying off the port.

According to photographic interpretation, traffic on the North Coast of Sicily was otherwise slight.

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Several small vessels were reported in Ustica by aerial reconnaissance.

The number of vessels in the Lipari Islands is not yet known.

At 0145 on 15 August, there were 2 merchant ships 35 miles west of Cape Vaticano on an easterly course.

During the night of 14 August the coast near Scala was shelled, probably by a cruiser formation sighted at 1815 on 14 August, 50 miles north-east of Palermo on an easterly course. One of our PT boats sighted at 0153, 4 unspecified vessels 26 miles south of Salerno, probably MGB's escorting the above mentioned cruiser formation. In addition, a little village north of Vibo Valentia was shelled twice from the sea by four unidentified vessels. Our 8.8 cm gun fire drove the enemy off.

A bombardment of the North coast of Sicily in the vicinity of Milazzo is reported by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South on 14 August.

During the night of 14 August enemy naval forces advanced from the south up to Reggio and at 0200 shelled both sides of the Straits of Messina. One vessel, probably a gunboat, was sunk.

Three of our PT boats made a sweep into the sea area of Syracuse during the night of 14 August. Detailed reports have not yet been received. The boats will return to Salerno. 2 other PT boats advanced from Vibo Valentia towards Cape Orlando. Reports on results have not yet been received.

During the PT boat mission on the night of 13 August a short thrust in the direction of the located vessels produced no results.

The motor-minesweeper group was employed protecting the Straits of Messina.

According to a report from Commander, Escort Service, Straits of Messina it is practically impossible for motor-minesweepers to break through to the south.

In the air raid on Vibo Valentia during the night of 14 August, one naval landing craft was damaged and beached.

The steamer CENO (1,446 GRT) was seriously damaged.

Naval Staff has drawn the attention of German Naval Command, Italy to the fact that some of the sightings reported by our air reconnaissance are based on completely unreliable observations by fighter planes which

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

even the Air Force does not use for evaluations. German Naval Command has received instructions to forward sighting reports from fighters only if the observations are known to be reliable.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South reports that as a counter-measure against coastal bombardments, landings on the Calabrian coast, and the infiltration of enemy naval forces into the Straits of Messina, the Italian Navy has assigned 2 submarines each to the north and south of the Straits, inside the range of our batteries, by day and by night, and has ordered PT boats to standby at Capri and Crotona. There are also fixed and mobile torpedo batteries in the Straits of Messina for use as assault weapons.

## 2. Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean

Not 9, but 25 freighters with 14 escort vessels arrived in Gibraltar from the Mediterranean on 14 August. 2 damaged freighters were towed in during the night of 14 August.

A DIDO - class cruiser and a convoy of 17 freighters and 5 escort vessels left on 15 August for the Atlantic. During the day, 2 auxiliary aircraft carriers with destroyer escort were again at sea for several hours east of Gibraltar.

No shipping traffic was observed in the Western Mediterranean.

According to an intelligence report from Southern France, dated 29 July, the Allies plan to land simultaneously at the Spanish/French frontier near Port Bou and Cerbere, and to the south of Bordeaux.

Other intelligence reports from Gibraltar state that all available planes, tanks, guns and ammunition have been shipped to Sicily.

It is alleged that when the Sicilian operation is completed a beach-head will be established in Calabria.

Losses in Sicily are said to have been heavier than was expected, so that reserves, which had been assigned for other operations, had to be brought up.

Assault groups are said to have been set up in connection with the commandos for bacteriological and gas warfare.

Submarines were reported during the evening of 14 August north of Stromboli and on 15 August off Brindisi.



15 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

3. Own Situation elsewhere in the Mediterranean/Sea

Transport Situation

Italian torpedo planes sank a tanker of 10,000 GRT off Bizerta during the night of the 15th. An Italian PT boat sank a cruiser at 0507 on 15 August 15 miles east - northeast of Cape Spartivento.

Mine-carriers BRANDENBURG and POMMERN have left with 1 Italian destroyer to carry out mining tasks in the Gulf of Gaeta.

4 Italian torpedo boats and 1 anti-aircraft corvette were engaged in escort service, accompanying 1 steamer from Corsica to Italy and 4 steamers off the Italian West Coast.

At 1805 PT boat S "152" reported a submarine southeast of Toulon,

3 freight barges, 1 "Seeloewe" barge, and 1 tank barge left Toulon for Italian ports.

4. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

The naval landing-craft convoy between Zante and Patras repulsed several enemy air attacks on the evening of 14 August.

Motor ships DRACHE and BULGARIA left Piraeus to execute a mining task in the Gulf of Arcadia in the western Peloponese. Convoy traffic in the Aegean Sea was carried out according to plan and without incident.

5. Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, there was 1 destroyer in the area of Gelendjik at 1750, and 9 submarines at sea.

Taganrog was bombarded on the evening of 14 August. Air attacks were made on Berdjansk.

Own Situation

In view of the detected enemy destroyer, 1st PT boat flotilla was

15 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

placed at immediate readiness, the Anapa transport was stopped, a naval artillery barge and a motor-minesweeper were assigned to guard the southern outlet of the Kerch Straits, the South Crimean Coast was alerted, and night air reconnaissance was ordered in the sea-area of Gelendzhik/Theodosia.

Minesweeping operations produced several results, a total of four mines being cleared in the Danube estuary, 40 miles north-northeast of Sulina, and in the southern entrance of the Straits of Kerch.

Due to leaks, the cause of which is unknown, DELPHIN-boat D VI, sank 40 miles south-southwest of Odessa en route from Sulina to Odessa without loss of life.

Submarine U "24" is returning from the operational area having exhausted her fuel.

Supply and transport traffic was carried out according to schedule.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

According to Reuter, the announcement on submarine warfare signed by Churchill and Roosevelt states, in part:

"The sinkings by German submarines in the month of July had little effect on Allied warfare. July has probably been the most successful month as imports were large, shipping losses moderate, and submarine sinkings high. In the invasion of Sicily, over 2,500 ships have taken part of which only about 80,000 tons have been lost. In the months of May, June, and July more than 90 submarines were sunk. In the first six months of 1943, the number of vessels sunk by submarines amounted to only half the figure for the last six months of 1942 and to only a quarter of those sunk in the first half of 1942. Allied vessels completed in the year 1943 exceeded the total losses in sinkings by all causes by more than 3 million tons. Nevertheless, it must not be forgotten that the enemy still possesses large submarine reserves. It is therefore necessary to prepare for an intensification of the war at sea and of the ship building effort, and to use shipping space very sparingly."

According to United Press, it is widely believed that, as a result of the Quebec conference, Italy will be invaded within 10 days and Western Europe within 90 days.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. Report by Chief, Naval Communications Division on pending questions regarding naval tactical radio service:

Self-radiation of Metox apparatus. Tests with 3-4 captured enemy radar sets. Delay in testing our defense equipment through lack of planes at Communications Equipment Testing Command. The first of 10 high frequency research institutes planned has been opened and will work for the Navy.

Chief, Naval Staff ordered submission of a report on the status of research work and development of equipment and, if necessary, proposals for changes in organization. He also instructed Naval Staff to take steps to see that planes were made available for testing and training purposes. A delay of several weeks was absolutely inexcusable.

II. Report by Quartermaster General, Naval Staff

a. It is planned to disband 8th Minesweeper Flotilla in order

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

to increase to 7th Flotillas to 8 boats each. The flotilla command will be used to commission the new 12th Minesweeper Flotilla. Commander in Chief, Navy agreed.

b. The 4 naval truck formations, each of a capacity of 1,000 tons useful load, are at present distributed one with Army Group A, one in the Aegean area, one in Southern France, and one en route to Italy. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has ordered that the Navy should procure another 1,000 tons of truck space for war transport.

c. The increasing PT boat and motor-minesweeper losses, including the delivering of 6 PT boats to Spain, now almost equal the output of new construction.

III. Chief Naval Intelligence Division stated that a report had been received from General Staff Army, Foreign Armies West, on the subject of the concentration of troops and equipment in Southeast England, stressing the need for increased vigilance along the Channel Coast.

IV. Chief, Naval Staff again expressed his views on the evacuation of Sicily.

The following instruction was sent to Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters, with copy to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy: Commander in Chief, Navy desires that the Fuehrer be informed as follows:

1. The noteworthy activity of the Italian Navy indicates a willingness to fight which has lately been strengthened by the successes gained.

2. With the evacuation of Sicily, which is apparently about to be completed in the next few days, the Straits of Messina will become impassable. This creates the following situation: All operational German light naval forces at present engaged on operation "Eiche." This also necessitated the transfer of 3 PT boats from Taranto to Salerno, which has just been effected. East of the Straits of Messina there are now only 4 non-operational PT boats at Taranto, and 2 more undergoing engine overhaul in the Aegean. So far, only 5 boats of 12th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla have been transferred, besides torpedo boat TA "10." After the evacuation of Sicily, further PT boat and motor-minesweeper transfers are unlikely to be successful. Transfer of cargo ships and small vessels will no longer be possible. If operation "Eiche" were suspended, it would at least be possible to transfer the light naval forces.

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Special Items

I. Mediterranean Theater

1. Chief, German Naval Command, Italy reports that the boats of 3rd PT boat Flotilla have been transferred from Taranto to Salerno in accordance with verbal orders delivered by Captain V. Kamptz. Therefore, it will not be possible to put the ships in Taranto out of action or to mine the port if the boats are not transferred back in time.

2. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has replied to Naval Staff's query in regard to the order for the evacuation of Sicily (See War Diary 15 August) as follows:

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South ordered the withdrawal of all non-combat forces from Sicily, as a first stage of evacuation, on his own initiative. The measure has been approved. This part of the evacuation was scheduled to take 3-4 days so that it must now be practically completed. For the evacuation of the combat troops about 5 days will be required. The order for this has not yet been issued. Naval Staff will be kept informed.

The periods have meanwhile been modified as shown in the Situation Report of Commanding General, South. Further particulars on the situation resulting from the order for evacuation are contained in a letter from Captain Junge to Chief of Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division, dated 16 August, which is filed in War Diary, Part C, Volume A.

3. Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has asked Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command to approve the transfer to Italy of the 5 remaining 21 cm guns still in the French area. These guns are especially suitable for use in Italy because of their mobility and the speed with which they can be put into action. It is planned to use them in the Salerno area. If permission is granted, High Command, Navy will be asked to transfer the corresponding personnel as soon as possible. These guns had already been assigned for use on the coast of the French Riviera. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has therefore advised Commanding General, Armed Forces, South that it is not planned to release them for use in Southern Italy.

4. Naval Staff, Operations Division has requested Naval Personnel Office, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch to appoint a Naval Liaison Officer to Army Group F drawing attention to the special importance of this post as regards to command, organization, and supply. For copy of letter as per l. Sk. I op 22963/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV. Order in file l. Skl. I op II., 170

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

5. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has replied to the radio-gram from the German General attached to the Italian Armed Forces General Staff, concerning the reinforcement of submarines and PT boats in the Mediterranean as suggested by Naval Staff. For copy of teletype as per l.sk. 22984/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

6. On 9 August, Italian Admiral attached to Naval Staff transmitted a note from the Italian Navy High Command to the effect that the reported plan of German Naval Command, Italy to transfer both the German PT boat flotillas to the Aegean in the case that the Straits of Messina should be blocked, must evidently be a misunderstanding as no word of the transfer had been received from Naval Staff. If the Straits of Messina were blocked, the Italian Navy High Command recommended that the flotillas be transferred to the Salentine peninsula so that they would be able to operate against Sicily and if need be, also avail themselves of the opportunity for withdrawal to the Aegean Sea.

Naval Staff has sent the following reply:

The German Naval Command, Italy was instructed by Naval Staff to transfer the PT boats in that area to the east of the Straits of Messina, because from there they would have better possibilities of attacking the enemy supply traffic on the East Coast of Sicily than when they had to break through the enemy patrol lines south of the Straits of Messina each time. The transfer would also mean that if the Straits of Messina were closed, the boats would be available for common operations in the Ionian Sea and the waters of Western Greece. The date of the transfer was left to German Naval Command, Italy. German Naval Command, Italy was to coordinate the transfer with the operations planned by the Italian Navy of which details were not known in advance by Naval Staff. High Command, Navy had therefore not forwarded direct word of the transfer, as German Naval Command, Italy was charged with keeping the Italian Navy High Command currently informed of such instructions.

Naval Staff, does not plan to transfer the boats to the Aegean immediately after passing through the Straits of Messina. They are to remain available as they are now prepared for operations in the sea areas of Southern Italy and Sicily, working out of ports of the Straits of Messina. Naval Staff agrees with the view of the Italian Navy High Command that it is possible, in case of need, to withdraw the boats from these ports to Greece at any time.

7. On 15 August, the Italian Admiral attached to Naval Staff drew the attention of Chief of Staff, Naval Staff to the fact that neither he nor the Italian Navy High Command had received any information from German sources in regard to the establishment of German Naval Command, Patras, and proposed, if necessary, to provide for an Italian Chief of Staff.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Staff, Operations Division will hasten to furnish the lacking information. It would be preferred if German Naval Command, West Greek Coast could be incorporated into the Staff of Italian Naval Command, Morea in such a way that the Chief of that Command would become the German Chief of Staff to the Italian Naval Command Morea.

For related letter L.Sk. 23066/43 Gkdos see file L.Skl. I op II, 17. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

II. With reference to the reported experiences of Admiral, Aegean and the Aegean Dockyard Staff, Naval Staff has also brought the relevant War Diary of Admiral Aegean to the attention of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy, which has been confirmed by statements from the other services. Armed Forces High Command has again advised the Foreign Office that the Greek firms, yards and factories working for the naval establishments could only with the greatest difficulty be persuaded to carry on as they had received no payment for six months and had practically exhausted their credit. Furthermore, the firms had lost all confidence in the German service establishments.

According to Admiral, Aegean, the suspension of important work is consequently to be expected. As the Chief Superintendent of Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast is at present in Germany, Armed Forces High Command requests that a departmental conference be held as soon as possible.

III. In order to ensure the necessary lines of communications in case cables should be interrupted, Chief, Naval Communications Division, Naval Staff has arranged for a radio network between places where important commands are located. For relative decree as per L.Skl. 24794/43 Gkdos see War Diary, Part B, Volume V.

### Situation on 16 August 1943

#### I. War in Foreign Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

A summary of reports on the enemy situation in the West Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea has been compiled by Naval Intelligence Division, 1st Echelon Command according to the status as from 15 July to 1 August 1943. For copy as per L.Skl. 23096 and 23103/43 Gkdos see War Diary, Part D, "Material on Enemy Situation."

##### 2. Own Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Nothing has been heard from Ship "28" since the QQQ report of 30 June, West of Perth. Naval Staff is not anxious about this, as operations were expected to cover a large area and take some time. This view will be transmitted to Ship "28" by teletype 2325.

All vessels in foreign waters have been informed of the enemy situation by teletype 2148.

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

Over the outer Bay of Biscay 35 planes in operation were detected up to about 15° West, mainly between 1300 and 2300. At 1321, the trawler VIZALMA was located in AL 84 and at 2133 and 2138, 1 British vessel each in BE 6610 and CG 2490.

At 0340, off the coast north of Fecamp, 2 PT boats were located and sighted, but withdrew when fired on by the coastal batteries.

### 2. Own Situation

#### Atlantic Coast

Another ELM/J mine was swept on 15 August off the Gironde.

#### Channel Coast

Nothing to report.

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### 1. North Sea

One ELM/J and one ELM/A mine were cleared north of Ymuiden and Borkum. Convoy 1165 sailed from Hook to Elbe without incident. Owing to bad weather, mine sweeping activities were broken off during the night.

For particulars of the enemy air raid on Flushing on the evening of 15 August, see teletype 0724.

### 2. Norway/Northern Waters

According to radio intelligence, Russian submarines "436" and "438" were en route from Archangelsk to the Strait of Yugor on about 15 August.

CONFIDENTIAL



16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In the North Sea, 19 planes were detected on reconnaissance in the morning and 13 planes in the afternoon.

Our air reconnaissance sighted at 1020 in AF 7559, 1 light cruiser and 2 destroyers on course 180° at medium speed.

4 destroyers were sighted by air reconnaissance on 10, 11, and 12 August in AL 89, 85, and 86 on northwesterly and northeasterly courses. Group North/Fleet suspected that the enemy is using naval forces on submarine patrol in the area between the Faeroes and Iceland, in the same way as in the Bay of Biscay. This suspicion is confirmed by radio intelligence, since, in messages dealing with destroyer escort, the formation name "Peacock," which has also been picked up in the Biscay area, has appeared in connection with submarine sightings. The formation also apparently comprises fishing steamers and planes.

On 15 August air reconnaissance reported a convoy of 6 freighters of up to 3,000 GRT with 5 escort vessels arriving in the Dwina estuary.

Otherwise, no new tactical information was gained by reconnaissance of the Northern area.

The dropping of sack-like objects by a circling Catalina flying boat was observed off Mc. As of 14 August reconnaissance by small forces of the Banak, Kilkenes, Petsamo and Nördvaranger areas was reported.

### 3. Own Situation

A PT boat hunt North of the Sognefiord has been arranged.

About 30 men lost their lives in the fire on the steamer ARGUS reported on 14 August. It is possible that the fire was due to the spontaneous combustion of wet jute sacks.

17 ships were escorted to the north and 16 ships to the south. 13 ships were held up in the area of Admiral, Northern Waters due to lack of escort.

The execution of the mining task in the Kara Sea by submarines is going according to plan.

## IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

South of Nargoen, one of our steamers observed 2 aerial mines being dropped by planes of unidentified nationality. An oil patch was sighted North of Kockskaer probably on the site of a former action. Otherwise, nothing to report.

## 2. Own Situation

Nothing outstanding occurred in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic or the Western Baltic.

The Swedish steamer SWEA (122 GRT) sank north-northeast of Memel.

The channels into and out of Tallin have been closed due to suspected mines.

Minesweeping work in the area of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic was hampered by bad weather.

## V. Merchant Shipping

1. In agreement with Home Staff Overseas and in modification of the current regulations, the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping has ordered that unless otherwise instructed, all freighters going through the Dardanelles towards Varne are to load chrome ore.

2. Naval Intelligence Division, 2nd Echelon Command has issued a report dated 14 August on enemy merchant ship traffic in the Indian Ocean. For copy as per l. Skl. 23001/43 Gkdos see War Diary, Part D, Volume "Foreign Merchant Shipping."

It is calculated that 1,229 ships, freighters and tankers, totaling about 7,300,000 GRT are engaged in Empire and overseas traffic.

The opening of the Mediterranean route would theoretically reduce the shipping space in overseas transit traffic by approximately 1.2 to 2 million GRT, but would have little effect on Empire traffic. However, these changes would not affect the Indian Ocean for some time, especially since regular traffic in both directions through the Mediterranean is not expected to start before the end of September. The report includes some very important data which are of great value in connection with the anti-merchant ship campaign in the Indian Ocean.

## VI. Submarine Warfare

No special reports have been received from the Atlantic or the Indian Ocean.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

VII. Aerial Warfare

Air Force Commander, Atlantic reports the results of the attack on a south-bound convoy off Lisbon made by 21 FW 200 from an altitude of 2,500 to 3,500 meters between 2010 and 2140 on 15 August, as follows:

3 merchantmen totaling 25,000 GRT sunk; 2 merchantmen totaling 21,000 GRT damaged; 2 more merchantmen totaling 15,000 GRT probably damaged.

One of our planes was damaged by gunfire and had to make an emergency landing at Santiago.

4 planes were shot down in a free chase by 7 Ju 88 over the Bay of Biscay on 15 August without loss to ourselves.

On the same day, 2 FW 190 and 1 Spitfire were shot down over the sea 20 miles North of Brest in an aerial battle between our own and enemy fighters.

On 16 August the enemy made a large number of incursions:

7 planes carried out reconnaissance in the Reich territory in the morning advancing to Halberstadt, Bad Wildungen, Nurnberg, Hadersleben and Recklinghausen.

In Belgium and Northern France, 3 strong enemy formations with fighter protection attacked 2 airfields causing some damage.

Airfields in Western France were also attacked by several formations comprising about 400 planes and 60 - 70 fighters. The heaviest attack was made on the Le Bouget airfield where considerable destruction was caused; 2 - 3 planes were damaged, and 30 to 40 soldiers killed including the Air Base Commander.

For details of raids on 7 other airfields in Northern France, see "Daily Report."

According to reports so far received, 16 enemy planes were shot down by fighters, 7 FW 190 were totally lost and 10 more are missing.

During the night of 16 August, small enemy forces again attacked airfields and anti-aircraft gun positions in Belgium, Northern and Western France. 210 planes flew over France to Northern Italy to attack Turin.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

The east-bound convoy which had not been spotted since 15 August was sighted again at 1700 on 15 August near Philippeville and was successfully attacked by Italian torpedo planes.

The mission of 11 of our bombers against ship targets off Augusta on 15 August resulted in the damaging of 1 transport of 5,000 GRT and a freighter of 5,000 - 6,000 GRT.

A transport of 4,000 GRT was also heavily damaged in an attack on ships off the north coast of Sicily.

Continuous enemy attacks were made on the Straits and town of Messina during the day. Attacks were also made on air fields in the Foggia area where 3 Ju 88 were destroyed and 4 more or less seriously damaged. The airfields Viterbo and Aquino were raided during the evening.

## 3. Eastern Front

On the Army front, 126 planes were shot down on 14 August.

## VIII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

#### Situation on Land

Our rear guards were engaged in heavy defense actions against strong enemy pursuit in the Divieto area.

No special actions are reported from the east coast. Enemy long range batteries have been shelling the Straits of Messina since morning without any particular effect.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South expects to have completed the evacuation of Sicily by 17 August. Parts of the 3rd USA Infantry Division are said to have entered Messina at about 2000 on 16 August.

#### Situation at Sea

Numerous enemy shipping movements were reported in the afternoon of 15 August off the north coast. At 1805 there was 18 transports, possibly LST, with 1 destroyer and 1 patrol boat 10 miles north of Cape Cefalu on a northeasterly course probably making for the Lipari Islands.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

On 16 August at 0300 the coast near Cetraro and Vibo Valentia was shelled from the sea and simultaneously attacked from the air. At 0735 there were 3 destroyers on a north-northeasterly course 11 miles west of Cape Vaticano.

At 0320, 30 ships were sighted off Cape Milazzo on a westerly course, and at 0430, 1 cruiser and 2 destroyers were sighted off Cape Orlando.

Lively destroyer activity was reported on 16 August in the area of Cape Orlando.

Lively traffic of war and merchant ships was noted during the afternoon and evening along the east coast of the island. According to a reconnaissance report there were 1 battleship (more probably a monitor), 1 cruiser, and 4 escort vessels in the southern part of the Straits of Messina at noon.

In Augusta, in the evening, there were 1 probable monitor, 4 - 6 cruisers and 8 - 10 destroyers.

During a thrust towards Syracuse on the night of 16 August 3 of our PT boats had an engagement with 3 destroyers south of Cape Spartivento at about midnight; one torpedo hit was scored on a destroyer. 2 more of our PT boats were pursued by MGBs from Milazzo but shook them off near Cape Vaticano.

During the same night, 4 motor minesweepers, patrolling the Straits of Messina, had a brush from 2305 to 2325 with 3 British gunboats all of which received hits. A MGB probably sank after an explosion.

The destruction of an MGB in the Straits of Messina reported on 15 August was accomplished by coastal artillery. In the continuous air attacks against ferry traffic in the Straits of Messina on 15 August, 1 Siebel ferry and 1 landing boat were put out of action. No damage was sustained by our PT boats in air attacks on the part of Vibo Valentia.

A supplementary report of 12 August states that naval landing craft MFP "411," engaged in the Sicilian traffic; has definitely shot down 4 enemy planes.

## 2. Enemy Situation Elsewhere Mediterranean

On 15 August at 2230, a convoy of 11 freighters left Gibraltar for the Atlantic. On 16 August at 0845, an auxiliary aircraft carrier with 3 destroyers left for the Mediterranean and returned to port at 2100.

In the attack by Italian planes on the east-bound convoy, 1 steamer of 12,000 GRT was sunk off Cape Bougaroni and another was damaged.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

Compared with 12 August, the number of ships in the port of Bizerta show a decrease of 90 small landing craft but is otherwise unchanged.

Final interpretation of photographic reconnaissance of this port shows freighter and tanker space of 450,000 GRT and landing boat space sufficient to embark 4 - 4½ British landing divisions. 74 LST alone were counted.

Submarines were reported at 0450 south of Marseille and at 0900 southeast of Marseille.

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

The Intelligence Division reports from a reliable source the substance of a conversation overheard between two members of the British Embassy at Lisbon on 2 August to the effect that, in view of the irresolute attitude of its government, further military pressure was to be brought against Italy. A large number of landing craft were said to be stationed in Algiers and Bone. Between 15 and 20 August, landing operations were to be carried out against Sardinia and Corsica, followed by further operations in the Mediterranean. Sardinia and Corsica would not be defended: large contingents of German troops were already withdrawing. The landing units of the British 8th Army had already returned to Tunis and Malta after completing the Sicilian operation, and were now preparing for the action planned against Greece.

### 3. Own Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

Submarine U "616" scored an observed hit on a large naval vessel in a west-bound convoy 40 miles north of Bougie, and heard the explosions of two more hits, one on each of 2 unidentified vessels.

Mine carriers BRANDENBURG and POMMERN were attacked by 8 enemy planes while performing their mining task in the Gulf of Gaeta; they evaded the runs of 4 torpedos, shot down 4 of the attacking planes and heavily damaged a fifth. The task was carried out according to plan.

2 Italian torpedo boats, 1 submarine chaser and 3 motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service.

They accompanied 1 steamer in the Italian / Corsica traffic and 3 steamers along the West Italian coast.

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

About midnight of 16 August, one of these steamers was unsuccessfully attacked by torpedo planes southeast of Gaeta.

The tanker CLESCO (6161 GRT) was torpedoed by a submarine off the entrance to Brindisi at 1050 on 15 August. The tanker was towed in to port.

The steamer GOGGLAN (1934 GRT), under escort, was also torpedoed by an enemy submarine on the evening of 15 August 27 miles east of Bari, and was towed in to Bari.

A submarine hunt for an enemy submarine south of La Ciotat, carried out by our planes and 1 submarine chaser produced no results.

A harbor defense boat was strafed by enemy planes off Marseille.

German Naval Command, Italy has requested that the delivery of the requested and allotted 410 EMC mines for the new mine operations by the BRANDENBURG and POMMERN in the Straits of Bonifacio be speeded up so as to arrive at Toulon not later than 23 August. The minefield, which has been ordered by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, is to be laid in the western exit of the Straits of Bonifacio for use against surface vessels. Naval Staff has dispatched the 200 EMC mines currently available, as requested.

#### 4. Area Naval Group South

##### Aegean Sea

Enemy submarines were reported on 15 August at 2335 on the north coast of Scarpanto and on 16 August from 0407 south of Siros.

On 14 August, 1 Italian torpedo boat and 1 motor minesweeper were ineffectively strafed by enemy planes east of Zante. One of the attacking planes was damaged.

Enemy air attacks with bombs on a convoy between Milos and Crete during the night of 13 August, and on the evening of 15 August on a convoy east of Hydra were likewise unsuccessful.

Low - level bombing and strafing attacks were made on ship targets near Prevesa at noon on 15 August.

8 enemy planes flew into Greece to supply partisans.

An increasing number of raids on supply roads are reported by Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast.

CONFIDENTIAL

16 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Black Sea

At 0055, a submarine was sighted by one of our planes off the western tip of the Crimea and was bombed. The effect was not observed.

One of our convoys en route from Sulina to Odessa reported a submarine contact on the afternoon of 15 August.

Taganrog was ineffectively shelled by land batteries during the night of 15 August. Phosphorus cans dropped over Mariupol by enemy planes caused no damage.

At 1900 the Mariupol - Taganrog convoy was attacked by enemy planes without damage.

Own Situation

Submarine U "19" arrived in Theodesa at 1830 and is scheduled to leave again on a short mission on 18 August.

Italian midget submarines CB "1" and "6" were sent out on submarine hunt south of Cape Saratsch, and CV "3" and "4" in the Bay of Eupatoria. One mine was swept off Sevastopol by a motor-minesweeper. MFDK "6" was not sunk, as reported on 15 August, but was towed in to Odessa. The damage was presumably caused by striking a wreck. Nothing further to report.

IX. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL



17 Aug. 1943

Items of Political Importance

After a 3 day absence, Churchill has returned to Quebec where Roosevelt is expected to arrive during the week. The First Sea Lord and the Chief of Staff of the British Air Force are also taking part in the conferences. Roosevelt and Churchill are said to have decided at Hyde Park that Eden and Sumner Welles should go to Moscow. According to press commentaries, no official statements on the results of the conference are expected to be issued. The military operations to which it would lead, would speak for themselves.

According to the Official German News Agency DNB, it has been officially announced in Oslo that Norwegian officers are again to be held as prisoners of war, since the freedom granted to them by the Fuehrer's dispensation has been increasingly misused.

Commander in Chief, Navy is absent from Berlin on inspections at Kiel and Hamburg.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

No special reports nor decisions.

Special Items

I. The situation in regard to fuel, as described by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command (see War Diary 13 August), will inevitably affect the Diesel oil supplies. The Diesel oil consumption of the German Navy in the first six months of this year amounted to an average of 51,000 tons per month. This amount is covered by corresponding monthly allotments from Armed Forces High Command of which 20,000 - 24,000 tons per month were used by submarines. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Supply and Fuel Branch has already been warned by Armed Forces High Command that as early as September, it will probably not be possible to provide the whole of the usual monthly allotment, and that consequently it is necessary for the Navy to make drastic economies. The furnace oil supply is not expected to be directly affected for the present. However, as according to Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Supply and Fuel Branch, there is likely to be an increasing tendency towards deterioration in the furnace oil situation in 1944, while deterioration in the diesel oil situation may be less marked, the advisability of restricting furnace oil production in favor of diesel oil may have to be considered.

II. As it is believed the coastal minesweepers could be profitably used as torpedo carriers also in the Gulf of Finland, the possibility of adapting the boats of 31st Minesweeper Flotilla that are still under

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

construction is being reviewed, as suggested by Naval Command, Baltic. There are 6 coastal minesweepers with which this could be done. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has therefore issued a supplementary order for the equipment of these boats as torpedo carriers. For copy of decree as per l.Sk1. 2330/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part B, Volume V.

III. Group South has submitted detailed proposals for the organization of the Eastern Adriatic Coast, the West Coast of Greece, the Peloponnese and the Dodecanese as announced on 29 July. For copy of draft-2 as per l.Sk1. 2198/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see file l.Sk. I.op.II, 17.

Naval Staff, Operations Division will undertake the further evaluation of requests for mine and other barrage material. Other matters will be handled by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division including the participation of other departments of Armed Forces High Command.

Examination of the reported minefield plans has shown that the requirement of mines, amounting to a total of 6,500 EMC mines, 1,000 UMF mines and 4,000 cutting floats, could be reduced by including in the plan the already laid Italian minefields which have not been taken into account and by increasing the average distance between mines. The first requirement could be met only by drawing on stocks and suspending plans in the areas of Naval Command, Baltic, Naval Command, North, Naval Command, Norway, Group North/Fleet and Group West. If this were done, 2,500 EMC mines could easily be procured for the Adriatic.

However, in view of the general war situation the minefield plans of the above named Commands cannot be lightly upset. Under no circumstances can mine stores be withdrawn from the Baltic, where, on the contrary, they must be increased. Nor can the North Sea plans be entirely abandoned.

Naval Staff, Operations Division has therefore provisionally advised the groups and Naval Commands of the measures which might necessitate economies in their areas in order to procure the requirements for the Adriatic Sea.

Group South and German Naval Command, Italy have received the following directives:

a. Group South

1. Adriatic minelaying approved in principle; however, a protective barrage for Istria will not be necessary until a withdrawal up to the level of Ancona is prospected.

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. About 2,500 EMC mines will be released from the remaining stores in the Baltic Sea, Norway and West Area for your first requirements. Delivery can be made as soon as information on ports of destination and mine carriers is received. No UMB mines are at present available. Due to low mine stocks, it will be necessary to lay the barrages less thickly; an average distance of 50 to 60 meters between mines is believed to be sufficient.

3. The Italian submarine barrages off Trieste and Pola and the surface minefields at Fiume and Spalato were not taken into account in your plans. Admiral Aegean has received information on them from Naval Command, Italy.

4. German Naval Command, Italy has been requested:

(a) To obtain information from the Italian Navy High Command on the efficiency of the Italian minefields (type of mine, density, depth setting, age) and forward it to you.

(b) Make preparations for minelaying operations on the west side of the Otranto Straits.

b. German Naval Command Italy:

1. Obtain information from Italian Navy High Command on the efficiency of the Italian minefields off the Eastern Adriatic Coast (type of mine, density, depth setting, age) and forward same to Naval Staff and Group South.

2. Make preparations for mine laying operations on the west side of the Otranto Straits. For order l. Skl. I E 2326/43 Gkdos. Chfs, see file l. Skl. I E op 14, M.

IV. Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army/Army General Staff has informed Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch of Army Group's proposal for modification of Fuehrer instruction no. 40, as announced by Admiral, Black Sea (see War Diary, 10 August). The matter will be followed up by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, which on 13 August furnished complete information on the organization of coastal defense to Naval Liaison Officer to High Command, Army. A decree of Commanding General, Armed Forces, West, dated 27 July conveying a very clear picture of the matter and giving full weight to the Navy's interests has been forwarded by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division to the Area Commanders concerned. For copy as per 1 Skl. 24255/43 Gkdos see War Diary, Part C, Volume X.

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

V. Naval Staff had advised Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command; Naval Liaison Officer with Commander in Chief, Air Force; Naval Liaison Officer, High Command, Army; Army General Staff; and Group North/Fleet and Naval Command, Norway, for information, of the plans for operation "Sizilien," as follows:

1. After eliminating the German meteorological station in Northwest Spitzbergen, the enemy set up his own base on Spitzbergen; according to air reconnaissance, it appears that coal mining has also been resumed at Spitzbergen.

2. Naval Staff plans to seize the enemy base on Spitzbergen about September, if the oil position and the enemy situation permit.

### 3. Execution

(a) 4-6 destroyers will enter the Icefiord and will land Army shock troops (about 75 men per destroyer). Targets of attack: Barentsburg with Svalbard radio station and Longyearbyan (air field and radio station). The task force with TIRPITZ, SCHARNHORST and 4-6 more destroyers will stand off Icefiord to support the landing operation. If necessary, the landing operation will be supported by the battleships' heavy artillery. If the oil shortage makes it impossible to use the Task Force, smaller independent operations will be carried out by submarines.

4. Preliminary discussions have been started with Commanding General, Armed Forces, Norway and 5th Air Force. Reconnaissance is being made by the Air Force and by submarine.

5. In default of the above operation by the whole Task Force, Group North/Fleet considers the following would be possible:

(a) Capture of the base by 6 destroyers carrying a landing detachment. When the destroyers arrive at their target the Task Force will sail for exercises, acting simultaneously as a support force. Start of the operation would be inconspicuous. Furnace oil would be economized.

(b) Execution by submarines only, coordinated with air attacks on base, as a partial solution.

6. Admiral, Northern Waters has received orders from Group North/Fleet to submit operational proposals for all three cases after discussion with Commanding Admiral, Cruisers. Investigation of the possibility of using special raiding-fishing steamers for similar operations is to be continued.

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

7. Naval Staff is doubtful whether the support for the destroyers as in paragraph 2.(a) would be adequate and considers an operation by the whole task force to be preferable.

This opinion is supported by the Task Force, which considers direct cooperation by the battleships to be necessary in view of the suspected presence of medium coastal artillery east of Cape Linne and so that the ships' planes may be used in support of the Army.

The submarine operation must be discarded as the Army plans call for the use of at least 500 men, several anti-tank guns, trench mortars and a large number of rubber dinghys and assault boats. The Task Force considers that combat missions by 5th Air Force are neither necessary nor desirable. In view of the known enemy situation, they urgently discounsel any partial solution or any action by inadequate or unsuitable forces. The operational order has already been prepared by Commanding Admiral, Cruisers and will be distributed on 19 or 20 August.

VI. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch has ordered the establishment of the 31st Submarine Flotilla Command effective immediately. The submarines previously attached to the Hamburg base will be assigned to this flotilla. The Hamburg base will become an independent establishment.

VII. According to intelligence reports from reliable sources in Lisbon, mainly based on a report from the Portugese Consulates in England dated 5 August, an Anglo-American attack on Northern and Central Norway, in the vicinity of the French/Belgium frontier, and probably also on Denmark, is anticipated in the second half of August. Embarkation ports for the Norway action are given as Peterhead, Aberdeen, Montrose and Mary Port. Areas of assembly for the Channel operation are Norfolk, Suffolk and Davenport.

Very fast mosquito-type landing craft and about 50,000 men including Canadians with ski outfits, are said to be standing by for the Norwegian operation. A new type of anti-tank gun with shells of over 8 Kgs in weight, about 500 tanks of 13, 30 and 70 tons, and approximately 1,000 smaller tanks are reported to be concentrated on the east coasts of England and Scotland. (see teletype 2030).

Situation on 17 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo considered it inadvisable for all the blockade runners to be assembled in the southern area as from 20 August and requests permission for them to leave from Djakarta as follows:

WESERLAND	20 October
OSORNO	20 October
BURGENLAND	27 October
ALSTERUFER and RIO GRANDE	4 November

Naval Attache Tokyo further reports that the orders on permission to attack and routes of approach for submarine U "178" are the same as those for MARCO POLO. Tokyo believes that both boats will cross the equator at 89° east and make for the rendezvous point at 06° 10' north and 94° 50' east, where they will be picked up one hour after sunrise on 26 August by the ERITREA and Japanese Naval Forces. The ERITREA will then make for Singapore with the AQUILA VI and the Japanese Naval Forces will put into Penang with submarine U "178."

For operational reasons, Naval Staff Operations Division has modified previous orders regarding the dates of sailing readiness of the blockade runners as follows: 1st Group; FUJIYAMA, HIMALAYA, TANNENFELS, DRESDEN on 20 October 1943. 2nd Group; ELSA ESSLBERGER, KULMLAND, PIETRO ORSEOLO, OSTFRIESLAND on 20 November 1943.

Armed Forces High Command, Intelligence Division, Counter Intelligence Section, and Special Staff for Mercantile and Economic Warfare will be advised, and instructed that the information is not intended for other offices but only for the purpose of facilitating their own arrangements. Group West has been informed by Naval Staff, Operations Division, Auxiliary Section.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

21 planes were detected in operation over the Bay of Biscay. One British vessel was located at 1347 in BE 2430 - 90 - 2510 - 70.

Our air reconnaissance reports on 16 August at 2055 a half mile south of Plymouth, 1 heavy cruiser or battleship with 3 destroyers on course NW;

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and on 17 August at 2110 250 miles west - northwest of Lisbon, a northbound convoy of 34 merchantmen with 1 cruiser and 6 escorts.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Aerial minelaying was observed off Brest and Lorient during the night of 15 August.

On 15 August one ELM/J mine was cleared off St. Jean de Luz and on 16 August two ELM/J mines off Brest. The entrance to St. Jean de Luz and channel "Herz" between points 452 and 456 have been closed due to AT mines.

Channel Coast

At 1210, the dropping of 19 aerial mines was observed at sea South of Boulogne and at 0545 the crew of radar station Arcmanches (Seine Bay) shot down one four-engine enemy bomber. At 1315, 6 enemy bombers with fighter protection attacked Calais without causing military damage.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

Enemy Situation

Approximately 40 vessels were sighted at 0030 in the Thames estuary.

Own Situation

On 16 August, fishing boats off Ymuiden were unsuccessfully strafed by 3 enemy planes. Three ELM/J mines were swept north of Terschelling.

Convoy 456 left Elbe for Hook with 4 steamers at 1200.

2. Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

40 planes carrying out very active reconnaissance over the North Sea and 2 planes of the Iceland squadron were detected. No new tactical information was obtained by our air reconnaissance in the area of 5th Air Force.

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Own Situation

On 15 August only slight artillery activity on both sides was reported from the Petsamo area. Battery Kiberg and the Svartnes airfield were attacked during the night of 15 August by small enemy air units. Damage and casualties were light.

19 ships were escorted to the north and 18 ships to the south. In the North Coast area, 10 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Heavy artillery from Leningrad, presumably from Petropalowsk shelled our coasts. Fire was returned.

Lively air reconnaissance over the islands was observed. 2 planes were shot down by Finnish fighters. On the night of 16 August Tallin was attacked by weak forces without any great effect. Aerial mines are suspected to have been dropped west of Tallin.

2. Own Situation

No special reports have been received from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic, Western and Central Baltic Sea.

Depth charges were dropped at the site of the oil patch reported near Revalstein without any result being observed.

Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic has submitted operational orders for mining operations in the reinforcement of the Skagerrak declared area, for experimental minefield Caesar, codeword "Kalim," and for mine-field XIX codeword "Natrium." Naval Staff has no comment thereon.

V. Submarine Warfare

Submarine U "179" sank the British steamer EMPIRE STANLEY (6,900 GRT) on course 50° in KQ 6676 (South of Madagascar).

Nothing to report from the Atlantic.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

CONFIDENTIAL



17 Aug. 1943

On 16 August at 1925, a Halifax plane was shot down by a Ju 88 100 miles west-northwest of Cape Ortegal.

On 17 August the enemy developed lively raiding activity over Reich territory during the day and night.

A formation of 150 bombers, protected by fighters, flew into Belgium and attacked the Messerschmidt plants near Regensburg with very considerable effect.

A second formation of 250 fortresses protected with fighter cover flew into Holland and carried out a heavy attack on the western part of Schweinfurt where serious damage was caused in industrial plants, particularly the ball bearing works.

Besides these flights into Reich territory, light bomber and fighter-bomber formations attacked airfields in Northern France, Belgium and Holland with only slight effect.

35 enemy bombers were shot down in attacks on Bavaria.

Strong enemy formations from the south also raided airfields in the Marseille - Salon area. The auxiliary airfield at Istres was heavily damaged and a large number of our planes, including freight gliders, were destroyed or damaged. The airfield at Salon was also seriously damaged and cannot be used. Casualties at both places were heavy. For further particulars see Daily Situation.

No reports have yet been received on the results of our defense against these raids.

At 2300 on the night of 17 August, 200 to 300 planes in several waves began to fly in from the Heligoland - Esberg area via the Baltic Sea towards Ruegen, Wellin, Frankfurt/Oder, south of Leipzig, Goslar, Hannover and north of Emscheid. 10 to 20 of these planes made harassing attacks on Berlin causing little damage. The bulk of them assembled north of Berlin for a concentrated raid on Peenemuende and Karlshagen, while approximately 200 of our fighters stood by over Berlin for defense. Details of the apparently very effective attack on the war establishments have not yet been received. According to preliminary reports, 36 enemy planes were shot down by night fighters.

One Halifax plane was shot down by anti-aircraft guns over the occupied West Area.

During the same night, 55 of our bombers were sent out against

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Lincoln, 15 fighter-bombers and 13 heavy fighters against Colchester and 5 fighter-bombers against Brighton.

## 2. Mediterranean Theater

On the night of 16 August our torpedo planes were sent out against the eastbound convoy in the Bone area but failed to find the target. As an alternative, a westbound convoy 25 miles west of La Galite was attacked. 1 ship was sunk and another damaged.

Our Air Force also carried out reconnaissance tasks in the area of Malta - Tunis.

During the day, small enemy forces attacked the airfields at Cosenza and, on the night of 17 August, 8 planes took supplies to the partisans in the Balkan area.

## 13. Eastern Front

On 15 August, 57 enemy planes were shot down on the army front.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Landing in Sicily

#### Situation on Land

Fighting on the island has ceased.

#### Situation at Sea

German Naval Command, Italy reported at 0630 that the evacuation of 14th Tank Army Command had been successfully completed thanks to the good work of the landing and escort flotillas. On 16 and 17 August, 4 naval landing-craft, 1 Siebel ferry and 4 landing boats were damaged, some of them heavily, by bomb hits. 2 landing flotillas are continuing to supply the west coast of Calabria. The Siebel ferry flotilla is transferring to the Straits of Bonifacio. Motor minesweepers are being used to protect the landing flotillas. 3 PT boats will transfer at 1230 from Taranto via Crotona to Salerno.

Naval Staff has advised Group Commands; Naval Commands; Commanding Admiral Cruisers; Admiral Northern Waters; and Commanding Admiral, Submarines on the situation, as follows:

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In Sicily, the enemy's superiority on land and in the air has, in the last few days, increasingly restricted our bridgehead, thus eliminating all possibility of being able to hold our position on the island without continuous and heavy casualties. Despite the fact that it would have been strategically advantageous to tie down the enemy as long as possible on a land front in Sicily, the bridgehead had to be abandoned in order not to lose valuable and indispensable troops.

The withdrawal across the Straits of Messina has been largely successful; the evacuation is expected to be completed by 17 August.

It was impossible to bring up reinforcements for the bridgehead because of the transport situation in Italy and especially in Calabria.

### Conclusions

The transfer of naval forces, except for special cases, and of freighters from the Western to the Eastern Mediterranean, is no longer possible.

The enemy will now be able to start new operations, the target for which may, from the current distribution of landing vessels, be Sardinia or Calabria/Lower Italy. No accurate indications are on hand.

### 2. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

In regard to the attack by the Italian small battle units on 3 August against ships in the Bay of Algeciras, the Military Attache Tangiers reports as of 13 August that 1 Norwegian tanker of 14,000 GRT was damaged and is beached in shallow water, and that 1 British and 1 US freighter were slightly damaged and have been towed into port and unloaded.

On 17 August, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers and 6 destroyers were at sea east of Gibraltar throughout the day. 1 DIDO class cruiser, 1 French destroyer and 2 ILLUSTRIOUS class aircraft carriers arrived in Gibraltar from the Atlantic.

According to air reconnaissance, there was a westbound convoy of 28 ships at 1205, 25 miles northeast of Bizerta, and an eastbound convoy of 44 merchantmen at 1800, 20 miles west of Bougaroni. A convoy of 16 merchantmen was reported at 1200 10 miles east of Ia Galita on an easterly course.

During the night of 16 August an Italian torpedo plane scored a hit on a merchantman of 15,000 GRT in a large convoy near Cape Serrat.

Photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta (except Ferryville) on...

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

16 August showed an increase of 29,000 GRT in tankers and 34,000 GRT in freighter tonnage, as compared with 13 August. In addition, 75 LST, 105 LCT or LCI, 50 LCM, 3 LCG and 26 landing gangways were also present.

According to aerial photographs made on the morning of 17 August there were in Valetta: 4 battleships, 1 aircraft carrier, 3 cruisers, of which one was in dry dock, 15 destroyers, 8 escort vessels, 18 patrol and motor-minesweepers, 3 submarines, 1 tanker, 18 freighters, 1 LST, and 32 LCT or LCI etc.

Marsa Shirocco was not covered.

One submarine was located at 2025 10 miles north-northeast of Bastia. Convoys were detected by radio intelligence on the afternoon of 16 August in the Tobruk, Alexandria and Cyprus areas. No sighting reports were received from the Eastern Mediterranean on 17 August.

### 3. Own Situation Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

On the night of 16 August one of the coastal patrol boats destined for the Aegean sank off Paole.

On 15 August an enemy submarine was probably sunk by an Italian corvette off Brindisi.

2 anti-aircraft gun corvettes, 5 Italian torpedo boats, 3 submarine chasers, and 2 naval landing-craft were engaged in escort service. 1 tanker and 9 steamers were escorted. A steamer ran aground off Bastia but was refloated.

The shelling of a harbor defense boat off Marseille as reported on 16 August was not done by enemy planes. This was an erroneous report of a machine-gun test by one of our own Arado planes.

2 naval landing craft left Marseille for Genoa on 17 August.

As the EMC mines stored in France are equipped only with 100-meter anchor cables, they cannot be used for the mining plans of German Naval Command. Group West has therefore been instructed to make up the shipment now being sent to Toulon for the BRANDENBURG and POMMERN with 210 EMF mines with 200 meter anchor cables. German Naval Command, Italy will be informed accordingly.

### 4. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1 Italian steamer was damaged and 1 Italian vessel sunk in enemy air raids on the port of Missolonghi during the night of 15 August and the afternoon of 16 August. An Italian minesweeper with troops was unsuccessfully attacked off Corfu.

The DRACHE and BULGARIA, with submarine-chaser "2104", arrived in Piraeus having completed a mining mission.

No submarine hunt could be carried out due to bad weather.

2 Swedish steamers arrived in Piraeus from Canada.

Naval Staff considers that the proposal made by the Italian Navy High Command on 7 August in regard to submarine chasing in the Aegean Sea contains some practical suggestions. Group South; Admiral, Aegean; and German Naval Command, Italy have been instructed to discuss the matter with Italian Naval Command Morea, Italian Admiral Aegean, and Italian Naval Command Aegean as soon as possible. German Naval Command, Italy is to advise Italian Navy High Command of Naval Staff's opinion.

#### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence on 16 August, there was 1 submarine west of Eupatoria and 1 southwest of Sevastopol, and 2 submarines at sea at unidentified positions.

The Theodosia - Yalta convoy sighted 1 submarine northeast of Yalta. A depth charge attack produced no results. On 17 August a submarine southeast of Odessa was bombed and strafed by one of our planes; effects were not observed.

On 16 August, Taganrog was again shelled from land during the day and bombed from the air at night. On the evening of 16 August 2 planes approaching from the east flew along the Rumanian/Bulgarian frontier, crossed the Danube near Ostrow, and returned via Calarari. It is probable that aerial mines were dropped.

#### Own Situation

Submarine U "24" arrived on 16 August at Theodosia from the operational area. 4 Italian midget submarines were sent out on submarine chase along the Crimean Coast.

14 miles east of Sulina, Convoy Constantza - Odessa cut five mines which were probably UMB mines from our own minefield.

CONFIDENTIAL

17 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Owing to a change in supply arrangements, transport traffic to the Gotenkopf is to be reduced as from 17 August.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

None

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Reuter reports that Roosevelt has arrived in Quebec. No authentic information on the course of the conference has been received.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff

a. It is suggested that the matter of assigning better and faster planes for naval anti-aircraft exercises be taken up with Commander in Chief, Air Force at Fuehrer Headquarters.

b. The liability for military service has been extended to men from 50 to 59 years (Reservists). The decree will not be published.

c. The decreased fuel allotment will not affect submarine supplies as suspension of the blockade runner service will save 3,000 cubic meters per month.

d. No more furnace oil is being delivered to Italy from the Navy's quota. Italian Navy stocks amounted to 71,000 cubic meters on 1 August and monthly consumption to 51,000 cubic meters. Besides this, there is some oil still in the ship's bunkers.

e. The expansion of the smoke making formations is feasible as regards to material. The personnel question is causing some difficulty.

II. Chief, Bureau of Naval Administration

The raw material allotment for the present quarter has not yet been fully delivered. This is affecting mainly the production of armored cupolas for coastal batteries. It will not be possible to make an estimate of requirements needed for the fourth quarter until September.

In regard to the facilitation of torpedo recovery by improvement of the identification markings of training torpedoes, Commander in Chief, Navy has decided that production is to be continued on the present scale until the results of the improvements have been established.

In a Highly Restricted Circle

III. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. The proposals of Commander, Submarines, Norway in regard to base facilities at Trondheim and Bergen and to bringing the flotilla components up

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

to establishment will be considered in cooperation with Submarine Division, Naval Staff and Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff, Submarine Branch.

Commander in Chief, Navy has decided that the matter is to be dealt with within the framework of overall submarine plans.

b. Documents concerning ship "28" and reception of MARCO POLO in Penang and Kure are filed in War Diary under "War in Foreign Waters."

IV. Report by Naval Air and Air Force Liaison Section, Naval Staff, Operations Division

The Air Force plans to discontinue construction of seaplanes except for type Arado 196. BV 138 planes will therefore be available for only about another year and a half. Of the larger planes for anti-submarine operations support, 7 type BV 222 will be completed, 2 of them gasoline driven and 5 diesel driven. 5th Air Force will have to decide whether land planes can be used in Norway instead of the BV 138's. Of the larger types, the JU 290 and later the JU 390 will be available, the latter with almost the same range as the BV 222.

Commander in Chief, Navy considers the decisive factor to be when the new types will be available. As BV 222 planes will come out a year ahead of type JU 390, the Navy must adhere to its demand for BV 222 planes. This makes it necessary to renew the demand for adequate air defense against carrier planes in the Atlantic. Commander in Chief, Navy will discuss this matter with the Reich Marshal. Field Marshal Milch will also be approached by letter on this subject.

Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division reported that, according to information from Brigadier General Harlinghausen, the production of aerial torpedoes for the Air Force has been reduced from 3,000 to 1,000 per month. Any subsequent return to higher production will be difficult to accomplish.

Commander in Chief, Navy would like to confer with Brigadier General Harlinghausen.

V. As briefing for Commander in Chief, Navy's conference with the Reich Marshal, Mine Warfare Section and Anti Submarine Section, Naval Staff, Operations Division gave a report on the employment of mines with the new firing device. The Air Force has agreed with Naval Staff's plans in accordance with the Fuehrer's basic orders, and has issued orders to Third Air Force, which has reported its concurrence, but has pointed out that planes, especially of the types that could reach Liverpool, are lacking. Commander in Chief, Navy

CONFIDENTIAL



18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

maintains that the dangerous new weapon must be employed against overseas traffic also and not only against coastal and Thames traffic. To plant 2,500 mines in the enemy area, a continuous assignment of 250 planes will be needed. As there are only about 70 available in the West Area, the Reich Marshal will have to find an additional 200 so that the plans may not be compromised.

After briefing Commander in Chief, Navy on the technical details of the new mine, Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division remarked that it must be made clear to the Reich Marshal that the means of achieving a great strategic success lay in his hands. The Air Force must be persuaded to make the greatest possible effort along these lines.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff did not doubt that the Air Force would do everything in its power. Perhaps the current situation in the east and south would not permit a sufficiently strong effort in the west. It might therefore be well to consider the advisability of waiting for a more favorable development of the overall situation.

Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division asked that the minimum number of planes that would be acceptable be investigated and established.

Commander in Chief, Navy stated that he would agree to an even smaller number provided the mission off Liverpool were in any case carried out.

### Special Items

#### Mediterranean Theater

##### I. Italy

a. With regard to the further command of the German troops in Southern Italy which Commanding General, South has combined under the Commanding General 10th Army, the Fuehrer has issued the following order:

It is to be expected that, sooner or later, in one form or another, Italy will capitulate to the pressure of the enemy.

The grouping and the movements of the 10th Army must take this probable development into account. The Army must be prepared to keep open the roads of withdrawal to Central Italy, also in the case of an enemy landing, if necessary, to deal with passive active Italian resistance. Central Italy, and the area around Rome in particular, must be held until then by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South with the remaining German Forces in that area.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

A strong group of at least 3 motorized formations of the 10th Army is to be provisionally assembled, as speedily as possible, in the most seriously threatened coastal area from Naples to Salerno. All Army detachments that are no longer in a mobile status are also to be sent to this area. Fully mobile detachments of the two remaining motorized formations are to remain for the time being for mobile use between Catanzaro and Castrovillari.

Parts of the 1st Parachute Division will be used to protect the air bases around Foggia. The area around Naples and Salerno is to be held against an enemy landing; south of the Castrovillari Pass only delaying actions are to be fought.

#### Navy

The escort forces available in the Tyrrhenian Sea and the shipping in the Western Mediterranean are to be used principally in the traffic to Sardinia and Corsica and later for the evacuation of Sardinia.

In addition, coastal traffic is to be continued as replacement for overland supply transports.

#### Air Force

The Air Force will concentrate on supporting the 10th Army in the performance of its tasks and to this end must be especially prepared to oppose enemy landing operations in the Naples - Salerno area. Most of the formations of 2nd Air Force are to be grouped with a view to this mission. The campaign against enemy shipping is to be prosecuted with all available means.

#### Sardinia

Sardinia must remain prepared for defense. Evacuation to Corsica is contemplated only in the case that Italian troops should fail completely against an enemy attack or if prerequisites for a prospective successful defense of the island should be out of the question even before an enemy attack, due to further developments of the situation in Italy.

The preparations for this possibility and for evacuation in case of "Achse" are to be disguised, even as regards our own troops, as a regrouping. Resultant measures in regard to the supplying of the islands of Sardinia and Corsica will be regulated by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South. Occupation of the island of Elba, to protect communications between the mainland and Corsica is to be prepared. Plans are to be reported.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

All prisoners taken by German troops will remain in German custody. Where the guarding of prisoners in Italian custody is abandoned, they are to be taken over at once.

If political developments should make it impossible to continue the battle in Southern Italy, proceed in accordance with the orders for operation "Achse."

b. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command issued orders on 16 August regulating the spheres of command between Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and Army Group B, in which the current restrictions in regard to mobility and designation are cancelled. For copy as per l. Skl. 2326/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV. The order also calls upon 2nd Air Force and German Naval Command, Italy to cooperate with Army Group B and holds both establishments responsible for close liaison with the group. There is no change in the regulation for Commanding General, Armed Forces South in regard to liaison with the Italian Armed Forces High Command and his authority over German Naval Command, Italy, 2nd Air Force, the German General attached to the Headquarters of the Royal Italian Armed Forces and the Royal Italian Air Force, and the Mediterranean representative of the Reich Commissioner of Maritime Shipping. For the rest, the service regulations of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South will be similarly applied to his new command area. Matters of supply and of territorial authority are also regulated.

c. Group South reports concurrence with the proposals of Naval Staff, Operations Division as transmitted to Italian Navy High Command in regard to the organization of command in the area of Italian Naval Command, Morea. (See War Diary, 19 August). The advocated solution would make it possible to assimilate more closely the area of Marimorea which the Italians have always kept deliberately apart from Admiral, Aegean since the German Chief of Staff with Marimorea would be likewise subordinated to Admiral, Aegean as Chief of German Naval Command, Western Greek Coast.

II. For considerations regarding the establishment of a flotilla consisting of naval artillery barges and coastal defense boats for operations on Lake Peipus in the coming spring see l. Skl. I op 2368/43 Gk. Chfs. Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

III. Enemy Situation Report No. 16/43 from Naval Intelligence Division dated 15 August states as follows:

The development of the situation in the Mediterranean has led to the making of new or supplementary plans by the enemy, as evinced by Churchill's trip to Canada and the USA and the Anglo-American General Staff conferences. Noteworthy points are:

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. The continued concentration of enemy naval forces and landing boat tonnage in the area of Bizerta - Sicily (preparations for a new operation?).
2. No large shipments have taken place in the Mediterranean area apart from the military supplies for the troops and the supply requirements of the population.
3. There has been no increase in the number of troops in the Mediterranean since 27 July.
4. The mass of unconfirmable information in regard to preparations for operations from the area of England/Iceland.

Obstruction of the enemy's operational plans due to shortage of freighter tonnage is becoming less marked.

As of 1 August 1943, the enemy had 18.5 million GRT of freighter space (not counting troop transports and tankers). Of this, 16.2 million GRT is employed in supply traffic (including military needs) as long as the Mediterranean cannot be freely used, and 1.4 million GRT are being used for operational purposes in the Mediterranean, leaving still free 1.4 million GRT. When the Mediterranean can be freely used, 2.0 million GRT can be released from the 16.2 million employed in supply traffic, so that there will be a total of 3.0 million GRT available for operational purposes.

This freighter space could still be increased by approximately 1 to 3 million GRT by temporarily cutting down the supply traffic which would be possible, for example, with the supplies presently accumulated. Available freighter tonnage is also augmented by the new ship surplus which, under present conditions, is estimated at 0.5 million GRT per month.

The enemy is therefore at present in a position to place at least 4 million GRT into use for new operations. For copy as per l.Skl. 23318/43 Gkdos see War Diary special file "Enemy Situation Report - Naval Intelligence Division."

IV. A summary of Reports on the Enemy, compiled by Radio Decoding and Radio Intelligence for the period 9 to 15 August is contained in Radio Intelligence report No. 33/43: (Note: For "Situation of Northeasterly Sea Route," see page 12.)

Situation on 18 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

Own Situation

The following short signal was received by Norddeich at 0237 from Ship "28":

"Position large grid square PQ. Transferring operational area to sea area of Northern Chile. Intend to return via North Pacific to Japan. Radio reception conditions bad."

Reception was confirmed by Naval Communications Officer, Berlin by teletype 0425.

At 1827 the following radiogram, which had already been issued prior to receipt of the short signal, was sent by Naval Staff to Ship 28:

"With the present blockade in the Bay of Biscay, break-through by surface vessels will probably be possible, if at all, only at the darkest time of year. Before Ship "28" comes in, a blockade runner will attempt a breakthrough. Ship "28" will therefore not be picked up before January at the earliest. The operational period in the Pacific will be extended accordingly. The matter of supplies is being investigated. Further instructions thereon will follow."

Ship "28" later received the following directive, by teletype 2317:

"From your short signal, Naval Staff concludes that operations so far been unsuccessful and that Ship "28" is drawing in towards South America. Return route approved. Report departure in good time. Unlikely that Japanese will permit free operations in North Pacific. Refer to teletype 1827 of today's date."

For information on enemy situation see teletype 1151. Naval Attache, Tokyo reports that the MARCO POLO was given an extremely warm welcome in Penang. Preparations had been made with special care on the part of both Germans and Japanese. On the other hand, the welcome at Kure by 4 Japanese Admirals was more formal in character.

II. Situation West Area

Enemy Situation

43 planes were detected over the outer Bay of Biscay, most of them during the evening hours. Between 2021 and 2313, one British vessel was

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

detected at each of five positions in EF 18 and 28, and in BL 62 and 63.

According to air reconnaissance, at 1730 there were 1 light cruiser and 2 destroyers sailing west on course 30° in BF 4766.

12 freighters were reported at 0750 off the southwestern tip of Ireland, course and size unspecified.

According to an intelligence report from Portugal, a few hundred French and Belgian refugees liable for military service will be picked up at Setubal by two passenger steamers which are due to arrive on 19 August at 0400 and will leave again at 1900 GMT.

Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

On 16 August, another ELM/J mine was swept off Lorient and on 17 August, two ELM/J mines were swept off Brest and one ATE mine off St. Jean de Luz. Suspension of traffic was revoked on 17 August.

Channel Coast

Nothing to report.

Group West has submitted plans for the closing of enemy minefield gaps in the Channel and has requested permission to release the necessary 250 UMB mines with mooring lines from their own reserve. Code word for the easterly minefield gap is "Tellereisen," for the westerly "Leimrute." With "Tellereisen" it is planned to make a simultaneous diversion attempt with PT boats.

Naval Staff has approved the plans and released the required mines from Group West's stores. At the same time Group West was instructed to examine the possibility of laying "mine traps" in the vicinity of our own routes using short-delay ZE (Magnetic regulating ring).

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

Two ELM/A and one ELM/J mines were swept north of Borkum.

Convoy 456 Elbe - Hook started to return from Helder at 2100. Escort has been reinforced by 9th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla.

The Artillery Administration building on Sylt was heavily damaged by an

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

enemy plane which was shot down in flames. Casualties were caused in Den Helder and Ymuiden when a high-explosive bomb blew up while being transported together with scrap metal and a mine.

Norway/Northern Waters

Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, a Russian reconnaissance plane reported one of our convoys off Nordkyn in the forenoon. Russian submarines in the operational area were advised. The Chief of the White Sea Fleet made an inspection tour on 10 August on board minesweeper "32" along the northern sea route. The report indicates that traffic on the northeasterly route is now beginning to run properly.

6 planes in operation were detected over the North Sea.

Air reconnaissance spotted an airfield on Jan Mayen. The take-off of a probable fighter plane was noted. Two hangars and three anti-aircraft gun positions were identified on the airfield.

6 Beaufighter planes flew into the Sognefiord area and 2 enemy planes each flew over the Lister and Christiansand South areas. 6 unidentified objects were dropped.

Own Situation

28 ships were escorted to the north and 29 to the south. 12 ships were held up in the area of the Arctic Coast due to lack of escort.

Naval Command, Norway has advised Commander Armed Forces, Norway, and Naval Staff for information, that consultation with 5th Air Force has shown that, in respect to the anticipated enemy counteraction, fighter protection for the leave traffic from Oslo to Denmark and back, which is to be intensified as from 21 August, is inadequate. Naval Command, Norway suggests that in the interests of the Armed Forces, a ruling be requested, if necessary, from Armed Forces High Command, Operations Staff, since the withdrawal of fighter forces from the southwestern corner of Norway to the north for the protection of coastal channels and patrol of air - approach routes over the Skagerrak does not appear advisable. (See Teletype 1920).

On 16 August Naval Command, Norway again requested the laying of minefields NJ 36 - 40, 45 and 64, as the shipping traffic, most of which sails unescorted because of the shortage of escort vessels, urgently requires mine protection, especially since with cancellation of transit through Sweden, leave traffic by sea will soon be starting between Narvik and Mosjoen or Trondheim. The 116 EMC mines required will be drawn from the reserve stores in Norway.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

As further justification, Naval Command also reports on 18 August that 5th Air Force was informed on 17 August that the lack of forces makes it impossible to carry out the convoy traffic as heretofore and it will therefore have to be drastically reduced forthwith.

Although not operationally concerned in the plans, Group North/Fleet supports the request in view of the reasons adduced by Naval Command.

Naval Staff has approved the minefield plans but draws attention to the fact that when the remaining mine stores in Norway are exhausted no further allotments can be expected before spring of 1944, due to the rising demand in the Mediterranean and the drop in production.

Naval Staff assesses the position as follows:

The enemy plans a decisive large-scale operation against Norway; the greatest threat will be in the southern area. It is possible that landings may be made in Jutland for the purpose of putting the airfields out of action and closing the Kattegat preparatory to or simultaneously with the first landings on the south coast of Norway.

The Skagerrak minefields, even if reinforced, would be of only limited effect as an obstacle. Nor can the coastal batteries in south Norway and northern Jutland prevent the enemy from breaking into the Skagerrak. In case of such enemy operations, therefore, the use of naval forces acquires special importance.

Group North/Fleet has therefore been instructed to give the matter advance consideration and to report possibilities and plans as soon as possible. For copy of teletype 1.Skl./ I op 23082/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume IIIa.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### Enemy Situation

A westbound convoy of 20 vessels was sighted in the evening leaving Kronstadt. There were 9 PT boats northwest of Lavansaari during the night of 18 August. Lively air activity prevailed in the coastal area of the Gulf of Finland. Tallin was attacked by small forces.

##### Own Situation

Two mines were swept in the Little Belt. A Danish fishing cutter sank north of Lealand on 17 August after striking a mine.

Extensive strikes have broken out in Odense. Investigation by the Commanding Officer of clashes between German Armed Forces and Civilians in Svendborg has shown the behavior of German Navy personnel to have been unimpeachable.

CONFIDENTIAL



18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

No special reports regarding the situation at sea have been received from the rest of the Baltic Sea Area or the areas of Commander Minesweepers Baltic and Admiral Baltic Countries.

Coastal Defense Commander, Pomerania reports:

A heavy air attack on Peenemuende largely destroyed the Army Experimental Station East. The electric plant was 80% destroyed, the finishing plant, 30%, the Karlshagen quarters, 90% and the Trassenheide quarters, 100%. Approximately 200 persons were killed. (See teletype 0800.)

Naval Command, Baltic reports that 20 planes were shot down.

In agreement with Commanding Admiral Defenses Baltic, Naval Command, Baltic submitted on 8 August an assessment of the situation resulting from the cessation of the Swedish transit traffic and the consequent increase in the Oslo squadrons. For copy as per l. Skl. 2307/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume III. In order to perform the augmented tasks, Naval Command, Baltic plans or requests the following measures:

- (1) Immediate assignment of 25th Minesweeper Flotilla to Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.
- (2) Immediate return of the 2 boats of 17th Escort Flotilla, which had been placed at the disposal of Italian submarines, for reinforcement of the escort service.
- (3) Resumption of reconnaissance in the West, which was postponed by 5th Air Force.
- (4) Reassignment of K "1" and K "23" to the Skagerrak patrol.
- (5) Barrage measures:
  - (a) Minefield XXI to be laid as planned in autumn of this year.
  - (b) Abandon the plan for minefield XXI, blocking passage through the Hanstholm gap, and lay minefields XXV, XXVI and XXVII in such a way that the route from Tyboroen to Hanstholm will form an enclave which it is planned to seal off by minefield XXVIII to be laid by naval landing craft standing by at Tyboroen.

Finally, Naval Command, Baltic again requests a decision on the proposal in regard to unified command for all minesweepers and escort forces in the Baltic Sea area.

In regard to the last point, Naval Staff Quartermaster Division had meanwhile approved the proposal of Naval Command, Baltic.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In regard to the proposals as per paras. 1-4, Naval Command, Baltic has been advised by telephone that 25th Minesweeper Flotilla will be transferred to Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic; that the matter of returning the 2 boats of 17th Escort Flotilla will be cleared up with Commanding Admiral, Submarines; and that 5th Air Force will be contacted through Group North/Fleet. Naval Command, Baltic was also informed in regard to the readiness status of K "1", "2" and "3" and that they could not be released to Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic at present.

In regard to para. 5, Naval Command, Baltic has received the following teletyped order:

(1) Naval Staff is anxious that the minefield system in the Skagerrak, for protection of the Oslo traffic, be strengthened in so far as available means permit.

(2) Mainly due to the low mine stocks, possibility of execution is greatly restricted; this is not too serious so long as no definite enemy plans against the Skagerrak are indicated.

(3) The possibility of mines being available for the laying of barrages XXI (and XX), during this autumn, is very questionable.

(a) The positions of minefields XXV, XXVI and XXVII restricts our own freedom of movement over a coastal strip 40 miles long and 5 miles wide, and endangers our own naval forces in foggy and stormy weather.

(b) The effectiveness of the firing - device against the anticipated targets (destroyers) cannot be expected to be very great at depths of 20 to 26 meters.

(c) An enemy approach close inshore along the coast within range of our radar equipment and artillery is unlikely.

(d) The minefield plans are therefore not approved.

(5) Up to 15 O.R.M.H. mines will be provided under codeword Otto 26 for the closing of the Hansthölm minefield gap; the position of the barrage must be reviewed in accordance with the modified overall plan. It is not possible to assign naval landing craft to act permanently as mine carriers in Tyboroen; in case of need, a mine carrier from that area must be assigned.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

3rd Air Force had 58 planes in operation in the West Area and 5 in the Mediterranean.

Air Force Commander Atlantic reports that in a mission against a north-bound convoy on 17 August 250 miles west-northwest of Lisbon, 1 Martin flying boat was shot down in aerial combat and 1 steamer (15,000 GRT) was set on fire (probably by a FW 200) which had to make an emergency landing at 2051 near the convoy.

In a free chase over the Bay of Biscay on 18 August, 7 Ju 88 shot down 1 Wellington, 1 Liberator and 1 Sunderland planes. Another Liberator was badly damaged.

During the course of the day, two airfields were attacked in the West Area. Single reconnaissance planes flew into Reich territory to Greifswald - Vienna Neustadt, Eisenach, and Cassel.

The number of planes shot down in enemy incursions on 17 August against Regensburg Schweinfurt has risen to 51. Air Force Commander, Center reported on 17 August that 742 alert take-offs were made by our own fighters. Only a few air incursions were reported from Western Germany during the night of 18 August.

Special Items

Naval Staff has advised Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Staff that Group West and Commanding Admiral, Submarines have expressed the following wishes which should be taken into consideration by Air Commander, Atlantic in setting up new operational directives:

a. In principle, the present procedure whereby Naval Group West and Commanding Admiral, Submarines present their wishes, in the form of demands, direct to Air Force Commander, Atlantic, with copy to 3rd Air Force, should be maintained. This direct cooperation has proved in practice to be the prime basis of successful team work.

b. Tasks of Group West

(1) In so far as possible, to carry out daily long-range armed reconnaissance to the West for the purpose of locating enemy naval forces and convoys. (This provides the basis for assessment of the enemy situation with a view to execution of submarine escort, submarine assistance and blockade-runner operations).

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) To attack enemy naval forces and to keep enemy anti-submarine groups out of the Bay of Biscay.

(3) To attack enemy reconnaissance and fighter planes off the Biscay Coast and in the further inshore waters, so as to support and relieve our naval forces on escort and submarine assistance duties.

(4) To provide fighter escort and close air cover for destroyers, torpedo boats and forces of Commanding Admiral, Defenses West and for merchant ship convoys in inshore waters.

c. Protective Tasks of Commanding Admiral, Submarines

(1) To keep the inshore waters and the Bay of Biscay up to about 17° west clear of enemy anti-submarine planes by day and by night.

(2) To protect and escort damaged submarines and to protect especially important submarines in the Bay of Biscay.

(3) To keep the Bay of Biscay clear of enemy submarine chasers, forcing them out to at least 13° west. (See also B 2).

(4) To carry out air reconnaissance for the location of enemy submarine-chaser formations in the Bay of Biscay.

d. In cooperation with submarines

(1) Anti-convoy reconnaissance:

(a) In the sea area between Newfoundland - Greenland - England for America-England convoys, as far to the west as possible in order to detect incoming convoys as early as possible.

(b) In the sea area between the Azores and England, for convoys from England to Gibraltar and Sierra Leone.

(c) In the sea area west and south of the Azores, for America - Gibraltar convoys.

(2) To attack in coordination with submarines and give locations of convoys immediately upon contact.

(3) To support submarines in the vicinity of a convoy by attacking the enemy escort planes.

2. Mediterranean Theater

86 bombers were sent out against ship targets in the port of Bizerta on the night of 17 August. Hits were scored on 25 vessels for approximately

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

108,000 GRT. On the night of 18 August 12 torpedo planes were in operation. The enemy continued the attack on the area of the Straits of Messina and over Calabria.

### 3. Eastern Front

73 enemy planes were shot down on the Army front on 16 August and 60 on 17 August.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation

At 0815, an ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier with 4 destroyers left Gibraltar for the Mediterranean and 3 destroyers left for the Atlantic. A CALRO-class cruiser arrived in the port from the Mediterranean.

In Gibraltar, at 1300, there were 2 ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carriers of which 1 was in dry dock, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers, 1 DIDO-class cruiser, 45 freighters, 11 tankers, 11 destroyers, 8 corvettes, 7 escort vessels, etc., and a total of 271 planes.

At 2145, a convoy of 43 freighters with 16 escort vessels passed the Straits of Gibraltar to the east. It was joined by 3 tankers and 2 freighters from Gibraltar.

No sighting reports have been received from the Western Mediterranean.

In the Central Mediterranean, in the Messina area, 1 monitor and 3 cruisers were sighted entering Augusta on the evening of 17 August. There are thus 7 cruisers now at Augusta. 3 cruisers and 2 destroyers were noted in Catania for the first time.

According to visual reconnaissance at noon on 18 August there were only a few ships in the ports of Messina and Catania. 60 miles west of Trapani there were 3 merchantmen on a westerly course and 1 on a south-westerly course. No shipping traffic was noted along the north and east coasts of Sicily.

According to an Italian report, the coast near Cape Palinuro was shelled at about 0225 on the night of 17 August by 4 unspecified vessels.

Submarines were reported off Civitavecchia and east of Brindisi.

According to an intelligence report from Corsica dated 13 August, submarines were in operation off the French Riviera Coast for the purpose

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

of sinking the steamer MONA LISA after her departure from Monaco.

Lively British air reconnaissance was detected by radio intelligence and in the Eastern Mediterranean over the Greek coast, and reconnaissance reports on movements in the Gulf of Arta, Patras and the Zakynthos canal were intercepted.

From the further increase of landing craft in Bizerta, Commanding General, Armed Forces, South concludes that Bizerta will be the starting point for new operations and that therefore the target will most probably be located in the Western Mediterranean.

## 2. Own Situation elsewhere in Mediterranean: Sea Transport Situation

Ferry traffic across the Straits of Messina ceased on the morning of 17 August. The withdrawal of the loaded ferries from the Straits of Messina is going according to plan.

So far as is known, the evacuation of Sicily has been carried out successfully according to plan and without significant losses. 60,000 German and several thousand Italian soldiers with all their weapons and gear have been transferred to Calabria by Navy ferries and combined operations craft in the course of a few days. The transport and escort formations that carried out the operation merit high commendation. Their performance will be individually acknowledged.

According to a report from German Naval Command, Italy, the transfer of the 3 PT boats from Taranto to Salerno through the Straits of Messina can no longer be accomplished. 2 of the boats have returned to Taranto while the third has put into Crotona with engine damage. In the opinion of German Naval Command it will no longer be possible for the motor-minesweepers, avisos, and torpedo boats to break through the Straits of Messina to the Aegean Sea.

2 motor-minesweepers have been assigned to protect the Straits of Bonifacio. The 616th Naval Artillery Battalion has been attached to the 29th Infantry Division on the South Channel Coast.

At about 1800 on 12 August, Submarine-chaser "2210" probably sank an Italian submarine northeast of Porto Ferrajo.

Early on 17 August two Italian cruisers laid mines according to plan west of Cape Alice (east coast of Calabria).

Recent losses in the Straits of Messina are now reported to include 3 Italian naval landing craft in an air raid on Reggio and the tanker BERTHA in an air raid on Scalea.

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In the escort service, steamers and 1 motor ship were protected by a total of 5 Italian torpedo boats, 3 motor-minesweepers, 2 anti-aircraft corvettes, 2 submarine-chasers, 2 auxiliary minesweepers and 2 landing-craft.

According to a report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, single-track railway traffic through Rome is expected to be resumed on 18 August and double-track traffic on 19 August.

With the aim of establishing coastal defense flotillas in the east Italian area, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has asked Naval (Ship) Construction Division, Bureau of Naval Armament to make a careful investigation of the building facilities for all kinds of coastal defense and coastal combat units in the Adriatic. For copy of order Skl. Qu A I 2428/43 Gkdos. Chfs See War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

On the night of 16 August, 14 planes were reported supplying partisans in the Greek-Albanian area of revolt.

Slight damage was done to Italian planes in an air raid on Argostoli on 17 August.

An attack on Zante, and one on Syra on 18 August were ineffective.

An Italian action against a suspected enemy submarine base on Kinaros by 1 destroyer, 1 naval landing craft, 1 PT boat and 1 seaplane, was unsuccessful.

No submarine-chasing was carried out in the Central Aegean because of bad weather. The escort service was also in part delayed by stormy weather.

Increased partisan activity has been noted on the west coast of the Volos Bay. Nea Mizela is in the hands of the rebels. 2 coastal - defense boats of the Coastal Defense Flotilla Macedonia are on duty off Nea Mizela, and 1 naval landing craft and another coastal defense boat off the exit to Volos Bay.

#### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

#### Own Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

18 Aug, 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Convoy MAL "1" and MAL "3" with one tug and one barge en route from Taganrog to Mariupol was attacked at 0100 by 3-4 Russian motor gun boats. 2 of the attacking boats were sunk by MAL "1" and MAL "2." Among the 4 prisoners captured were a Lieutenant (s.g.) and a ten year old boy.

Submarine chase in the Bay of Eupatoria is being continued by two Italian midget submarines.

Submarine U "19" and U "24" left Theodosia for a joint operation with submarine U "23" in the sea area of Tuapse - Suchum.

2 PT boats have been transferred from Constantza to Theodosia. A new Russian anti-submarine lead-hooded mine was cleared south of Odessa.

Minesweeping off Sevastopol was continued.

Supply traffic is being carried out according to schedule.

Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command reports that it is planned to move the 13th Tank Division from the Crimea to behind the Mius front.

Naval Staff has instructed Admiral, Black Sea, with information copy to Naval Group South to examine the possibility of carrying out part of the transport across the Sea of Azov in agreement with the competent Army Generals.

#### Special Items

1. The renewed strong attacks by the Russians on the Mius front are regarded by the Army General Staff as a permanent threat to the open sea flank.

Naval Staff has reminded General Staff that naval artillery barges are available in the sea area of Mariupol - Taganrog. A further transfer of Naval artillery barges is therefore likely.

2. Group South is astonished at the meeting called at Vienna by Armed Forces High Command in regard to measures for the protection of Danube traffic, which, from the mouth to Belgrad, had, up till now, been the task of Group South in cooperation with the Rumanian and Bulgarian Navies. For further details, see War Diary, Part C, Volume VIII.

3. Group South has requested permission to put 2 vessels of 11th PT boat Flotilla out of service and to cannibalize them in order to keep in service the remaining 5 boats in which it is also planned to install 2 Ford V-8 motors each that were taken from coastal minelayers.

The matter will be followed up by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL



19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

There is still no authentic information on the Quebec conference. Information and commentaries appearing in the press are gradually developing the theme of the "unparalleled war of propaganda" which is allegedly planned with the aim of bringing about a moral collapse in Italy and Germany. More diplomats have arrived in Quebec.

Chief, Naval Staff has left for the Fuehrer Headquarters, accompanied by Chief, Naval Staff Operations Division.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

No special reports or decisions were made.

Special Items

I. Mediterranean Theater

1. Group South has called attention, in a detailed teletype, to the need for a considerable increase of the sea transport tonnage in the Adriatic and the Aegean. Since the evacuation of Sicily no more transfers can be made from Western Italy or France, and, except for a few naval artillery lighters, no shipping can be spared from the Black Sea. The Group therefore requests that immediate and vigorous steps be taken to forward groups of vessels via Trieste or the Danube to the Black Sea, before the development of the Italian situation in the Adriatic or the freezing of the Danube makes it too late. The Group considers the requisition of vessels in other areas to be as justifiable as the withdrawal of 20% of the coastal artillery personnel in the Adriatic area and expects in addition the release of the naval landing craft built in the Adriatic for Italian account.

The matter will be followed up by Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff. Group South's request is fully justified. Requisition of shipping, and especially of small vessels, in the Adriatic is already underway, as is the transfer of disassembled, and assembled vessels and new construction in the Adriatic and Black Sea areas.

2. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy has advised Naval Staff, for information, of the following directive to Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and Army Group B:

"On 17 August under threat of violence, an Italian general demanded the handing over of American parachute troops that had been taken prisoner by a German detachment in North Italy. The Fuehrer's order of 18 August 1943, under which all prisoners taken by German troops were to

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

remain in German custody, thus acquires special importance and should be made known to all troops immediately. If necessary, this order will be implemented by force."

II. A well-informed and so far reliable agent reports on 19 August from enemy sources in Lisbon as follows:

1. Complete agreement has not yet been established at the Quebec conference. The British want a direct attack on Italy but the Americans want to occupy Corsica and Sardinia first.

2. There will be operations against Europe immediately after the conclusion of the conference.

3. There are 48 steamers and 7 tankers in Liverpool, and 29 steamers and 19 tankers in Cardiff and Newport in readiness status for the coming operation.

4. A large number of landing craft and small vessels are at Eastbourne, Brighton and Hastings; north of the Isle of Wight and in Southampton waters there are 12 large troop transport. There is a large concentration of cruisers and destroyers off Sheerness.

5. Considerable numbers of British and Canadian troops have been transferred to the South and East Coasts of England especially into the Great Yarmouth and Bournemouth areas."

Situation on 19 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo has been directed to continue to hold the AQUILA submarines under pretexts, without revealing that it is being done on Naval Staff's instructions. Naval Staff has approved the departure of the BOGOTA two days ahead of the AQUILA, as soon as ordered, and the planned sailing dates for the blockade runners. (See War Diary, 18 August.) Similar instructions were planned by Naval Staff. (See Teletype 1925.)

In the meantime, a report has been received from the Military Attache, Tokyo that the ERITREA and AQUILA III will sail on 21 August and the BOGOTA will leave via the Sunda Straits on 23 August. It is assumed that this arrangement can still be cancelled.

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report, the transports reported on 18 August in Setubal are said to be embarking 1,200 Belgium and French citizens liable to military service. For details, see teletype 1820.

An intelligence report sent by radio from London via Madrid states that preparations are being made in Southampton for an attack on France; these consist of a new and well-camouflaged camp of tents ready for 40,000 men, reinforcement of anti-aircraft defense, completion of loading ramps and the setting up of a new camp for troops north of the town.

Radio intelligence detected 38 planes over the Bay of Biscay up to 13° 40' west, mainly between 1000 and 1300. Between 1747 and 2350, 9 British vessels were located at positions in AM 74, AL 92, BE, BF and BD. For particulars, see Daily Situation Report.

Our air reconnaissance reported: at 1735, 6 destroyers on a southerly course in BF 7525; at 1810, 3 destroyers on a southerly course in BF 7423; at 2012, a convoy of 20 merchantmen with 5 escort vessels, on course 170°, in B. 8349; and at 2030, a convoy of unspecified strength on course 20°, 450 miles north-northwest of Ortelal.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Four ELM/J and one ELM/A mines were cleared off the Gironde. One ELM/J mine was swept off Lorient and one off St. Nazaire.

4 boats of 4th Torpedo Boat Flotilla left Brest at 2100 for exercises in the "Point Liebe" area. It is planned for them to return on the morning of 21 August.

Channel Coast

Two ELM/J mines were swept off Ostend.

At 1551, Battery Gris Nez fired 22 x 17cm shells at a range of 16,000 meters, on 6 British single-funnelled, two-gunned vessels without results being observed. The target ships put up a smoke screen and withdrew.

Harbor defense boats FC "62" and FC "65" were sunk off Quistreham at 2120 by gunfire from 7 enemy fighters. 11 men were killed or are missing.

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

5 boats of 9th PT boat Flotilla transferred at 2200 from Ostend to Boulogne.

Just after midnight on 20 August, two boats of the 2nd Motor Minesweeper Flotilla was attacked by fighter-bombers while channel sweeping off Boulogne and lost 2 units, R "84" and R "81," by bomb hits. Motor Minesweeper R "29" of 8th Motor Minesweeper Flotilla struck a mine off Ostend but was supported by slings and towed into port.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### 1. North Sea

One ELM/J mine was swept north of Terschelling and one north of Norderney.

Convoy 456 Elbe - Hook was unsuccessfully attacked by enemy PT boats at 0230 in AN 8530.

At 0530, another attack by 4 PT boats was successfully repulsed. 1 PT boat exploded after being hit. In addition, the convoy escort shot down an enemy plane at 0053 and captured 4 Canadians. The Convoy reached its destination undamaged. Our casualties amounted to five men wounded.

#### 2. Norway, Northern Waters

##### Enemy Situation

Seventeen planes were detected over the North Sea.

##### Own Situation

A small phosphorus bomb made of glass was found on board the steamer BAERENFELS while she was discharging coal at Tromsøe on 17 August. On the morning of 18 August, 8 enemy planes circled low over the hospital ship GLUECHAUF near Askevold, without attacking.

26 ships were escorted to the north and 23 ships to the south. In the Arctic Coast area, 13 ships were held up due to lack of escort.

On 19 August at 1610, submarine U "219" reported being shelled from the coast near Larvik.

### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

#### 1. Enemy Situation

There was lively air activity during the day in Kronstadt Bay and

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

in the area of the islands. One torpedo-boat left Kronstadt Bay. The convoy of 20 vessels reported on 18 August was west of Seiskari at 0430.

2. Own Situation

A Danish motor sailing vessel sank in the Great Belt after striking a mine. In the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic, 1 steamer, 1 tanker and 8 troop transports were escorted as well as 2 submarines.

Two ELM/J mines were detonated off Gydinia. Aerial mine-laying was observed west of Tallin.

The Finns report a successful engagement between Finnish and Russian patrol boats east of Seiskari.

In view of the increase in the Norwegian traffic, Naval Command, Baltic has requested that transport and escort vessels be equipped with barrage balloons and rocket missiles in accordance with the experience of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North. Naval Command, Baltic reports further:

Evasion into Swedish territorial waters, i.e. from Oslo to Morupstange or, by returning unaccompanied ships, through the Swedish skerries, is being considered as an additional precaution. Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic would furnish protective forces from Morupstange onwards. This question was raised by representatives of Armed Forces Liaison Staff at a meeting convened by them at Copenhagen on 13 August, of which we were not advised, and examination was promised. Naval Staff's views are requested.

Naval Command, Baltic assesses the current situation as such that, while the demand for escort or continuous fighter protection by the Air Force is entirely justified, it can, in view of Air Force's critical situation, be postponed for the time being, until the enemy's reaction to the increase in the Skagerrak traffic compels its fulfilment. The greatest immediate threat is to the southwestern corner of Norway which is where the Air Force will have to concentrate its operations for the time being.

Of greater importance, in the opinion of Naval Command, Baltic, is the resumption of western reconnaissance which has been suspended since the spring. The matter is being discussed with 5th Air Force. It is not considered proper to approach Liaison Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command direct from here in regard to reinforcement of air protection.

V. Merchant Shipping

The good results of convoy protection in the North Sea recently, justify the maintenance of convoy traffic to Rotterdam. Naval Staff therefore

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

revokes its previous demand for a further reduction of shipping on the Rotterdam run and is prepared to continue it to the extent stipulated, and with certain provisions as laid down in the letter to the Reich Commissioner for Maritime Shipping l. Skl. II 22131/43 Gkdos. For copy see War Diary, Part C, Volume XI.

VI. Submarine Warfare

Situation unchanged.

VII. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

During the morning and afternoon, the enemy continued the attack on airfields in the West area, 5 of the attacking bombers and 4 fighters were shot down. On the night of 18 August small forces of light planes attacked the greater Berlin area without special effect. 1 plane crashed near Wesel. In Western France four high-explosive bombs were dropped on Tours.

2. Mediterranean Theater

Final reports have now been received from 2nd Air Force on the results of our raids on Bizerta during the nights of 17 and 18 August and of the aerial torpedo attack on the large convoy. For details see Daily Situation Report.

On 19 August, our fighters shot down 9 Mustangs off Cape Vaticano, and 12 Fortresses, 3 Liberators and 4 Lightnings over Calabria.

During the day and night of 19 August, very heavy attacks were made on railway installations and airfields at Foggia. The railway installations were seriously damaged.

3. Eastern Front

Nothing to report.

VIII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

Four more freighters with 7 escort vessels arrived in Gibraltar on the evening of 18 August.

On 19 August 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers with 6 escort vessels

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

were at sea east of the fortress throughout the day. 1 CAIRO-class cruiser left for the Mediterranean.

The east-bound convoy which entered the Mediterranean on the evening of 18 August was picked up again at 1627 approximately 85 miles east of Gibraltar in a strength of 45 merchantmen with 10 escort vessels.

At Djidjelli 60 landing vessels were noted and in Bougie an increase of 14 landing vessels and 3 landing stages.

On the afternoon of 18 August there were 2 light cruisers and 2 destroyers 30 miles north of Cape San Vito on course for the Lipari Islands at high speed. Maratea in the Gulf of Policastro was shelled from 0200 to 0400 on 19 August, presumably by this formation. By the time the reconnaissance was received it was no longer possible for our naval forces to take action.

Only a few light naval forces were sighted off the Sicilian Coast during the night of 18 August. A convoy of 4 ships was west of Marsala at 0250, presumably en route from Bizerta to Palermo. 1 heavy and 2 light cruisers and 2 destroyers were reported at noon off Ripesto, coming from the direction of the Straits of Messina on southeasterly course. Photographic interpretation of the east coast ports showed an increase in freighters and landing craft and a floating dock at Augusta.

Submarines were reported in the evening of 18 August, southwest of Ostia and on the morning of 19 August at the northwest tip of Corsica and in the Straits of Otranto. At this latter position, a submarine ineffectively attacked convoy KT "6."

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

According to several intelligence reports from reliable agents received via Ostrew, there are increasingly strong indication that an operation against Sardinia and Corsica which was planned to begin, at the earliest, after the fall of Messina, will be started immediately. For particulars, see teletype 1855.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

3 PT boats have moved from Taranto to Crotona in order to attempt to break through the Straits of Messina to Salerno. 2 other PT boats have sailed from Naples to Maddalena.

The BRANDENBURG and POMMLRN are loading at Spezia for the next mining operation in the Gulf of Gaeta.

CONFIDENTIAL

19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Torpedo boat TA "9" and TA "11" have left Toulon for Leghorn, the first on 18 August and the second on 19 August. A naval landing-craft ran aground near Cannes on 18 August.

Rearward transport by naval landing craft along the west coast of Calabria was continued undisturbed. Advice SG "14", 4 motor-minesweepers and 5 naval landing craft were attacked on 18 August by enemy fighter-bombers while en route through the Straits of Messina to Naples. 4 of the attacking planes were shot down.

2 destroyers; 3 Italian torpedo-boats, 4 submarine chasers, 1 anti-aircraft corvette, 2 auxiliary minesweepers and 2 naval landing craft were engaged in escort service. A total of 10 steamers, 2 tankers, 1 motor-ship and war freighter KT "31" were escorted.

Commander, Submarines, Italy has forwarded a report from 29th Submarine Flotilla to the effect that the boats are not equipped with data on the mine situation on the Southern French Coast. The order reached the base on 14 August. Commander, Submarines, Italy will, if possible, advise the boats at sea as soon as the material is received. (See teletype 1840.)

German Naval Command, Italy has requested permission to send 2 troop transports and 4 other ships from Trieste to Durazzo unaccompanied, as neither the German nor the Italian Navies can provide convoy escort. Air Force Command Southeast has been asked to supply air cover. Naval Staff has no objection to this plan and has ordered that an attempt be made to provide convoy escort on the southern part of the route.

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

On 18 August enemy planes made a low-level attack on Heraklion. The Bay and harbor have been closed due to suspected mines. On the evening of 17 August Milos was ineffectively attacked by 1 enemy plane. Bombing and strafing attacks east of Prevesa on 18 August were also ineffective.

In the Gulf of Volos, the rebels have withdrawn from the coast into the hills. Coastal patrol has therefore been cancelled. Owing to stormy weather, the escort service was delayed.

#### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

On the morning of the 18th, enemy aircraft landed on the water for several minutes off the fishing village of Ruskaya in the Sea of Azov. 2

CONFIDENTIAL



19 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

enemy boats carried off 2 fishing boats and captured 6 Russians. Additionally, mines were laid by 2 enemy boats south of Taganrog. Convoy Mariupol-Taganrog was attacked by 4 enemy ground-attack planes, of which one was shot down.

Own Situation

On 19 August our patrol line in the inner Temrjuk Bay, consisting of naval artillery barges MAL "8" and MAL "11" and one naval landing craft, had an engagement with 1 large and 2 small enemy motor gun boats at a range of about 3,000 meters, which resulted in no damage to either side. Pursuit of the enemy was unsuccessful due to the inferior speed of our vessels. Otherwise, our naval forces undertook no attack operations during the night.

Submarine U "9" has transferred from Galatz to Corinth.

Supply and ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was carried out according to schedule and without incident.

In view of the augmented transport demands of the Army and the increased activity of the enemy Air Force, Group South had requested on 1 July the reinforcement of the anti-aircraft defense of Sevastopol, strongly advocating that the anti-aircraft defense of this fortress should be taken over by the Navy by the transfer of two naval anti-aircraft detachments. In agreement with Commander in Chief, Air Force, Operations Branch, Liaison Staff, Naval Staff advised Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command on 19 August that the anti-aircraft defense of Sevastopol was inadequate and did not correspond with the importance of this supply base and transit port.

In the first six months of 1943, 306 ships of 243,000 GRT, equal to 70% of the total amount of shipping going to the east, were handled at this port.

The geographical location of the port calls for air defense that is not only strong but also covers a large area. The Air Force has stated that it is opposed to further reinforcement of Sevastopol. The Navy cannot take over the air defense, but, on the other hand, can only carry out the supply tasks that it has mainly taken over from the other two services provided the existing port installations and transport facilities are protected. Naval Staff has therefore reported that, in the interests of all the services, it is essential that the air defense of Sevastopol be immediately reinforced.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

The British Minister of Information announced in Quebec that a statement would be issued at the end of the conference. The war was going very well for the Allies but would last a long time and would be very hard.

According to a press report from Ankara, Soviet circles there have so far demonstrated an indifference in regard to the conference which borders on hostility.

The Exchange Telegraph reports that the following matters were up for decision at Quebec:

1. Invasion plans, including matters concerning the troops concentrated in England.
2. The appointment of a Supreme Allied Commander for the European Theater, for which General Alexander is said to have been selected.
3. Appointment of a Supreme Allied Commander for the Far East, charged with regaining a land route to China, for which the American General Stilwell is said to have been selected.
4. Redistribution of the British Fleet after the final overthrow of Italy.

In the political theater, the problems which would result from the collapse of Italy and from the rise of a "New France" in Algiers were to be reviewed. It is obvious that the question of Germany's future must have been an important item at Quebec and it may be assumed that a formula acceptable to all the Allied Nations will have been worked out. This would include a study of the Soviet standpoint.

According to Reuter, the British Ambassador in Madrid will visit General Franco on 20 August at a place near Coruna where he is on vacation. Special importance is attached to this meeting. It is evident that as the military situation of the Axis becomes more difficult, British pressure on Franco is increasing. There are already definite indications that Spain is abandoning the political attitude she has held to so far.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. The following orders from the Fuehrer and from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, in commendation of the forces in the Italian area, were intercepted by Naval Staff on 19 August from radio traffic with Commander, Submarines, Italy:

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The Fuehrer:

"The battle of Sicily and the evacuation of the island form a page of glory in the annals of the troops and their commands. Both may pride themselves on having been able to withstand so overwhelming a superiority. The enemy did not capture the island but the general Mediterranean situation compelled its surrender. The gallantry and performance of the Command and the troops merit my highest commendation - Adolf Hitler."

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South:

"In the battle of Sicily, the forces subordinated to German Naval Command and to Commander, Submarines, Italy; gave an outstanding performance in supplying the fighting forces and the evacuation of troops and material. Against manifold enemy superiority at sea and in the air, they continually demonstrated an intrepid fighting spirit conforming to the best traditions of the German soldier and seaman. They may be proud of their success in battle and of having fulfilled the other tasks assigned, just as I am proud in the knowledge of having such soldiers fighting under my command. I especially commend the Chief of Sea Transport and Commander, Sea Transport, Straits of Messina, Commander Baron Von Liebenstein and his gallant men of the ferry flotillas and combined operations landing battalion, by whose untiring efforts, the withdrawal of their Army and Air Force comrades to the mainland was made possible. Our battle in Sicily was not fought in vain. History will some day reveal its significance. signed: Kesselring, Field Marshal."

II. Quartermaster General, Naval Staff

a. 300 tons of smoke acid have been placed at the disposal of the Air Force from the naval stores at Warnemuende, as requested.

b. In reply to a question by Chief, Naval Staff as to how shipping space was to be obtained for the Eastern Mediterranean, Quartermaster General, Naval Staff reported on the measures already in course for transportation by land or via the Danube. The barge program in Southern France is to be cancelled.

Chief, Naval Staff ordered that the matter should be handled on a grand scale.

III. Chief, Naval (Ship) Construction Division reported on the results of model trials with "Schnorchel" improvements.

IV. Chief, Naval Intelligence Division reported amongst other things on the status of American aircraft carriers and presented sketches of the Japanese battleship YAMAMOTO based on telegraphic reports from the Military Attache, Tokyo.

CONFIDENTIAL

In a highly restricted circle

V. Chief, Naval Staff pointed out to Chief, Naval Communications Division that special security is necessary on the subject of experiences regarding the self-radiation of the metox apparatus, in view of the large number of civilians now working on this subject. As only a comparatively small number of submarines are now at sea, the enemy would not detect the absence of the metox immediately by his own observations alone.

VI. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff reported that Group South considers it necessary to send the officers appointed for the Adriatic coast at once and to attach them as required to the Naval Transportation offices. German Naval Command Italy should advise the Italian Navy High Command that Naval Staff plans to send Naval transport officers to the Adriatic ports as, after the closing of the Straits of Messina, the sea-supply route via the Adriatic to the Balkans, and especially to Greece, will gain in importance. The duty of these officers will be to contact the corresponding Italian authorities and cooperate with them in all matters concerning German transports. Group South should be instructed to discuss details direct with local Italian authorities. Chief, Naval Staff approved. Corresponding instructions will be issued by l/Skl 23404/43 Gkdos. For copy see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

VII. Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff reported that Armed Forces High Command plans to settle the question of command in the Mediterranean theater so that in the Italian area the High Command will be in Italian hands and in the Greek and Southern France areas it will be in German hands.

Special ItemsI. Mediterranean Theater

1. Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast reports that Field-Marshal Baron von Weichs will relieve him on 26 August and will assume command of the entire German Southeast operational area. Office designation will be Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast. (High Command Army Group F.) Headquarters: Belgrade. The present headquarters of Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast at Salonika will, on the same date, renounce that designation and become High Command, Army Group E, assuming command over Greece including the islands. Army Group E is subordinated to Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast. (High Command; Army Group F.)

2. German Naval Command, Italy has been instructed to keep in mind the possibility of transferring single PT boats and motor minesweepers, that are not required for already assigned tasks, through the Straits of Messina to the east when weather permits. Transfer to the east has priority over

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Corsican and Sardinian traffic. PT boats now east of the Straits of Messina are to be left there.

3. All the measures arranged and initiated by Quartermaster Division for the transfer of escort vessels and transports to the Adriatic and Aegean by land from Germany and the Western Mediterranean (as it is no longer possible to send them from there by sea since the evacuation of Sicily), have been issued by Naval Staff, Operations Division as orders to Quartermaster Division, so that, in cooperation with Group South, preparations and execution may be completed with the greatest possible speed. For copy of relative order, l/Skl I op 2494/43 Gkdos. Chefs see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

4. Naval Staff, Operations Division has advised Quartermaster Division of new information on the distribution of Italian naval forces in the ports of Northern Italy, by letter l/Skl I 23296/43 Gkdos. For copy see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

5. The German Liaison Officer with the Italian Commander, Submarines has forwarded an order of the day for 16 August issued by the Italian Minister of Marine setting out the necessity for the Navy to devote itself with a resolute will to prosecution of the war.

Admiral, Fuehrer headquarters has been advised thereof by Naval Staff. The text of the order is given in decree l/Skl. 24757/43 geh. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIII. At his request the Italian Admiral attached to the Naval Staff has also been given a copy of the text.

6. Intelligence Division has forwarded a report dated 13 August from a long standing and reliable agent in Rome with good contacts in the Vatican. This states:

The Allies are demanding amongst other things, that the Italian Fleet be handed over undamaged. The King, on Grandi's advice and contrary to Badoglio's, is planning to conclude peace as quickly as possible before he is forced to do so by the populace. The possibility of the Fleet being handed over and suddenly sailing to Allied ports in North Africa is not to be excluded. The Italian Government will probably claim this to be the arbitrary act of the Italian Commander in Chief, especially as allied propaganda within the Italian Fleet is doing everything to achieve this end.

II. In accordance with Naval Staff's instructions (see War Diary 18 August) Group North has submitted its views on the commitment of our naval forces in case of an enemy operation in the Norwegian area or Jutland. The Group does not expect an invasion of Southern Norway or Jutland on a decisive scale but thinks it possible that raids from the sea and air for diversionary

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

purposes or for the temporary occupation of key points may be made. In any enemy action against Norway, however, there will certainly be a strong naval and air campaign in the Skagerrak and Kattegat against our supply line to Norway. Commitment of our naval forces will therefore be dependent on the execution of continuous air reconnaissance of the enemy ports. The extent to which this is possible is subject to the judgement of Naval Staff. In any case, the group considers that, with the short enemy approach route, our naval forces will be unable to intervene until the enemy has already reached his target area. The mission of the naval forces to be committed will be to attack the enemy supply traffic and to attempt to re-establish the situation by attacking the enemy forces that have penetrated into the Skagerrak and Kattegat or to reinforce the defensive power of our existing coastal defense forces. With the present dislocation of combat forces in the Baltic and, if necessary, those in the channel, it will take about 48 - 72 hours to bring them into action. Untimely exposure of the Norwegian north flank might jeopardize any effective action against the enemy's main landing places if the operation against South Norway should be merely diversionary.

Some of our naval forces could speed up defensive measures by transferring isolated formations to the threatened areas for the duration; for example, the PT boat training flotilla to Oslo and the occasional transfer of large numbers of combat submarines to Bergen and Kristiansand South. The Group requests Naval Staff's decision in this regard. Currently available for commitment are the training formation with the SCHEER, PRINZ EUGEN, and EMDEN; the torpedo-boats of the torpedo school and submarine training formation; some destroyers and torpedo-boats detached for training; the PT boat training flotillas; parts of 8th and 9th PT Boat Flotillas; some of the submarines of Commanding Admiral, Submarines; and finally the PT boat Flotilla from the Channel area.

Offensive combat against enemy landings and enemy naval forces of all types will devolve principally on the submarines, destroyers, torpedo and PT boats and submarine-chasers which by exploiting our own minefields and the geography of the coasts can operate under favorable conditions. Apart from their lack of training, the larger ships could be used only for support and as a resource. In certain cases it might be advisable to transfer them to the assembly area (Copenhagen, Oslo, or Aarhus).

The Group does not consider it possible to set up a definite operational order as the details depend entirely on the situation and the initiative lies with the enemy. Combat readiness and concentration in assembly areas could be effected by code-word order and the whole apparatus of supply and transport devoted to this task. Also, control of the normal shipping traffic must be turned over to the Group when the codeword is given so that it may dispose of escort forces for naval movements. Group North/Fleet will initiate preparatory measures of this kind and, if the occasion requires,

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

will take over the commitment and supreme command of the three Naval Commands and boats of Commanding Admiral, Submarines assigned to them, as soon as Naval Staff's approval is received. Questions concerning the command of the various formations and preparatory details will then be arranged with the three Naval Commands and Commanding Admiral, Submarines. Finally, the Group requests information as to the extent to which the Air Force could be reinforced in case of need.

III. Owing to the death of Chief, Air Force, General Staff, the requested conference between him and Commander in Chief Navy, on the use of mines with new firing devices, which the Reichsmarschall had arranged for 19 August could not take place. As, with the present establishment of the Air Force, and especially the numbers and range of the IX Air corps, the mine operation, in the form considered necessary by Naval Staff, cannot in any case be started at the end of August, Chief, Naval Staff has decided to postpone the start of the operation provisionally to the September new moon period. A conference is to be held with the Reichsmarschall on 26 August after appointment of a new Air Force Chief, of General Staff, and a new Chief of Operations Staff. Chief, Naval Staff has advised Chief Armed Forces High Command accordingly. A note on this matter, as per I/Skl. I E 2468/43 Gkdos is contained in War Diary, Part C, Volume VI.

Group West has been informed of postponement of the mining operation and has been instructed to examine the possibilities of using the new firing device to hinder or prevent a British landing on the continent, i.e.:

- a. In and off the ports of assembly.
- b. On the routes of approach and supply.
- c. In and off the landing ports and places on the French coast.

IV. In conformity with Naval Staff's suggestion regarding common training for naval and air force formations, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division has appointed the Air Instruction Staff to be a central organization for common training and requirements, to parallel the establishment of the Air Force Training Command Baltic as ordered by Commander in Chief, Air Force. The Staff's mission will be to establish what possibilities exist for joint navy and air force exercises, to make arrangements and to make use of them in closest cooperation with the Navy training authorities and the Air Force Training Command, Baltic. Evaluations of the joint exercises will remain for the present in the hands of the competent commanders. The Air Instruction Staff will transfer to the eastern Baltic area.

Chief of Operations Branch, Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force has been advised accordingly by Naval Staff, Operations Division.

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

V. The Naval Liaison Officer with High Command, Army has submitted, as of 7 August, his considerations on the prosecution of the war by the maritime powers, which have been handed to Naval Intelligence Division for review. For copy as per 1/Skl. 2310/43 Gkdos. Chef's see War Diary, Part C, Volume a.

Situation on 20 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report from Las Palmas of 19 August a convoy from Port Etienne was to sail that day for Casablanca.

2. Own Situation

Ship "28" has received the following directive:

a. Due to unforeseen losses, it will be impossible to send a supply ship to the Pacific in time. You will therefore operate as your fuel stocks permit and then return to Japan via North Pacific.

b. Naval Staff calculates that you will arrive in Japan not before the end of September. It is left to your discretion to stay longer at sea if possible.

c. If possible, plan to stay in Japan only for short engine overhaul and re-equipment.

d. After the call in Japan, it is planned for you to operate in the Indian Ocean or South Pacific according to your suggestion. These plans will depend on the report to be sent from Japan on the ship's operational readiness. The length of the operation will depend on whether it is possible to return to home waters.

e. Contrary to teletype 2317/18, the expected time of arrival in Japan, not the time of departure, is to be reported when opportunity offers.

Ship "28" has also been informed by radio that, from the latest findings of our submarines, our radar sets emit strong self-radiation which can be used by the enemy for taking bearings and for approach without any evident use of listening devices.

Naval Attache Tokyo reports that the BRAKE again arrived at Balikpapan on 15 August for bunkering and left on 19 August with diesel and lubricating oil for submarine supply. She is expected to arrive in Djakarta on 22 August.

CONFIDENTIAL



20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

II, Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

Lively reconnaissance over the Bay of Biscay up to 19° west was observed in the afternoon, with no special time concentration. One British vessel was located in the afternoon in AM 7160 and one in AL 6327.

Our air reconnaissance reports: 0600, 1 destroyer in BE 9631 on course 170°; 0931, 1 destroyer in BE 9512 on course 150°; 0945, 1 heavy cruiser in BE 9256 on course 150°; and 1105, 2 light cruisers and 4 escort vessels in BF 7624 on course 300°. The Group believes the escort vessels to be destroyers.

At 1924 there were 6-8 small merchant ships, on a westerly course, east of Arvel point.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept off La Pallice and five ELM/J mines off St. Nazaire.

The exercises of 4th Torpedo Boat Flotilla have so far gone according to plans.

Group South reports that 4 type 39 torpedo boats have been detailed to bring in the FLIEDER as their anti-aircraft armament is stronger than that of the destroyers and as it will also economize fuel as they will operate out of Brest while the destroyer would operate out of the Gironde.

The Group requests approval of this modification of the original order.

Naval Staff has left the use of torpedo boats for the FLIEDER at the Group's discretion but has ordered that the destroyers should stand by at short notice to support the torpedo boats against enemy destroyers and cruisers.

Channel Coast

Commander, 2nd Motor Minesweeper Flotilla, has reported further details on the fighter-bomber attack on the night of 19 August. For copy, see teletype 1720. A noteworthy fact is that the attacks were made from an altitude of 20 to 30 meters, probably with rocket bombs. A straight trajectory, smoke and a bright glow of fire before impact was observed. The employment

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

of new types of heavy caliber rocket missiles flying with a long fiery trail and loud hiss, and sending up a high column of water on impact, was observed between 0108 and 0225 in four low-level attacks against 36th Minesweeper Flotilla off Calais in which minesweeper M "3636" was hit by a bomb on the stern.

The vessel that struck a mine off Ostend on 19 August was Motor minesweeper R "29" not Motor Minesweeper R "92."

One ELM/A and four Mark XIX mines were swept east of Dunkirk.

During the night of 20 August, 3 PT boats will transfer from Hook to Ostend and 2 PT boats from Le Havre to Boulogne. 4 boats of 9th PT boat Flotilla will also transfer from Boulogne to Le Havre and proceed from there to Cherbourg with PT boat S "63."

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### North Sea

It is additionally reported as of 19 August that 2 enemy planes were shot down by naval anti-aircraft guns at Flushing and 2 by the Maas Flotilla. 12 enemy planes bombed Flushing in the afternoon of 20 August.

A fishing cutter was damaged off the Ymuiden breakwater by a heavy explosion.

Two ELM/J mines were swept NW of Borkum on 19 August. Two ELM/J mines were swept off Terschelling and one near Norderney on 20 August.

Convoy and escort traffic was carried out without incident.

#### Norway / Northern Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

Moderate reconnaissance activity by 14 planes was detected over the North Sea. Radio intelligence detected 3 Russian submarines in operation along the Norwegian Arctic Coast. A Russian patrol boat was sunk by a direct bomb hit from one of our planes off the SE point of the Ribachi peninsula.

According to our air reconnaissance at 0700, there were 2 patrol boats and 6 small freighters on a southerly course 20 miles west of Kanin Noss; at 0900, in the western outlet of the Jugor Straits, 3 merchantmen and 3 escorts on a NE course; and at 0920, 1 large and 2 smaller merchantmen at anchor in the Straits of Jugor. One enemy reconnaissance plane was reported in the Kirkenes area and one in the Vardoe area.

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Own Situation

Artillery on both sides was in operation in the Petsamo area. 18 ships were escorted to the north and 15 to the south. 15 ships were held up in the Arctic Coast area due to lack of escort.

In reply to an inquiry from Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, the Task Force reported that it is not expected that the speed of the TIRPITZ will be increased to any great extent after her boiler cleaning. Maximum speed is 28 knots, maximum economical speed, 26 knots.

The BV 138 plane which was making refueling tests made an emergency landing at about 1600 west of the northern tip of Novaja Semlja. The plane was found shortly after midnight on 20 August in AT 2521 by one of our submarines. One of our submarines also reports that the passage north of Nordenskjoeld Archipelago is free of ice.

At the request of Group North / Fleet, Commander, Submarines Norway has reported on the assessment in the Kara Sea: According to the reports so far received from submarines, shipboard radio intelligence has detected only river traffic and traffic with the east. Air reconnaissance by BV planes has so far been flown four times. No new information has been received in regard to the ice limit. Commander, Submarines presumes that no important convoys are under way and does not yet think it advisable to change the scheduled submarine dispositions. Another BV plane reconnaissance flight is planned for 21 August, weather permitting. For security reasons, it is considered inadvisable to require situation reports from submarines in position, especially since one submarine believes that it has already been located from its weather report. Commander, Submarines intends to wait until new facts have been obtained by submarines or by BV plane reconnaissance.

Group North has approved the plans of Commander, Submarines. His statements correspond with the Group's own views.

5th Air Force has suggested to Submarine Division, Naval Staff that, in order to facilitate the protection of convoys between Kirkenes and 28,5° east, a radar - equipped submarine be detailed with the task of reporting enemy planes on the fighter plane radio telephone net. Group North recommends rejection of the proposal in view of the shortage of submarines and, more especially, of the submarines' vulnerability to air attack which would greatly restrict their performance of the required task. In the opinion of the Group, the only satisfactory solution would be to reinforce our destroyer and fighter forces.

Naval Staff has instructed Group North to reject the proposal of 5th Air Force on the above-mentioned grounds and has advised Submarine Division accordingly.

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Lively air activity was observed in Kronstadt Bay and in the island area. Several bombing and strafing attacks were made on the coastal area and against our formations. Two raids on Tallin caused only slight damage. One barge, in an eastbound convoy north of Schepel, was sunk by a Finnish PT boat the night of 19 August. After the sinking Russian patrol boats fired on each other. The Finnish PT boats returned undamaged.

At 0900, a plane with Swedish markings dove down towards the wreck of the steamer GNEISENAU and circled it twice, evidently to take photographs. The plane was fired on without effect and withdrew to the NE.

2. Own Situation

On the night of 19 August, schooner ANNA HELENE, which is operating on German account, was blown up by sabotage in Svendborg yard. The quarters of the naval guards at Odense were also destroyed by a Danish mob.

Naval Command, Baltic has advised Naval Staff, for information, of a directive to Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic in regard to the execution of intensified Norway traffic in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. It states that, in order to provide continuous fighter protection in the Skagerrak to and from Oslo, 5th Air Force has sent 2 squadrons to Frederikshafen and 1 to Bardufoss, whose forces will be requested direct by Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic. No reconnaissance to the west can be counted on until the beginning of October. (see Teletype 1651).

The Naval Liaison Officer to 5th Air Force reports in this connection that the squadron has not been sent to Bardufoss but to Fernebu and that the new squadrons sent will be under the operational command of Commanding General, Air Force Center (see teletype 2210).

A 100% searching sweep of the fleet training formation's exercise area in Danzig Bay and of the torpedo firing range NW of Rixhoeft has been started by 3 motor-minesweepers in each case.

No special incidents have been reported from the areas of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic and Admiral, Baltic Countries.

V. Submarine Warfare

1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

According to an intelligence report, 15 British 1180 ton submarines have been transferred to the Thames for special operations against the German coast to coincide with the start of the offensive against the continent.

## 2. Own Situation

No special reports have been received from the Atlantic or the Indian Ocean.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### British Isles and Vicinity

66 planes of 3rd Air Forces were in operation in the West Area and 10 in the Mediterranean.

During the forenoon, single enemy planes carried out reconnaissance in the Reich area as far as Eisenach. In the afternoon, small forces protected by fighters attacked the aircraft construction section at the Schelde yard in Flushing. Some sheds were destroyed. Our fighters went up but did not contact the enemy. Another raid was directed against Abbeville, where one of the attacking planes was shot down. There is nothing to report on the night of 20 August.

### Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance in the Central Mediterranean.

At noon the enemy attacked the airbase at Capua and destroyed 3 ammunition trains. 14 enemy planes were shot down by fighters and 2 by naval anti-aircraft guns.

Harassing flights, without attacks, were reported from Rome, Naples, Milan and Genoa during the night of 20 August. Seven planes flew into Greece to supply the rebels.

### Eastern Front

115 enemy planes were reported shot down on the Army front on 19 August.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

The ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier which has been in Gibraltar since the end of July left dock at 0800. Both of the ILLUSTRIOUS-carriers

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and an auxiliary aircraft carrier left port with 8 destroyers at 0930 towards the Mediterranean. At 1035 Ceuta sighted 1 ILLUSTRIOUS carrier and 3 destroyers headed toward the Atlantic. According to an Italian report, this was the carrier which had left drydock. At 1730, the arrival in Gibraltar of an ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier, an auxiliary aircraft carrier and destroyer escort was reported. These vessels had evidently served to help in screening the departure to the Atlantic of the carrier which had left dock.

There also arrived in Gibraltar from the Atlantic: 2 destroyers, 2 USA coast guard cruisers, 3 gun boats; from the Mediterranean, 8 minelayers.

At 1220, a west bound convoy of 32 large freighters with 8 escort vessels was observed from Cape Tres Forces. This convoy was seen from Alboran in strength of approximately 30 vessels.

The large convoy which entered the Mediterranean in the evening of 18 August was again detected at 1640, 55 miles NE of Gran.

On 19 August at 1536, 1 cruiser and 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers or tankers were sighted on a westerly course 40 miles west of Bougie. At 1805 on the same day, the third ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier which left Gibraltar on 18 August was again detected with 4 destroyers north of Cape de Fer on an easterly course, probably making for Malta.

In the sea area of Sicily at noon, there were a few light vessels on patrol positions off the west and east sectors of the north coast and off the center of the east coast. 15 miles north of Cape San Vito, 7 apparent warships on an easterly course were sighted at 1130 and at 1140, 20 miles west of Trapani, 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers on westerly course.

The large east bound convoy reported on the evening of 17 August north of Djidjelli was again detected at 0730, 30 miles west of Malta on course 70°, in the strength of 20 large and 20 medium merchantmen, 2 destroyers, and 3 escort vessels.

Our air reconnaissance also sighted an east bound convoy of 13 merchantmen with 6 escort vessels at 0820, 80 miles NN of Bengasi, probably the remainder of the large convoy which was successfully attacked by our torpedo planes on 13 August in the western Mediterranean.

On 19 August submarine positions were reported off Brindisi, and on 20 August west of Leghorn, south of Leghorn, west of Ajaccio, NE of Cape Spartivento and south of Toulon. In the latter position, a submarine unsuccessfully attacked one of our convoys of two steamers.

No sighting reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

According to an intelligence report, a smaller aircraft carrier with 28 planes, 3 destroyers, 2 torpedo boats, 18 large landing vessels and a tanker arrived in Bengasi from Alexandria on 17 August.

Another intelligence report states that there were 2 French destroyers, 3 submarines, 2 freighters, and 4 motor launches in Beirut.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

Due to engine and armament breakdowns, our 3 PT boats have abandoned the attempt to break through the Straits of Messina and have returned to Taranto. A few boats are to transfer from Naples to Maddalena.

The BRANDENBURG and POMMERN sailed in the morning from Spezia to continue mining the area off Gaeta. According to radio intelligence, they were picked up by enemy reconnaissance at 1530, 20 miles south of Leghorn. At 1555, an enemy torpedo plane squadron received orders to attack.

Early on 19 August, 6 of our ferries had an engagement with the enemy vessels off Paola. 2 of the ferries were lost. On the same day, a tank barge en route from Naples to Leghorn was heavily damaged by bombs. Another barge ran aground SE of Civitavecchia.

3 Italian torpedo boats, 1 corvette, 1 anti-aircraft corvette, 3 submarine-chasers, 2 auxiliary minesweepers, and 2 naval landing craft were engaged in escort service. 11 steamers, 1 tanker, 1 auxiliary vessel, and war freighter KT "31" were escorted in traffic between the islands and off the west Italian coast. No incidents were reported.

According to a report from Chief, Supply and Transport, Italy the following transfers were made across the Straits of Messina from Sicily between 1 and 17 August:

35,125 men,  
4,444 wounded,  
9,605 vehicles,  
94 guns,  
47 tanks,  
878 tons of ammunition,  
910 tons of fuel and;  
15,285 tons of equipment.

This was accomplished by: Parts of the 2nd, 4th, and 10th Landing Flotilla and parts of a combined operations landing battalion. Employed daily were: 3 - 7 naval landing craft, 6 - 10 Siebel ferries, 3 combat ferries, 2 - 4 combined operations Siebel ferries, 11 submarines, and 10 combined operations landing boats. Barges were not used. Command of the whole

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

ferry transportation was in the hands of Chief, 2nd Landing Division. Parts of the naval ships' anti aircraft detachments were brought up to protect the berthing sites.

.3. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

On 16 August, a Greek motor-sailing vessel struck, probably, one of our own mines and sank west of Patras. An enemy bomber was shot down by shipboard anti-aircraft guns in the port area of Missolonghi on 19 August. The port and roadstead of Prevesa were ineffectively bombed by enemy planes on 18 August. On 19 August several air incursions over Rhodes and the area of Prevesa/Missolonghi were reported. No damage was reported.

As rebel activity has again broken out in the Gulf of Volos, patrol of those waters has been reinstated.

Convoy traffic was greatly restricted by stormy weather.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

Own Situation

The steamer VARNA (2041 GRT) was sunk by an enemy submarine at 0740, 22 miles west of Eupatoria, in spite of strong escort by 1 destroyer, 1 submarine-chaser, 3 motor-minesweepers, and 2 naval landing craft as well as air cover. About 60 men are missing. The submarine hunt has so far been unsuccessful but will be continued. The planned towed convoy Sevastopol - Odessa has been postponed for 24 hours.

Taganrog was attacked by 6 enemy planes with phosphorus incendiary bombs and gunfire on the evening of 19 August. Enemy land batteries shelled Taganrog on 18, 19 and 20 August; the navy suffered no damage.

During the night of 20 August, 1st PT boat Flotilla had 2 boats in operation in the sea area off Gelendzhik and 3 boats between Gelendzhik and Noworessisk while 3 boats of 11th PT boat Flotilla were in operation off the beachhead. 11th PT boat Flotilla had to discontinue operations due to engine trouble.

Minesweeping operations NW of Sevastopol were continued by 4 motor-minesweepers. One mine was cleared near Giurgiu on the Danube by minesweeper plane.

CONFIDENTIAL



20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval artillery barges MAL "1" - "4" are in Mariupol, MAL "8" - "11" in Temrjuk, and MAL "9" and "10" in Kerch. Supply and ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was carried out without incident.

Group South reports that preparations for mining the Dardanelles and Bosphorus Straits have been made in case of a change in Turkey's political attitude or the threat of an Anglo American breakthrough by force in the Dardanelles. However, the long approach route and the limited number of minelayers would make any sudden and effective action by naval forces impossible. In view of the decisive importance of the Straits in future warfare in the Black Sea and on the land fronts in the Crimea and the Caucasus, the Group believes that, in case of emergency, a sudden and concentrated mining operation by the Air Force in the Straits and in the Sea of Marmara will be urgently necessary, in which, owing to the great water depth, suitable mines could be used instead of the unsuitable ground mines. As Air Command, Southeast has stated several times that, after thorough investigation, a mining operation by the Air Force in the Bosphorus and Dardanelles is out of the question, the group points out that, due to the importance of the matter which might affect the whole war situation, appropriate mine and plane material must be made immediately available in time for the imminent task.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

In a detailed Situation Report, the Military Attache, Tokyo states in part:

The Japanese rearmament is being concentrated on strengthening the Air Force and making up the shortage of shipping. The efficiency of Japanese industry is limited. The economic exploitation and reorganization of the occupied southern area is going on well, the population having been won over by a generous Japanese policy. Thorough exploitation is difficult because of the shortage of shipping. The raw materials of the southern area are also available to Germany to the extent of the existing European transport space. A German Japanese exchange of technical devices would be especially welcome to the Japanese. Of these, the most valuable would be a means of rendering the Anglo - American location gear ineffective.

The Japanese are tying down in the East Asian war theater 35 USA divisions, 4,000 planes, and nearly the whole USA Fleet. By the organization of native armies and by making use of bases, many British troops are being held in India. In regard to Russia, it will be attempted to prevent the reinforcement of the Red shipping fleet by vessels from the USA, in so far as is possible.

The heavy German defensive battles are fully appreciated by the

CONFIDENTIAL

20 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Japanese. The German decision, to restrict themselves to defense on the eastern front and even to give ground, in order that the Mediterranean forces may be strengthened, is welcomed by the Japanese General Staff. It is considered important to hold Italy as a defense against Anglo-American landings in the Balkans and for the air defense of SE Europe. If Turkey should enter the war or Britain should violate her neutrality, there would be an opportunity for German and Japanese policy to concentrate on bringing about an Anglo-Russian break.

The most serious concern is caused to the Japanese General Staff by the fact that the European air situation is developing unfavorably for Germany.

Finally, the military Attache reports that both he and the Japanese Army consider that the only direct threat to the Japanese homeland comes from the Russian Far East, Kamchatka, the Aleutian Islands and Midway, and they therefore feel that, as soon as the general situation of Japan permits, the Japanese should make a preventative surprise attack on Far Eastern Russia. This would also provide valuable relief for the German eastern front which the Japanese Army also hopes may be reactivated. Besides the effective holding of Anglo-American forces in East Asia, Japan is supporting Germany's struggle by concentrating on merchantile warfare.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Russian publications are again demanding the establishment of a real second front in Europe. According to foreign press reports, the Soviet Government's demands to the Allies on this subject are becoming increasingly pressing.

Still no definite information has been received on the Quebec conference. A Swedish newspaper reports from New York, evidently with some truth, that the conference is probably connected with a major allied dispute. The newspaper correspondents have been allowed to make their own speculations on the military results. According to a radio report from London, the British Ambassador in Madrid delivered the Allied peace terms for Italy to the Caudillo on 20 August.

Domei reports that Japan has concluded a treaty with Siam in which Japan recognizes the incorporation of a number of Malayan States into the Siamese State and will withdraw its administration from this area within 60 days.

Chief, Naval Staff is absent from Berlin on an inspection of the Wilhelmshaven area.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, attended the funeral of Chief of Air Force General Staff, General Jeschennek, in East Prussia.

I. Mediterranean Theater

1. Naval Attache, Rome has forwarded information from the Chief of Staff of the Duke of Aosta, Admiral Varoli, stating that the Duke will place himself at Germany's disposal for the handling of our political and military plans and intentions in Italy. The Duke would have to be suitably briefed by Germany as our plans were not known to him. He considers that the only road for Italy's future lies in close cooperation with Germany and prosecution of the struggle against the Anglo-Americans. Strong measures by the German Command in the Italian area were unavoidable and necessary. The present tension in the relations between the German Armed Forces High Command and the Italian Armed Forces High Command must quickly lead to a tragic end for Italy. Therefore, it is necessary for there to be immediate intervention in behalf of the German plans by the Duke who is Badoglio's greatest enemy and whose ideas have only been approved in part by the Marshal. Ideologically he feels himself separated from the Royal family. The Naval Attache believes the offer to be entirely serious and that it is not unlikely that the Duke might be the future successor of Badoglio. Naval Staff has informed Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy and Admiral Fuehrer Headquarters as well as Armed Forces High Command, Foreign Countries. For teletype 1/Skl 2491/43 Gkdos. Chef's. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Naval Attache Rome has also forwarded a query from the Japanese Naval Attache there as to whether the German navy is considering steps to prevent the Italian Fleet from falling into enemy hands. This would be bound to have an effect of decisive importance on the position of the Japanese Navy. The Japanese think it would be possible for us to lay hold of the fleet by moving it to ports in Southern France, under Italian Command if possible, but, if necessary, by force, i.e., under Air Force pressure. The Naval Attache pointed out to his Japanese colleague that the Japanese Naval Attache, Berlin attached to Naval Staff would be able to obtain information, adding that the Italian navy had so far cooperated loyally with us and that Riccardi had so far taken a strictly honorable stand that, in the last resort, might result in the scuttling of the Italian fleet. Our Attache gained the impression that the inquiry was inspired by Naval Staff, Tokyo.

3. In view of the critical shortage of escort vessels in the Adriatic and Aegean, Naval Staff has ordered that the question of how motor-minesweepers, PT boats, etc., could be transferred direct from home waters to the Adriatic Sea be investigated. The transfer of foreign - built motor minesweepers to the Western Mediterranean has been stopped as a precaution, in order that these boats too may be held available for transfer to the Adriatic. Naval Staff has advised German Naval Command, Italy accordingly. (see teletype 2100.)

4. Group South reports that it is necessary to appoint sea transport officers for Argostoli, Prevesa, Corfu, Valena, Durazzo, Spalato, Sebenico, and Trieste and has asked German Naval Command, Italy to advise as soon as the Italian Navy High Command has been informed of the pertinent directive of Naval Staff.

II. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has ordered the 25th Tank Division to be immediately transferred from Norway to the west with the greatest possible speed. The division will be subordinate to Commanding General, Armed Forces, West and is to be stationed in the Channel Area.

Naval Staff has advised Naval Command, Norway, Naval Command Baltic and Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic accordingly.

III. It is not planned to use Ship "5" as an auxiliary cruiser in the Atlantic for the present and probably not until the fall of 1944. Quarter-master Division, Naval Staff has therefore been instructed to complete the ship as an auxiliary cruiser so that she is fully navigational and her armament ready for use. The artillery fire-control equipment, which is not yet completed, is therefore to be installed. Use of the ship as a school ship has been approved, the camouflage work and the installation for Bachstelze plane required for auxiliary cruiser functions, to be made at discretion, either before or after her use as school ship.

IV. In accordance with Chief, Naval Staff's directive (see War Diary

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

for 18 August) that, with a view to the requirements of submarine warfare, the construction of BV 222 planes cannot be dispensed with, Naval Staff, Operations Division has written to Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force and Reich Ministry, Air Force. For copy of directive as per I/Skl I L 22610/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume V. According to an intelligence report of 6 August from England, the following information has been learned on the conferences of the three services in London on 30 and 31 July:

1. Developments in Sicily and Italy will be awaited. The planned diversionary pincer operation against the Channel Coast/Bay of Biscay will meanwhile be postponed.
2. The Army and the Royal Air Force formations prepared for that action will be left in full readiness strength at their present bases.
3. Operation Viking (major action against Norway) will be postponed until the next conference of the Combined War Council probably on 10 or 15 August.
4. The decision on operation "Black Prince" will be made by a special committee.

Situation on 21 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

Supplementary to radio message 2124 dated 20 August Ship "28" and Naval Attache Tokyo have been instructed, by radio message 1846, that the radar apparatus, whose self-radiation has been detected at a range of 90 miles is on no account to be used anymore; that the blockade runners must be advised accordingly; and that the matter is to be classified Top Secret.

Naval Attache Tokyo, has been informed by radiogram 1800, that submarine U "178" and AQUILA 6 have been ordered to make for point 05° 40' and 94° 00' east. He is requested to advise the ERITREA.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Our air reconnaissance reported at 0720, 1 cruiser and 2 destroyers on course 180° in BF 4165; at 0750, a destroyer on course 90° in BF 4298; and at 1952, a destroyer on course 60° in BF 4454. One British vessel was located in BF 4780. At 1331, escort vessel B02 which had already been located on 18 and 19 August in BF 6320 and BE 9631 respectively, was detected in CG 2113. A British vessel was also located at 1500 in BF 7310, one at 1849 in BE 6410, one at 2018 in BE 2370, and one at 2320 in BF 7260.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

After completing their exercises according to plan, 4th Torpedo Boat Flotilla arrived in St. Nazaire at 0900. Torpedo boats T "23" and T "24" continued their voyage to Nantes where they arrived at 1130. Destroyer Z "37" tied up at Blaye at 1200.

On 20 August there were 292 fishing vessels at sea in the northern area of the Bay of Biscay and 110 in the southern area. Torpedo boat T "14" and the FALKE were transferring from Brest to La Pallice during the night of 20 August.

Two ELM/J mines were cleared off the Gironde by minesweeper plane.

### Channel Coast

Four AT mines were cleared off Ostend by 10th Motor Minesweeper Flotilla.

Owing to the bright moon-lit night, convoys sailed only in the Channel Island area.

One PT boat transferred from Boulogne to Ostend and two PT boats from Boulogne to Flushing. Four PT boats for delivery to Spain left Cherbourg at 2145 for Bordeaux.

For a report by Commanding Admiral, Defenses West on a new type of rocket bomb used by enemy fighters, see teletype 1145.

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### North Sea

Convoy 1167 is en route from Hook to Elbe.

The fire brigade barrack was hit by four bombs in the raid on Flushing on 20 August. For further details, see teletype 0727.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Numerous acts of sabotage between 1850 on 20 August and 0715 on 21 August are reported from Esbjerg. Several cases of arson occurred in the port and traffic installations. A wooden box factory in the fishing port was burned down. The fire spread to other sheds containing fishing gear, causing considerable damage. Most of the fires were extinguished by the speedy intervention of the detachments of our Armed Forces stationed in the port. Although called upon, very few Danish police appeared.

#### Norway / Northern Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

17 planes in operation were detected over the North Sea. One reconnaissance plane was reported in the area of Banak on 19 August and two in the area of Alta on 20 August of which one was shot down by a fighter plane. At 0330 on 21 August there were two PT boats in the Boemmelenfiord which were shelled by patrol boats after identification and were reported to be withdrawing to the open sea on northwesterly course at 0500. Due to deteriorating weather, air reconnaissance produced no results.

##### 2. Own Situation

26 ships were escorted to the north and 17 to the south. 11 ships were held up in the area of the Arctic Coast owing to lack of escort.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

No new information. Air reconnaissance was lively as usual. Three aerial mines were observed to be dropped west of Tallinn.

##### 2. Own Situation

First degree of alarm was ordered at 1100 in the Danish area.

Nothing of special interest was reported from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

A lead-hooded mine was exploded by rifle fire northwest of Ruegenwalde. Leave transport and convoy traffic was carried out without incident throughout the area of the Baltic Sea.

In the area of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic, 1st Motor-mine-sweeper Flotilla was attacked by enemy planes in the Seeigel submarine-chasing area. Slight damage was caused to one of the motor minesweepers.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

One attacking plane was shot down. A few casualties were suffered on a minelayer in an air raid on the patrol in the Seeigel minefield.

Naval Command, Baltic reports that it is quite impossible to equip the units to be set up in that area with small arms, as ordered by Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff. For details, see teletype 1240. Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff will follow up the matter.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report.

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

60 planes of 3rd Air Force were in operation in the West Area and 10 in the Mediterranean theater.

One Liberator plane was shot down in a free chase in the Bay of Biscay. During the day, the enemy made only a few strafing attacks with weak forces on railway trains in the coastal area. One enemy plane was shot down. No special reports have been received concerning the night of 21 August.

Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance, including photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta.

Shortly after noon, 70 enemy bombers attacked Naples and three airfields in Southern Italy causing some damage. 11 of the attacking planes were shot down by our fighters. Harassing flights, but no bombing, by single planes were reported from the Rome area. Monte Corvino east of Salerno was bombed during the night of 21 August. The communication lines were destroyed.

In the Balkan area, 10 planes supplying rebels were reported.

Eastern Front

90 enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front on 20 August.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

A CAIRO-class cruiser and 2<sup>nd</sup> destroyers arrived in Gibraltar on the evening of 20 August from the Mediterranean. The US Task Force which arrived

CONFIDENTIAL



21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

in Gibraltar from the Atlantic on 20 August left again in the evening for the Mediterranean. On 21 August 16 ships, including 7 freighters, 1 auxiliary cruiser, and 4 escort vessels and another 5 ships, 1 cable layer and a corvette arrived from the Mediterranean. These were evidently parts of a large convoy leaving the Mediterranean of which 37 freighters, 3 tankers, and 5 escort vessels sailed direct for the Atlantic at 0920.

According to a report from German Naval Command, a convoy, on which no details could be obtained passed through the Straits of Gibraltar, towards the east, at 0400. There is no further confirmation of this report. No other sighting reports have been received from the Western Mediterranean or from the Sicilian area.

On 20 August one submarine position was still reported 90 miles southeast of Maddalena; on 21 August at 0115 one position 25 miles northeast of Crotona; and at 0335, one 70 miles west of Marseilles.

Presumably the same large east bound convoy as was detected near Bengasi on 20 August was again spotted early on the morning 35 miles northeast of Derna (composed of 24 merchantmen) on an easterly course.

According to a survey by Naval Intelligence Division, the following naval forces were assumed to be in the Mediterranean: 6 battleships, 3 aircraft carriers, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers, about 17 cruisers, 65 destroyers, and 50 submarines. Most of these forces are at Malta where there are 4 battleships and probably 2 aircraft carriers. One carrier and 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers are at Gibraltar. Of the cruisers, 6 are assumed to be at Bizerta, 3 at Malta, 4 in Eastern Sicily, 2 in Northern Sicily, and 1 at Gibraltar.

Of the total number of landing vessels, amounting to 133 LST and 466 LCT/LCI, 70% of the LST are in Bizerta, 20% of the LCT/LCI in Algeria, 30% in Tunisia and 20% in Sicily / Malta. The remainder has not been located.

Shipping space, which is calculated to total 582 ships of 3,370,000 GRT, is distributed approximately as follows:

Gibraltar	320,000	GRT
Algeria	950,000	GRT
Tunisia	450,000	GRT
Sicily	250,000	GRT
Malta	150,000	GRT
Eastern Mediterranean	800,000	GRT
Not located	450,000	GRT

Some shipping may have been withdrawn to the Indian Area. The latest sinkings are not taken into account in this survey. The small

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

number of troop transports, amounting to 20 at the most, is confirmed by photographic interpretation.

According to an estimate of the situation made by Naval Intelligence Division, the enemy's forces are mainly concentrated in the Central Mediterranean in about the same strength as before the start of the Sicilian operation. About 50% of the total number of vessels are assumed to be in the area of Eastern Algeria and Bizerta. The present low number of landing craft on the east and north coasts of Sicily could be quickly changed. In the same sea area, there is about one million GRT of shipping space available. Estimates in regard to the number of troops for new operations are unchanged. About 5 Free French Divisions, 2 of which are fully equipped, are also standing by in the Algeria area. Of the combat troops engaged in Sicily, 2 Tank and 2 Airborne Divisions as well as about 5 Infantry Divisions should again be ready for action. In the Eastern Mediterranean, there are no definite indications of an imminent large-scale landing operation. The overall estimate is that the prerequisites for a major landing operation to be started at any time from the Central Mediterranean area exist, although there is no concrete indication of the direction in which the thrust would be made. An increasing number of recent reports which are impossible to confirm, allude to an operation against Sardinia - Corsica in about the second half of August. Besides this, mention is made of plans for landing in Southern Italy (south of Naples, Calabria, Gulf of Taranto and the environs of Foggia) and plans against the Ionian Islands.

Naval Intelligence Division, Naval Staff has forwarded the corresponding Situation Report to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command; Commander in Chief, Air Force; General Staff of Army/Foreign Armies West as well as to the Group Commands, German Naval Command, Italy and Commanding General, Armed Forces, South. For copy as per 1/Skl. 23492/43 Gkd's see War Diary "Enemy Situation Report by Naval Intelligence Division."

According to an intelligence report from Bulgaria dated 20 August, the enemy will attack the bases at Reggio, Leghorn, Naples and Corsica. Italy will be passed over. The attack is to be made on Durazzo, Albania and along the Dalmatian Coast. The British are expecting a German withdrawal from Thrace and plan to break the Bulgarian resistance, and bring up their fleet formations to the southern coast of Bulgaria to bombard the coast. The Anglo-American formations are said to be standing ready in Tunisia.

According to another intelligence report from Spanish sources, dated 20 August, all the available French divisions in Oran and Algiers were embarked and dispatched on 19 August. Their destination is believed to be Corsica. There were allegedly 6 divisions of which 3 consisted almost exclusively of Corsicans.

No special reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea and Transport Situation

On 20 August, an Italian submarine sank one destroyer off the Straits of Messina and probably hit a second destroyer. Italian assault boats destroyed an enemy submarine off Genoa on the morning of 21 August.

3 boats of 11th Motor Minesweeper Flotilla left Toulon for Marseilles. 5 boats of this Flotilla will transfer from Marseilles to Genoa for convoy and escort service and 2 will go from Toulon to Maddalena on similar duties.

Minecarriers BRANDENBURG and POMERAN have completed their task in the Bay of Gaeta according to plan. The torpedo plane attack which, according to radio intelligence, had been ordered against these vessels on 20 August did not materialize. The boats are en route to Toulon to take on a new load.

Aviso SG "10", 2 submarine chasers, 2 patrol boats, 1 Italian torpedo boat, and 2 Italian corvettes were engaged in escort service. 6 steamers, 1 tanker, and war freighter KT "8" were escorted in traffic between the islands. In the Adriatic Sea, the steamers KNUITSEN and REGINA have left Trieste for Pola escorted by a torpedo boat.

According to the Situation Report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, the General on special duty with Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has been sent to Calabria with special authorization, in order to improve the transport situation there which has been seriously affected by enemy air raids.

## 3. Area Naval Group South

### Aegean Sea

Rebel activity near Volos has subsided. A tug in Piraeus was damaged by sabotage by means of an adhesive mine and is laying in shallow water. An enemy air raid on 18 August on ports on the western Greek coast caused only slight damage. Otherwise there is nothing to report.

### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

Radio intelligence detected one destroyer in the northeastern part of the Black Sea and another one with three PT boats in the area south of Gelendjik. Probably these last mentioned vessels shelled the Anapa sea-plane base shortly after midnight on 21 August. Altogether 7 submarines were detected at sea. Shortly after midnight on 20 August there were 6 enemy vessels, probably PT boats, 2-3 miles off the coast; upon being shelled, they put up a smoke screen and withdrew. On 21 August the town and port of Taganrog was again attacked from the air and bombarded by artillery.

CONFIDENTIAL

21 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Own Situation

Neither of two groups of 1st PT-boat Flotilla sighted the enemy in their operational areas during the night of 20 August. The Gelendzhik group was ineffectively shelled while homeward bound from the Myschakow area. Operations against the enemy formations returning from the bombardment of Anapa were unsuccessful. The group was attacked by enemy fighter bombers with rocket missiles and gunfire at 0345. A smoke container on board a PT boat was damaged.

Submarine U "18" left Constantza at noon for her third operation against the enemy. Submarine U "19" has had to turn back from the operational area as her attack periscope is out of action. Two Italian midget submarines are occupied at all times in submarine hunting on the south coast of the Crimea.

One FZ mine was swept in the Straits of Kerch.

In the period from 11-20 August, the ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was not fully utilized owing to a partial reorganization of loading and shortage of cargo. During this period, a total of 37,173 tons was transferred to the Gotenkopf of which 26,033 tons were handled by the Navy.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Litvinov has been dismissed from his post as Ambassador in Washington.

Fifty Finnish politicians of various parties have addressed a letter to the President demanding an investigation of the possibilities of ensuring independence, freedom, and peace for Finland.

No authentic information has been received in regard to Quebec conference which is nearing its end. Press commentaries give special prominence to the problems of the second European front demanded by Russia.

According to an intelligence report from an agent believed to be reliable, there exists, at the Vatican, a peace negotiating committee presided over by Cardinal Maglione. The Allies are said to be represented by a special delegation, but the Italian Government is not represented. The Holy See is using Grandi as an intermediary with the Italian Government. The American proposals are said to be considered honorable, and acceptable by both the Vatican and the Italian Government, while the British terms are unacceptable. Besides the total occupation of Sicily, the British demand the surrender of several strategic positions. Under British pressure, the Americans are said to have demanded the right of free passage through Italy. The demand is meeting with only conditional resistance from the Italians. The way in which the Americans are negotiating seems to indicate that they want to reach an agreement as soon as possible even at the cost of renouncing certain demands. Petain is trying, through Cardinal Suhard, to get a clause inserted in the treaty, under which France's settlement with Italy as laid down in the Armistice Treaty of 1940 would be declared void. De Gaulle is said to have submitted a similar formula to the conference.

Special Items

I. Mediterranean Theater

1. Supplementary to the directive on the future combat command of German troops in Southern Italy (see War Diary of 18 August), Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Communications Service has ordered that inter-establishment communications are to be taken care of by Army Group B in mutual agreement with Commanding General, Armed Forces South and 2nd Air Force.

2. In regard to the directive of Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff on organization plans in Northern Italy in case of "Achse," German Naval Command, Italy has reported plans concerning the organization of the coastal area. For copy of report as per 1/Skl. 2483/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see file 1/Skl. I op II/17. This shows an evident misunderstanding of the directive of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command concerning the future combat

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

command in Southern Italy. In order that the matter may be cleared up by Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff, Operations Division points out that there are two possibilities to be considered:

a. Italy drops out of the war (case "Achse"): in which case, Southern and Central Italy will be evacuated, and only Northern Italy will be held along the already established area limit of Army Group B. (Line Pisa - Arezzo - Ancona). Only for this case are preparations to be made for the German Navy to take over the coasts.

b. Italy continues to fight with us: in which case Central and Southern Italy and the islands will be held or evacuated only under enemy pressure. In this case, assumption of responsibility for the Italian coastal sectors by the German Navy is entirely out of the question.

In no case, therefore, will the organization demanded by German Naval Command, Italy for Central and Southern Italy and the islands be necessary.

s. In adaptation to the development of the situation with reference to the directive on measures connected with codeword "Achse" (see war Diary of 1 August, Item III, proceeding as per 1/Skl. 2179/43 Gkdos Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV and in file I op II/16 U 25/26) Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has ordered, amongst other things, that operation "Kopenhagen" will be dropped as soon as uninterrupted passage of the frontier is guaranteed, and that operation "Schwarz" in its present form will be dropped, new orders to be issued later. In the field of transportation, all preparations are to be made in order to prevent disruption of railway facilities by the Italians and to facilitate their immediate seizure and further operation by German forces. All railway installations in the areas to be evacuated are to be effectively destroyed. All supply trains, including fuel trains for the Italian Armed Forces and industries, are to be routed, if possible in such a way that they go exclusively into the areas available to the German troops. For copy of corresponding directive as per 1/Skl. 2490/43 Gkdos. Chfs see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

4. In regard to the occupation of the Ionian Islands, in case of "Achse", Naval Staff has reported to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command that occupation of Corfu is also regarded as absolutely necessary, since its excellent harbor could be used by us as a convoy assembly and escort vessel base and would be of special value to the enemy as jumping-off point against Western Greece and a base for the blockade of the Straits of Otranto. (Compare with World War I, 1914/18.). If the island were not occupied by the Army, the following navy measures would have to be revoked:

a. The installation of two 15 cm batteries, of which one is already being mounted and one is en route from Germany.

b. The immediate dispatch of a sea transport officer.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

c. In case of "Achse": establishment of a Port Commandant with a Port Captain and Port Control Office.

Corresponding teletype as per l/Skl. I op 2488/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is filed in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

II. The Directive of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command on the transfer of the 25th Tank Division (see War Diary of 20 August) has been supplemented as follows:

"Details regarding execution of transfer are to be arranged direct between the establishments concerned. High Command, Navy and Commander in Chief, Air Force will make the necessary arrangements to protect the sea transports."

III. Submarine Division has advised Operations Division, Naval Staff of the request made by Chief, Naval Staff to Air Force Commander, Atlantic that, in view of the scheduled departure from Western France on 23 August of a number of submarines, anti-submarine warfare should be immediately resumed by DO 217 planes equipped with "Kehlgeraet," against the patrol forces in the Bay of Biscay, without waiting for an opportunity to attack a convoy. Corresponding teletype as per l/Skl. 2489/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is in War Diary, Part C, Volume II b.

In this regard, Group West reports that, according to the directive of the Reich Marshal, the "Kehlgeraet" is first to be used against a large convoy, and 4th Air Force has therefore requested a decision from the Reich Marshal.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has advised Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force accordingly with copy to Group West and Submarine Division with the comment that this operational use made it necessary to send the DO 217 planes to Air Force Commander Atlantic and must have priority over actions against convoys which, in any case, begin to evade in an area beyond the range of DO 217 planes. An immediate decision and information on this subject was requested. For decree l/Skl. I a 2492/43 Gkdos. Chfs; see War Diary, Part C, Volume II b.

IV. In order to provide the necessary accommodation for cadets in the training formation, Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff has directed that:

1. The use of GNEISEN.U and HIPPER as training hulks be countermanded.
2. HIPPER is to be re-equipped as a training ship by 1 April 1944.
3. Cruiser KOLN is to be placed into service as a mobile vessel of the training formation by 1 April 1944.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

4. SCHLESWIG HOLSTEIN is to be placed into service as a mobile vessel of the training formation by 1 April 1944.

5. The 3 above mentioned ships will be available to the training formation as from 1 May 1944.

6. The sailing school-ships ALBERT LEO SCHLAGELER and GEORG FOCK will be used for cadet training as from 1 February 1944.

Situation on 22 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

According to an intelligence report from Lisbon, a convoy of 76 transports and freighters with 15,000 men left Savannah Georgia on 17 August for Gibraltar. Similar convoys are to leave from Norfolk, Boston and Portland in the next few weeks for the coming operations. A convoy consisting solely of transports carrying 20,000 Canadians, is to join the convoy from Portland and sail to England.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo reports that the instruction to hold back the AQUILA 3 was not received until the afternoon of 21 August. It will be attempted to delay AQUILA 3 on the pretext that she is to sail together with AQUILA 2. It is estimated that this boat will be ready to sail in 14 days. The BOGOTA will be held in Singapore. The Italian Naval Attache has agreed. It will be difficult to find pretexts for delaying the boats any longer without arousing Italian suspicions.

Naval Attache, Tokyo also reports that it is no longer possible to alter the reception point and requests that the boats be instructed to go to 06° 10' north and 94° 50' east, where the ERITREA and Japanese forces will be standing by early on the 26 August.

All vessels in foreign waters will be informed on the enemy situation by teletype 1422.

II. West Area

1. Enemy Situation

71 planes were detected over the Outer Bay of Biscay up to 43° north and 12° west, mostly between 1800 and 2300. Eight bearings on one British vessel each were made between 1540 and 2342 in BE and BF. Our own reconnaissance reported at 1005 one FIJI-Class cruiser in BF 1687 on course 60° and at 1730, one destroyer in BF 7436 on course 180°.



22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

The FALKE and torpedo boat T "14" arrived in La Pallice on the afternoon. 4 PT boats passed Le Verdon en route to Bordeaux. Destroyer Z "23" transferred from Pauillac to Royan.

Submarine Division has advised Operations Division, Naval Staff, by copy, that Group West has been informed of Chief, Naval Staff's order changing the FLIEDER's reception point to BF 8682. (see Teletype 1450).

Channel Coast

Enemy planes made a surprise bombing and strafing attack on 3 PT boats off Oye at 2255 on 21 August but without results. Otherwise no special incidents were reported.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

3 ELM/J mines were swept north of Terschelling. Convoy 1167 Hook - Elbe was carried out without incident. 3 PT boats transferred from Cuxhaven to Hook; 1 PT boat from Flushing to Ostend.

Several acts of sabotage were carried out at Esbjerg during the night of 21 August. Two transformer stations were completely destroyed.

Norway / Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Radio intelligence detected 3 Russian submarines in the Arctic area and 16 planes in operation over the North Sea.

Nine air incursions were reported on 20 August from the area of Petsamo and Vardoe and one on 21 August from the Altafiord.

Two PT boats were sighted at 0650 west of Kinn and two at 1228 off Stavanger.

Our submarines sighted 5 freighters in AS 2773 (off Jardrop) on an easterly course at noon on 21 August. Contact was lost owing to fog. 6 batteries were located on Dickson Island. The sea area is being patrolled by air forces.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## 2. Own Situation

The escort service accompanied 29 north bound ships and 33 south bound ships. 10 ships were held up by lack of escort.

With approach of the dark season, Naval Command, Norway anticipates a further increase of the already lively enemy PT boat activity, and has again requested that the possibility of sending suitable vessels to reinforce the defense be investigated.

The assignment of a PT boat flotilla and a motor-minesweeper flotilla and the allotment of armed trawlers with 3.7 cm guns is considered specially urgent. If it is still impossible to reinforce the Norwegian forces, the Naval Command suggests that at least the 8th PT boat flotilla should again be made available upon completion of docking and that a larger fuel quota be provided so that the available forces may be fully utilized.

The crew and the equipment of the BV-138 plane which made an emergency landing were picked up by one of our submarines. The wrecked plane was sunk in AT 2513.

## IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation

Air activity in Kronstadt Bay was especially strong on 21 and 22 August. At times, up to 60 planes were observed, 5 of which were shot down by naval, air and army anti-aircraft guns. Losses in material and personnel were small, however. Parachute shock troops were landed south of the coastal air strip. Kronstadt Bay was for a while screened by smoke probably to protect important shipping traffic. Patrol boat traffic between Kronstadt and Leningrad was heavy.

An engagement took place between Finnish and Russian patrol boats northeast of Seiskari. A Russian convoy was attacked by Finnish PT boats east of Seiskari without results being observed.

According to a Finnish report, there were 1 submarine, 4 mine-sweepers, 10 motor-minesweepers, and 8 patrol boats on a westerly course east of Lavansaari at 2005 on 21 August.

### 2. Own Situation

A sea - rescue boat was damaged by an explosive charge in Copenhagen. A cable was also destroyed.

One ELM/J mine was swept off Fredericia.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The wreck of the GNEISENAU was again circled by a low-flying Swedish plane at 2006 on 21 August, warning shots were fired and it flew off. Coastal Defense West has been requested to report why the plane was not shelled vigorously.

One ELM/J mine was swept north of Sassnitz.

The approach channels to Helsinki have been closed due to suspected mines. 1st Motor-minesweeper Flotilla has completed the 100% sweep west of the Seeigel minefield. A total of three mines were swept south of Tytters and north of Tallin.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report.

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

One Mosquito plane was shot down 120 miles west of Brest and one Wellington plane 130 miles west of Ortelal.

During the day, the enemy attacked airfields in the West Area with fighter bombers, fighters, and light bombers. 7 Spitfires were shot down, 6 of them by fighters.

316 enemy planes flew into Reich territory during the night of 22 August. A small group laid mines in the area of Schiermonnikoog / Heligoland. Approximately 300 planes raided various places and industrial plants in the Rhineland. Damage was slight. 5 enemy planes were shot down.

14 ME-410 and 7 fighter-bombers were sent out to attack airfields in the Cambridge area.

Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance. An action by 4 planes against ships northwest of Bizerta was unsuccessful.

At noon, 60 enemy planes attacked the railroad and main roads near Salerno. Our fighters shot down 13 enemy planes. At the same time, small enemy forces attacked Prevesa, losing 2 more planes. Salerno was again raided during the night of 22 August.

9 planes were engaged supplying rebels in the Balkan.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

### Eastern Front

102 enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front on 20 August.

### VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

No special reports have been received from Gibraltar and the Western Mediterranean. According to an Italian report, a DIDO-class cruiser arrived in the afternoon from the Atlantic.

According to final interpretation of photographic reconnaissance of Bizerta made on the morning of 21 August there were present: 1 monitor, 5 light cruisers, 4 destroyers, 9 MSB, 27 MTB, 229 landing craft including 69 LST, several auxiliary naval vessels, 62 freighters for 279,000 GRT, and 11 tankers of 51,000 GRT as well as one passenger ship of 5,000 GRT.

Our air reconnaissance reported 5 ships on a southeasterly course 40 miles northeast of Cape Bon at 1330.

The east bound convoy off the coast of Cyrenaica was again spotted at 0628, 19 miles northwest of Sidi Barani in the strength of 15 steamers and 3 tankers. Part of this convoy probably entered Tobruk.

Air activity was remarkably slack and, according to radio intelligence, was limited to the Gulf of Genoa and the areas east and west of Corsica.

Submarine positions were reported in the Straits of Otranto and 20 miles south of Toulon. At the latter position, the BRANDENBURG and POMERN were unsuccessfully attacked by a triple spread of torpedoes.

#### 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

No special reports have been received from our surface naval vessels.

Submarine U "431" contacted a formation of two AURORA-class cruisers and 3 destroyers 65 miles north-northwest of Palermo, and torpedoed a cruiser which was brought to a stop. Five minutes later, the submarine picked up the sound of another explosion.

On 20 August, ship's anti-aircraft on the German steamer PORT DE BOUC shot down 2 enemy planes at Torre Annunziata. Enemy planes unsuccessfully attacked war freighter KT "8", 10 miles northeast of Bastia during the night of 20 August and tanker LANGANGLER off Civitavecchia in the afternoon of 21 August.

1 Italian torpedo boat, 2 corvettes, 2 anti-aircraft corvettes, 3 submarine-chasers, and 4 motor-minesweepers were engaged in the escort service.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

13 steamers, 3 tankers, and war freighter KT "8" were escorted.

Enemy torpedo planes ineffectively attacked a Sardinia convoy shortly after midnight on 23 August 30 miles south of Bastia. At noon on 22 August air raids were made on Salerno and Avellino.

According to a report from Chief, Supply and Transport, Italy, the figures on transportation across the Straits of Messina have risen to:

38,836 soldiers  
5,069 wounded  
10,356 vehicles  
110 guns  
47 tanks  
1,122 tons of ammunition  
970 tons of fuel  
15,736 tons of equipment

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

Specially active enemy air reconnaissance over the Aegean Sea and Greek area was observed during the day and night of 21 August. Two Italian ships were damaged in two attacks on Prevesa on 21 August. Our defense was ineffective. On 22 August, Italian anti-aircraft guns shot down 2 planes in another low level attack on Prevesa.

At 0615, the steamer ORION was damaged by sabotage in the port of Piraeu and sank to the bottom. Otherwise, there is nothing to report.

#### Black Sea

##### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, there were 2 destroyers 20 miles southeast of Adler at 0500 probably returning from the area of Novorossisk to the southeast. Altogether, 4 submarines were observed in the Black Sea. Cooperation between submarines and aerial reconnaissance was observed in the northwestern part of the Black Sea.

##### Own Situation

In the morning, submarine U "24" sank a tug by gun fire southeast of Adler. As the gun went out of action, two more smaller craft were blown up.

CONFIDENTIAL

22 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The boat is returning to Theodosia with 6 prisoners on board. No other special incidents were reported.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Nothing to report.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff - was cancelled owing to the meeting between Commander in Chief, Navy and Chief, Armed Forces High Command.

Special Items

The Naval Liaison Officer attached to Italian Commander, Submarines, Bordeaux reports:

1. According to the Italian engineer attached to the formation, 20 midget submarines were under construction in August. An order for another series of 60 boats will be issued in September.
2. The new Under-Secretary of State for the Italian Navy, Admiral Ferreri, is generally regarded with favor, as he is known as a straight forward and energetic officer.
3. Officers who have recently returned from Italy report a stiffening in the relations between the Armed Forces and the population. The conviction that it is necessary to continue fighting is growing among Italian officers but, at the moment, this feeling is subdued due to the obscure situation which is felt to exist between the two governments. The idea that Germany has little inclination to cooperate with the Badoglio Government, obviously put about by enemy propaganda, is gaining ground. Grossi and many more of the best Italian officers are deeply concerned at the rumors and the effective enemy propaganda in regard to the alleged activities of Farinacci who is said to have spoken over Radio Munich. A connection is seen between this and the order from Rome for the confiscation of all private radios. Grossi stresses the great danger of such rumors with respect to the fighting spirit of the Italian officers who are backing the government at this decisive moment in which all good patriots are hoping only for concentration of effort and continuation of the struggle. Even pro-Fascist officers who favor the idea of a Fascist form of government at a later date, are at the moment, opposed to any internal political disturbance by Fascism and especially by Farinacci, as it would result in Italy's military collapse. It is therefore hoped that Germany will help to take steps against these rumors whose effect is increasingly dangerous.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has forwarded the report to Operations Branch, Armed Forces High Command, Navy and Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters adding that Commander in Chief, Navy is anxious for the Fuehrer to be informed.

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Situation on 23 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo reports that the QUITO arrived in Penang on 20 August after having been unsuccessfully attacked by a submarine south of the port. (See page 308 for the remainder of this category).

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

57 planes were observed over the outer Bay of Biscay up to 43° north and approximately 15° west, concentrating between 1000 and 1500. 6 British vessels were located during the course of the day in AL, AM, BF and BL. In addition, radio intelligence picked up several British reports on the sighting of and attacks by our planes.

Our air reconnaissance reported at 1635, 4 British torpedo boats on course 60° in BF 7923 and, at 1640, 1 cruiser and 3 destroyers on various courses in BF 7915. Both reports evidently refer to the same formation. 2 British PT boats were also sighted at 1935 on course 210° in BF 1927.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

On 21 August, one ELM/J mine was swept off Lorient, on 22 August one ELM/J mine off La Pallice and two ELM/J off St. Nazaire.

Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force reports that Commander in Chief, Air Force has given permission for the use of the "Kehlgeraet" as requested by Naval Staff (see War Diary 22 August) and 3rd Air Force has received corresponding orders for 23 August.

Channel Coast

Nothing to report.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

CONFIDENTIAL



23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

North Sea

One ELM/J mine was swept off Terschelling, one off Borkum, and one off Heligoland.

At 2200 on 22 August while leaving from Helder, Minesweeper M "3414" ran aground owing to engine trouble.

At 1040 on 23 August, 8 enemy fighters attacked 34th Minesweeper Flotilla and harbor defense boats engaged on salvage work, causing heavy casualties. Minesweeper M "3414" was towed into Den Helder. At 2100, an enemy fighter strafed the sick quarters of the port medical officer at Dunkirk, without any great effect.

6 boats of 13th Patrol Boat Flotilla with motor minesweeper escort Ship ELBE transferred from the Elbe to the Hook taking with them the "HOMLSTAB 241" in tow.

Norway / Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

20 planes in operation were observed over the North Sea. At 0415, Russian batteries fired 345 rounds at a convoy putting into Petsamo. Air activity by small forces was reported in the evening of 22 August and on 23 August from the areas of Kirkenes and Vardoe, southwest of Stavanger and north of Haugesund. 1 plane was shot down by our Air Force near Kirkenes.

According to air reconnaissance, there were 2 small merchantmen on a southerly course off Kanin Noss, 1 merchantman south of Kolgужew, and 1 freighter on an easterly course west of the Kara Straits. In addition, 2 patrol boats were seen off Kanin Noss and 1 patrol boat on an easterly course south of Kolgужew. In the western area of 5th Air Force, 1 steamer of 2,000 GRT was detected off Jan Mayen and another steamer of about the same size with a plane on board, off the east coast of Greenland. While approaching the latter position, our plane was shelled by the ship and by shore batteries.

2. Own Situation

One Russian type M 31 mine was cut on the south coast of the Varangerfiord.

The convoy putting into Petsamo reports one man killed and one wounded by enemy fire. One of our submarines stationed east of the Straits of Denmark has been ordered to operate against the vessels reported by our air reconnaissance off Jan Mayen and off the east coast of Greenland.

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Weather observation ship KOBURG has arrived in Narvik.

The TIRPITZ, with Commanding Admiral, Cruisers on board, carried out firing practice in the Altafiord during the day.

24 ships were escorted to the north and 19 ships to the south. Owing to lack of escort, 16 ships were held up in the area of the Arctic Coast.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

The internal political situation in Denmark has been aggravated by the outbreak of strikes at Frederikshavn, Sevedborg, Odense, and Aalborg. At 1630, a clash occurred between a mob in Frederikshavn and German soldiers who were obliged to use their fire arms several times. After strong shock troops had been brought up, calm was restored at 2300. The steamer NORDEN (962 GRT) was damaged by a magnetic explosive charge in the port of Skagen.

Detailed Situation Reports were made at noon and in the evening by Commanding Admiral, Denmark. For copies as per 1/Skl 23(27 and 23697/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume III. Commanding Admiral, Denmark concludes his report stating that the Navy's increasing responsibilities in and after taking over power are being tackled in close understanding with Commanding General, Armed Forces and Commanding Admiral, Defense Baltic.

There was very heavy harassing bombardment in Kronstadt Bay and lively air activity in the coastal area. From 1900 - 2200, Uritzk, Leningrad, and the Karelian Coast were heavily smoke-screened by planes. Attacks in company strength were made at about 1900 north of the Uritzka front after artillery preparations and aerial bombardment. The attacks were repulsed.

Several air attacks were made on our barrage patrol forces in the Seeigel area and on our minesweepers in the island area.

Naval Command, Baltic concurs in and has forwarded the following Situation Report from Admiral, Baltic Countries:

"The repeated recent smoke-screening of the sea area between Kronstadt, Leningrad, and Oranienbaum with simultaneous heavy bombing attacks on coastal battery positions and artillery bombardment of the coastal area and hinterland with the aim of silencing our batteries by day and night, indicate that important shipping traffic is going on in this area. It has not been possible to observe the direction or extent of the traffic. It is therefore possible that there have been movements into or out of the Oranienbaum pocket. Furthermore, an

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

increase in t w e l traffic from Kronštadt to Lavansaari has recently been observed: Nearly every second day, 5 to 8 tugs with barges put into Lavansaari with strong minesweepers, patrol boat, and motor-minesweeper in escort. At the same time, more planes have lately been coming in and out of Seiskari airfield. The Russian Air Force has been more active in the sea area of Tyutyars / Hogland (numerous attacks by large formations on our naval forces). According to an agent's report received by Army Group North, the Russian 71st Naval Rifle Brigade has been holding landing exercises on Lake Lyubenska inside the Oranienbaum pocket, allegedly training shock troops for use against the coast or the islands. All these signs indicate that the enemy appears to be planning operations to be carried out, if necessary, in connection with actions at other places. Admiral, Baltic Countries has ordered an increased alert in his coastal area and for the island of Tyutyars.

## 2. Own Situation

All tasks were carried out according to plan in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defense Baltic.

Owing to a collision with target ship BOLKOBURG, submarine U "670" sank in the Bay of Danzig at 2330 on 20 August. 21 men are missing.

100% sweep of the exercise area for the Training formation Fleet west of Rixhoeft was continued.

Fifteen mines and three explosive floats have been swept since 21 August in the submarine-chasing area west of Seeigel by Finnish boats and by 1st Motor Minesweeper Flotilla.

The Finns report the loss of the mineship RIILAKTI during the night of 22 August following an attack by 6 enemy PT boats off Hogland. An engagement took place between Finnish and Russian patrol boats near Demansteinbank. Hits were observed on the enemy vessels.

Naval Command, Baltic has requested permission to use 550 EMC mines from existing stocks and a new allotment of 700 buoys with anti-sweep cutters for the necessary reinforcement of the Seeigel barrages.

Naval Staff has approved the plans and has ordered that 130 UMB mines, 369 EMC mines, 138 M 12 mines, and 123 EMC mines be drawn for this purpose from the Naval Command's stocks and the additional allotment of 700 buoys with anti-sweep cutters, as requested.

## V. Submarine Warfare

### 1. Enemy Situation

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

A group of several destroyers, joined occasionally by a cruiser, has for several days been cruising on varying courses off the northwest corner of Spain at a distance of 20 to 200 miles from the coast. (Compare Situation West Area.) This is evidently the patrol group which is directed by planes in attacking our submarines. Action against them with the "Kehlgeraet" has been ordered (see Situation West Area).

## 2. Own Situation

Submarine U "197" is unable to submerge after an enemy air attack on 20 August in KQ 8250. Two submarines in the vicinity have been sent to assist her. Submarine U "664" and tanker-submarine U "525" must unfortunately be considered lost. The supplying of altogether 9 boats has had to be taken over by submarine U "847" and will be carried out in DF 8635.

An experienced naval officer and a "Hagenuk" apparatus were put on board the incoming Japanese submarine FLIEDER by submarine U "161" according to plan.

As expected, no reports of successes in the Indian Ocean or the Atlantic have been received.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has advised Submarine Division of the experiences in anti-merchant ship warfare in the Indian Ocean forwarded, upon request, by the Japanese Navy through the Japanese Liaison Officer. For copy of decree as per 1/Skl I opa 23683/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume I.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### British Isles and Vicinity

142 planes of 3rd Air Force were engaged in the West Area and 14 planes in the Mediterranean.

2 enemy planes were shot down by Ju 88 during the morning in the sea area 170 miles north-northwest of Cape Ortegal.

During the day, enemy air forces in medium strength flew into the occupied western areas, making a bombing raid on St. Omer and gunfire attacks on 34th Minesweeper Flotilla between Texel and Ymuiden. One reconnaissance plane was reported in the afternoon in the Giessen / Cassel area.

During the night of 23 August, about 300 - 400, 4 engined enemy bombers, which flew in 7 waves over the Baltic Sea entrances at 2230, carried out a heavy raid on Berlin. The attacks were concentrated on the

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

residential areas at Steglitz, Schoeneberg, Wilmersdorf, Tempelhof, Lankwitz, and Suedende. Industrial plants at Mariendorf were seriously affected. Rail installations in the Potsdamer and Anhalter districts were also put out of action. According to reports so far received 50 planes were certainly shot down, mainly by night fighters. This figure however is probably not final. The enemy evidently scattered bombs systematically over a wide strip from the Teltow area in the south to the north, which included the above-mentioned traffic lines at the Potsdamer and Anhalter stations, but did not go as far as the governmental district. The Navy is affected mainly by the damage to the precision-tool industries, the power plants and engine building works. Some of the establishments of High Command, Navy located in the west of the city were also more or less seriously damaged.

10 of our fast bombers were sent out to attack air fields in the Cambridge area during the night of 23 August.

#### Mediterranean Theater

On the night of 22 August, 95 of our bombers attacked Palermo where hits were scored on 11 vessels totaling 55,000 GRT and on 2 destroyers and 1 probable cruiser. Of these, 2 vessels for 9,000 GRT and 2 probable destroyers were probably sunk. Further damage was caused to 5 vessels for 22,000 GRT and 4 vessels for 24,000 GRT and a probable cruiser. Large fires among the port installations were noted. Our Air Force also carried out reconnaissance.

About 70 enemy planes made mainly isolated attacks during the morning on Southern Sardinia, and about noon strong enemy bomber formations approached Naples but were driven off by our fighters before dropping any bombs. The number of planes shot down has not yet been reported. In addition, the airfield at Monte Corvino, northeast of Salerno, was attacked by 32 planes.

In the afternoon, Bari was attacked by enemy forces whose strength is not yet known. A four-engined enemy plane flew over Rome during the night of 23 August, without attacking, and 2 planes flew over Savona dropping pamphlets.

#### Eastern Front

98 enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front on 21 August.

### VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

#### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

The large convoy which was approaching the Straits of Gibraltar

CONFIDENTIAL

23 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

from the Atlantic on the evening of 22 August was spotted and reported from Tangiers and Cape Spartel in the strength of about 70 vessels. According to a report from Ceuta, 11 freighters, 1 auxiliary cruiser, and 1 tug from Gibraltar joined this convoy. On the other hand, 1 transport, 8 freighters and 1 tanker from the convoy put into Gibraltar. This large convoy was reported at 1400 south of Alboran in strength of 79 merchantmen, 1 cruiser, and 10 escort vessels.

At 0600, a convoy of 15 transports (from 14,000 to 22,000 GRT each) with 4 destroyers and 3 corvettes passed eastwards from the Atlantic through the Straits of Gibraltar. Of these, 4 transports, 1 auxiliary aircraft carrier, and 3 destroyers entered Gibraltar. The rest of the convoy passed south of Alboran at 1530.

3 freighters with a few escort vessels from a small convoy which was reported to be making for the Mediterranean off Cape Spartel at 1000, proceeded into the Mediterranean, while a fourth freighter put into Gibraltar.

A CAIRO-class cruiser left port for the Mediterranean at 0800, and an aircraft carrier of the ILLUSTRIOUS-class, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers, a DIDO-class cruiser, and 8 destroyers left in the same direction at 0945. At 1730 the group returned to port.

At 1848, 60 miles east of Alboran, our air reconnaissance spotted 3 aircraft carriers, 2 cruisers, and 8 patrol boats on an easterly course, proceeding at high speed, evidently going out to meet a convoy coming from the east.

No sighting reports have been received from the Western, Central, or Eastern Mediterranean. According to aerial photographs, there were 13 freighters, 1 tanker, 1 hospital ship, and a few landing vessels in Syracuse at noon on 23 August.

One submarine was reported at 0845, 15 miles north-northwest of Brindisi.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

Submarine U "380" sank a freighter of 6,000 GRT at 1927 in CJ 8687. This is one of our two submarines stationed north of Sicily in the Tyrrhenian Sea. The third boat of this group has been transferred to the Western Mediterranean.

The BRANDENBURG/POMMERN mine operation has been delayed due to the delayed arrival of the mines.

Convoy traffic was carried out according to plan. On the night of

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Staff has replied to Naval Attache, Tokyo's report regarding the departure of AQUILA III (see War Diary of 22 August) reminding him of the order that sailing permission must be awaited. The position in regard to the Italians is more difficult here than there. The arousing of Italian suspicion is unavoidable but should be done as little as possible. (see teletype 155C).

Naval Staff has also informed Naval Attache Tokyo, by teletype 1637, that the submarines have been ordered to rendezvous at the original point, but that, due to bad radio receiving conditions especially on the AQUILA, it cannot be guaranteed that the rendezvous will be kept. If possible, the ERITREA and the Japanese forces should therefore be informed of the possibility that the submarines may still make for the cancelled meeting point.

2. Own Situation (Continued)

I. War in Foreign Waters (See page 30)

Nothing to report.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Ferry and transport traffic was carried out according to plan. Group South's request for the assignment of a heavy lifting plane type Ju 252 (see War Diary of 13 August) must be refused as this type of plane is not included in the Air Force building program. The construction of Ju 352, scheduled for a later date, has had to be postponed for the present, because of the fighter program.

of a tug and two special landing boats of 9 GRT with a speed of 8.6 knots and a capacity of 40 to 50 equipped men each.

22 August, an Elba / Maddalena convoy was attacked by enemy planes south-east of Alstro and tanker-convoy ALBARON was attacked by an enemy submarine 15 miles west of Naples. Both attacks were ineffective.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has advised Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff of the distribution of Italian naval forces in the North Italian and Greek areas as resulting from new information dated 18 August. (copy of decree in I/SK1. I m 23618/43 Gkdos in War Diary Part C, Volume XIV). A freight-barge escorted by 2 naval landing-craft left Toulon for Genoa via Leghorn, on 22 August. On 23 August, 4 tank barges and 1 freight-barge escorted by Italian submarine-chasers left Toulon to transfer via the coastal route to Genoa.

3. Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

One enemy submarine was detected at 0518 off the Trikeri minefield. A depth-charge attack is underway. 7 enemy planes flew over the island of Stampalia without causing damage. Escort service in the Aegean Sea was carried out according to plan.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

Own Situation

Italian midgeet submarine GB "11" was attacked by an enemy submarine west of Eupatoria at about 0300. The torpedo missed the mark. CV "11" and GB "6" both attacked the enemy submarine in the same area without success. At 0432 the Mius estuary was shelled without effect by enemy gun boats after the coast near Cape Utrisch had also been unsuccessfully bombarded on the evening of 22 August.

Owing to the fact of striking a mine, a lighter en route from Taganrog to Mariupol sank 22 miles west-southwest of Taganrog.

One FZ mine was cleared near km. 556 by a minesweeping plane.

Submarine U "27" arrived in Theodosia with prisoners from the towed convoy and then proceeded to Constanta. The towed convoy consisted



24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

According to the United Press, it is being persistently rumored in Quebec that the Allies are asking Turkey to allow naval ships to pass through the Dardanelles so as to enable them to send reinforcements to the Russians in the Black Sea.

It is very probable that the Russians would not welcome foreign naval forces in the Black Sea, especially British. It is learned from Anglo-American sources that the purpose of Hoare's meeting with Franco was to demand that Spain should maintain an attitude of strict neutrality. This was not an ultimatum but a warning. It is also believed that the problem of Tangiers was discussed.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

No special reports or decisions were made.

After the Conference on the Situation, Chief, Naval Staff left for Fuehrer Headquarters.

Special Items - Mediterranean Theater

a. In accordance with the views of Operations Division, Naval Staff (see War Diary of 22 August) on the occupation of the Ionian Islands including Corfu, Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has decided that:

1. Cephalonia and Zante are already or will be immediately occupied.
2. Levkas and Corfu will be occupied in operation "Achse."
3. Since we have only a limited number of forces in the Balkan area, the occupation of the islands will also have to be on a limited scale. Therefore only 2 battalions are scheduled for Corfu.
4. Commanding General, Armed Forces, South has been informed by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command. Special notification of Group South is therefore unnecessary.

b. German Naval Liaison Command Toulon has reported to Group West:

According to a letter from the Royal Italian 4th Army High Command, forwarded me by Mariprovence, (Italian Naval Command, Provence) the Italian troops will withdraw to the east bank of the River Var (near Nice) at the beginning of September. Only the Italian 1st Army Command with several coastal divisions will remain west of the Var at Grasse, and will be subordinated to the 4th Army. While remaining in Toulon

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

with its present functions and strength, Mariprovenza is to be removed from the authority of the 4th Army, and is to be subordinated to Army Group Felber (not Naval Group West.)"

Group West reports on this subject:

"Immediate contact made by Chief of Staff, Naval Group West with Chief of Staff, Commanding General, West revealed that they had received a similar report and that Commanding General, Armed Forces, West had at once proposed to Liaison Staff, Armed Forces, that Toulon should come entirely under German command. Group West supports this view, particularly because of the importance of the Toulon submarine base, and plans to reinforce the coastal defenses after Commanding Admiral, Southern French Coast has been established. Group West requests that this demand be firmly supported with Operations Staff, Armed Forces."

Situation on 24 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache, Tokyo reports that AQUILA III is being held back and recommends that it would be advisable not to inform the Japanese on the plans for "Michel" until after crossing the equator as it is possible that they may object to a passage through the North Pacific.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

50 planes were detected over the outer Bay of Biscay up to 12° west, mainly between 2100 on 24 August, and 0400, on 25 August. One British vessel was detected at 2215 in BF 8490, one at 2346 in BF 1440 and one at 2347 in BL 9520.

Our air reconnaissance reported:

At 1135, 1 American coast guard cutter of the CAYUGA-class and 2 Spanish freighters on a southerly course in BF 7867; at 1145, 4 torpedo boats, 1 corvette and 1 merchantman on course 40° in BF 7946; at 1224, 2 destroyers on a southerly course in BF 7867; and at 1900, 1 cruiser and 5 destroyers, probably identical with the formation reported at 1144, in BF 7121.

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

According to an intelligence report, fishermen from La Coruña observed 6 American warships 20 miles off the coast on an easterly course at 1200. This report may also refer to the formation observed by air reconnaissance at 1144 and 1900.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept off the Gironde on 23 August. At 1130 on 24 August in Rouen, the steamer OSTRIESLAND (6,000 GRT) was damaged by fire started by welding work. The fire was extinguished by flooding.

Channel Coast

The Channel Island convoy was unsuccessfully attacked by enemy planes during the night of 23 August.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

1. North Sea

One LLM mine was swept off Terschelling on 23 August. One ELM/J mine was swept on 24 August off Schiermonnikoog and one off Norderney. Aerial mines are suspected to have been dropped between Borkum and Norderney during the night of 24 August.

Convoy and escort service in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North was carried out according to plan.

On 23 August at 2017, minesweeping groups of 13th and 20th Patrol Boat Flotillas were bombed and strafed by 24 enemy planes protected by 12 Spitfire fighters in AN 8317. Phosphorus incendiary bombs exploded about 50 meters above the sea. All the boats were slightly damaged. 5 men were seriously wounded and 11 men slightly wounded. 3 of the attacking planes were shot down. For brief report, see teletype 0900.

Details of another enemy air attack on 23 August against boats of 34th Minesweeper Flotilla south of Texel are contained in the Flotilla's brief report. Copy as per teletype 0850. In this case too, several boats were slightly damaged and there were some casualties. 2 of the attacking planes were shot down.

Patrol boats "1314/15" had an ineffective engagement with enemy PT boats off Helder at 2020. While putting out from Ymuiden at 2248 on 24 August, 34th Minesweeper Flotilla sighted 4 vessels of destroyer size 7-8 miles away. When asked for recognition signals, the boats withdrew.

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Flares were fired but revealed nothing.

In the afternoon forces of Heligoland Bight Fighter Command sighted 20 to 30 motor vessels with sails and rubber boats, protected by fighter planes, in 54°N 6530 and 6610. The vessels were armed and some had Danish markings. This was evidently an air-sea rescue action or an exchange of Danish agents, or both. There might well be a large-scale systematic air-sea rescue operation underway in connection with the previous night's big air raid on Berlin. Our planes were sent out to attack the vessels, sinking 1 and damaging 6. Further operations by the forces of Heligoland Bight Fighter Command are planned for 25 August. Naval Command North has asked 3rd Air Force to patrol the sea area between 54° and 56°N, 2° and 7°E for the next few days, in order to find out the enemy's plans.

In the early morning hours of 24 August, single planes attacked Hoernum and Westerland with limited success. Hangar I of the air base there was badly damaged, several planes were burned, the anti-aircraft gun tower was completely destroyed and the 2-cm anti-aircraft guns were put out of action. Three men were killed.

## 2. Norway / Northern Waters

### Enemy Situation

Thirty-five planes in operation were detected over the North Sea. One PT-boat on a westerly course was sighted in the entrance of the Byfjord during the night of 23 August. In the morning, a reconnaissance plane flew over the Oslofjord at high altitude.

### Own Situation

Six ships were escorted to the north and four to the south in the area of Admiral, West Coast. No convoy traffic was carried out in the area of the North Coast. No reports have been received from the Arctic Coast area due to breakdown of communications.

Minesweeper M "5209" ran aground at noon on 23 August, south of Sandoy.

Submarine U "636" has reported completion of her mining task in the Jonisoi estuary.

Group North/Fleet entirely agrees with the assessment of enemy PT-boat activity made by Naval Command, Norway and supports the proposal to reinforce escort forces in view of the increase in shipping traffic caused by cancellation of transit traffic through Sweden. The most suitable vessels would appear to be Type 40 minesweepers and motor-minesweepers, as PT-boats are unsuitable for patrol work and the fuel consumption for torpedo

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

boats in constant action would be too high. PT-boats however could probably be used to great advantage against the cruiser and destroyer raids into the Stadtlandet area that are anticipated in the winter. The group therefore recommends that a PT-boat flotilla be allotted as well.

Naval Staff has decided as follows:

- a. Reinforcement of the Norwegian forces would be possible only at the expense of other areas. Enemy activity, however, is increasing equally in all areas, so that any displacement of forces is impossible.
- b. It is planned to use 8th PT-Boat Flotilla in the Channel. No decision has yet been taken in regard to transferring the 9th PT-Boat Flotilla to Norway.
- c. While the request for a higher fuel quota is admitted to be fully justified, it cannot be met because of the critical fuel situation caused by the urgent and increased requirements elsewhere.

Group North/Flect reports that there is no change in the assessment of the situation in the Western Siberian Sea as on 20 August. According to submarine reports, the West-East traffic is expected to start and is already assumed to be passing through the Wilkitzkis Straits. No West-East traffic has yet been observed. The total amount of traffic is so small that the prerequisites for operation "Dudelsack" have not yet been established, especially as the activity of our submarines has still had no effect.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

According to the Situation Report from Commanding Admiral, Denmark, work has been resumed in Odense and Svendborg. Strikes continue in Aalborg and Frederikshavn. More clashes occurred in the evening of 23 August in Frederikshavn, four German soldiers were injured. For further details, see teletype 1300.

There was the usual artillery activity in the area of Admiral, Baltic Countries. Air activity was less strong. 2 planes were shot down by naval anti-aircraft guns. In the attack on 21 August on our coastal mine-sweepers, KM "6" and KM "30" were sunk. Coastal minesweeper KM "28" was beached. 6 men were killed, and 10 wounded.

One plane was shot down during an air attack on the Secigel barrage patrol.

Four mines were swept by the Finns in Högland - Lüpki channel.

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

## 2. Own Situation

A magnetic mine was located by the Danes east of Kjelsnor, and attempts are being made to recover it. Off Copenhagen, a Danish minesweeper swept one ELM/J mine at a depth of 7 meters.

Submarine U"34", which was sunk in the Memel deeps, has been refloated and docked.

The 100% clearance sweep of the area west of the Seeigel barrage where mines were suspected, has been completed without any further results being obtained. Minesweeping in the Straits of Irben has been resumed.

The approach channels to Helsinki have been reopened to traffic. 30 men, including the commander were lost with the Finnish minelayer RII-LIHTI.

Two planes from the enemy formations returning from the big raid on Berlin (over the Western Baltic and Baltic Sea entrances) were shot down in Eckernforde Bay and near Schleimuende.

## V. Submarine Warfare

No special reports have been received from the Indian Ocean or the Atlantic.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### 1. British Isles and Vicinity

Lively air activity prevailed during the day in the occupied West Area. In the morning, 75 Fortresses attacked the Merignac air station but without results. One plane was shot down. 200 Fortresses with strong fighter protection flew into the Paris area in the afternoon. The targets of attack were the airfields at Villa Coublay and Conches and the dummy airport at Evreux. Considerable damage was done at Villa Coublay; 18 Ju planes were destroyed and others damaged.

Small forces carried out nuisance raids in the Berlin area during the night of 24 August. The coastal area of the Heligoland Bight was apparently mined by 10 planes.

### 2. Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance.

16 bombers attacked ships in the port of Augusta during the night of 23 August scoring one direct hit on a merchant ship.

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

During the day, 30 enemy planes attacked Castro Villari.

3. Eastern Front

85 enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front on 22 August.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

In Gibraltar, there were, at noon, 1 ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier, 4 auxiliary aircraft carriers, 1 DIDO-class cruiser, about 13 destroyers, 19 corvettes and escort vessels, 4 transports, 54 freighters, 8 tankers, and a total of 212 planes.

Our air reconnaissance reported: at 0725, a large convoy of 80 ships and 1 heavy cruiser on an easterly course, 24 miles northwest of Oran; at 0737, convoy of 13 transports with 2 steamers, 2 destroyers, and 7 escort vessels on an easterly course northwest of Cape Ténèz; At 0745, a west-bound convoy of 6 large transports with 10 small naval vessels 50 miles north of Ténèz; at 0930, two probable destroyers on a southerly course 38 miles northeast of Cape Bon; at 1000, 10 transports and 3 patrol boats on an easterly course 50 miles northeast of Algiers. (These vessels had either put out from Algiers or were part of the large convoy which entered the Mediterranean on 23 August.)

The convoy allegedly consisting of 3 aircraft carriers, 2 cruisers, and 8 patrol boats which was reported at 1848 on 23 August, 50 miles west of Oran, has not been picked up again. German Naval Command therefore believes that it was a mistaken report of the transport convoy.

East of Sicily, only 3 PT boats, 30 miles east of Catania were detected. 2 light cruisers and 2 destroyers were in Augusta in the morning. Otherwise only a few ships were in port.

Photographic air reconnaissance of Bizerta in the afternoon of 23 August showed an increase, compared with 21 August, of about 150 landing craft, making 115 LST and 185 LCT so that 80% and 40% respectively of the estimated total number of landing craft in the Mediterranean, are in this port.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, South assessed the situation in the evening as follows:

a. Concentration of landing craft in Bizerta is being continued. At present, 65% of all the landing vessels in the Mediterranean (which, before the start of the operation against Sicily, were in Tunisian ports) are mainly in Bizerta. No accurate reports have been received

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

in regard to loads. Some of the vessels, however, are known to be loaded. There are practically no landing craft in the area west of Bizerta. 5% of the total is estimated to be there. 15% of the total is estimated to be at various ports in the Sicily - Malta area. Due to the enemy defense, it has not been possible to make reconnaissance of the Tripoli area for a long time, but no landing craft worth mentioning are believed to be there. Repeated reconnaissance of the main coastal sectors in the Eastern Mediterranean, has revealed next to no landing craft. The distribution of landing vessels therefore indicates a very advanced state of preparation for a new operation. The distribution of enemy naval forces does not yet show this definite concentration. 4 battleships, 2 monitors and 1 or 2 aircraft carriers are still believed to be in the Sicily - Malta area, and 2 - 3 battleships and possibly 1 aircraft carrier in the Algers - Oran area.

1 monitor is in Bizerta and 1 aircraft carrier and 4 auxiliary aircraft carriers in Gibraltar. Not until these forces, especially the aircraft carriers are more closely assembled, is an enemy operation to be regarded as imminent.

b. The present status of enemy Army forces for a landing operation is as follows:

After completion of the transfer of 3 American infantry divisions from east to west Sicily, it may be assumed that the 2nd Tank Division and parts of the American 82nd Airborne Division, which have so far been occupied on patrol and coastal defense tasks in West Sicily, will be free for other operations. Besides these two divisions, there are believed to be ready for action in Sicily parts of the British 1st Airborne Division, 1 British tank division, and 3 - 4 American / British infantry divisions, so that an actual operational strength of 2 tank divisions, 3 - 4 light infantry divisions, and parts of 2 airborne divisions must be counted upon. From the large number of American, British, and French divisions in North-Africa, it is estimated that there are 3 tank divisions, 9 - 10 infantry divisions, and 2 airborne divisions specially trained for landing operations and ready for action. It must, of course, be expected that, as in the attack on Sicily, the enemy will bring up forces from a remote area, i.e., England, direct to the landing sector.

c. No change has been noted in the distribution of enemy air forces. It must be taken to correspond to possible enemy operations.

d. Summarizing, it can be stated that an operation could be launched on short notice with the enemy Army forces now in Algeria and Tunisia. Movements, particularly those of the aircraft carriers, will be a good indication that it is about to start. However, if the enemy Army forces becoming available into Sicily are to be used in the first wave, a longer period of preparation will be required, as it will be necessary to transfer a considerable amount of shipping space to Sicily.



24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval Staff concurs in this assessment.

No sighting reports have been received from the Central or Eastern Mediterranean.

On 23 August, one submarine was reported 20 miles south of Otranto. On 24 August one submarine was reported at 1720 6 miles east of Bari and one at 1800 8 miles south of Toulon. The latter was attacked with depth charges by submarine-chaser "6072."

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

No special reports have been received.

9 steamers and 1 tanker were escorted. Convoy tanker ALBARO was attacked by enemy planes at 1335, 43 miles southeast of Elba.

## 3. Area Naval Group South

### Aegean Sea

One enemy submarine was sighted at 1820 on 23 August, 50 miles west-northwest of Rhodes. One of our Q - ships is in the same area. 7 enemy planes were reported supplying rebels in Greece during the night of 23 August. Escort duties were carried out according to plan.

### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

Only limited PT-boat activity and movements of small shipping were observed on the Caucasian Coast.

Mariupol was bombed in the evening of 23 August. From 0330 to 0400 on 24 August probable gunboats shelled the coast near Achilleon in the northeastern Kerch Straits.

#### Own Situation

Result of PT-boat operations during the night of 23 August:

a. The group off Wulantal sighted no enemy forces. They were attacked continuously by enemy planes from midnight to 0300 and were thus driven off from the coast. No damage has been reported.

b. The Group off Cape Doob sighted 3 enemy PT-boats at 0100 but was prematurely detected from the land, so that no engagement took

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

place. On the return voyage, the Group was attacked continuously from 0445 to 0500 by the enemy Air Force (10 fighter-bombers and ground attack planes) with rockets, fragmentation bombs, gunfire and phosphorus shells. PT-boat S "46" and S "49" were slightly damaged. One of the attacking planes was shot down by our fighter protection, and another was damaged.

c. The group off Anapa made an unsuccessful torpedo attack on the Myschako landing place.

The patrol line in the Bay of Temryuk had a brief and unsuccessful engagement at 2330 on 23 August with a Russian gunboat which withdrew.

During minesweeping operations in the minefield cap off Sevastopol, 31 Motor Minesweeper Flotilla cut 13 type M 26 mines equipped with anti-sweep device. Work in the northern part of the minefield has been completed.

One mine was cut north of Sulina.

Submarine U "19" has arrived in Constantza. Submarine U "24" is en route from Theodosia to Constantza. Italian midget submarines CB "1" and "6" have arrived in Eupatoria Bay after a submarine chase.

3 boats of 1st PT-Boat Flotilla are assigned as protection for the Theodosia - Kerch convoy in the reconnaissance strip east of Theodosia for the night of 24 August.

Supply and ferry traffic was carried out according to plan and without incident.

#### Special Items

1. Group South reports as of 20 August:

If, in the course of shortening the front as planned, the Götenkopf is evacuated, the Sea of Azov will be isolated. In order to be able to get an idea of the remaining or new requirements there and to make careful provision therefor, information is requested as to where the right wing of the Army will be located in this case.

After further inquiry, Naval Staff answered on 24 August:

Evacuation of Götenkopf depends on the development of the whole situation of Army Group South. No decision has yet been made regarding the right wing of the Army.

2. The following telephone message was received from Admiral Witthoef (Hermann Goering Works, inland shipping):

CONFIDENTIAL

24 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Director Freitag, Deputy for German Sea Transportation in the Southeastern Area, has reported by teletype that the closing of the Danube above Giorgiu due to mines, has not yet been countermanded. Oil transport especially is being hampered. A large number of barges, ready to be towed up the Danube, are being held up. Director Freitag again requests that the Hungarians be persuaded to turn over at least some of their 10 motor-minesweepers for clearing operations on the Danube.

Admiral Witthoeft has been advised by Naval Staff that steps are being taken by the Foreign Office to get hold of the Hungarian motor-minesweepers, but little success is expected from this action. Admiral Witthoeft also reports that Director Freitag had received instructions to deal direct with Naval Group South in Sofia in regard to mine-sweeping on the Danube. It has been pointed out to Admiral Witthoeft that this procedure was the only one with any prospect of success.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

According to an Associated Press report, the American Ambassador at Moscow will be recalled from his post in the near future. In Washington it is emphasized that Litvinov's recall and that of Stanlley are to be judged differently.

A statement by Churchill and Roosevelt on the results of the Quebec Conference has been issued which, according to Reuters, reads in part as follows:

The necessary decisions have been taken to guarantee energetic action by the Fleets, Armies, and Air Forces of both nations. It is essential that, at the climax of the war, complete unity of aim and method should be ensured. Further conferences will probably be necessary, at shorter intervals than before, as the investment of the enemy extends in range and depth. The decisions reached cannot be published as this would not be beneficial to our fighting troops. It may, however, be stated that the military conferences of the Chiefs of Staff have covered the war against Japan and the provision of effective help for China in great detail.

The Chinese Foreign Minister Speng is said to have been a partner to the negotiations. In this field, as in the European area, Churchill and Roosevelt were able to accept and approve the unanimous recommendations of the Combined Chiefs of Staff. An agreement is also said to have been reached on political questions. Apart from any Three-Power Conference which might be agreed upon with Russia, it was resolved to hold a second Anglo-American conference before the end of the year. A complete report on the resolutions insofar as they affect the war against Germany and Italy, will be handed to the Russian Government. The matter of relations with the Free French Committee received special consideration. In the course of this week, a number of governments will issue statements on this subject.

According to Reuters, this terminates only the Canadian phase of the Anglo-American conference. Churchill and Eden will probably go on to Washington. From the communique it is obvious that complete agreement on all questions has not yet been reached between Great Britain and the USA and that so far vain attempts to get Stalin to the conference table will be continued.

Conference on the Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff

In a highly restricted circle

Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff and Chief, Bureau of Naval Armament, Engine Maintenance Branch proposed that the scheduled lockyard period for

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

destroyer Z "25" and torpedo boats T "20" and T "21" be adhered to and requested a decision in the matter. Chief, Engine Maintenance Branch, Bureau of Naval Armament gave details of the serious effects that would result to other dockyard schedules if the postponements now contemplated for operational reasons, were permitted.

After thorough investigation of all factors, Chief of Staff, Naval Staff approved the proposal, without prejudice to the principle that military requirements should not be subordinated to dockyard convenience. Group North/Fleet, Admiral, Northern Waters, Commanding Admiral, Cruisers and Commander, Destroyers have therefore been instructed that the three vessels are still to be transferred home for docking in August.

No other special reports or decisions were made.

### Special Items

#### I. Mediterranean Theater

1. With reference to Group West's report on information received from the German Liaison Command, Toulon (see War Diary of 24 August), Operations Division, Naval Staff has been advised by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command that no agreement regarding Toulon has yet been received from the Italians in reply to the German proposals on the Southern France area occupied up to now by the Italians. In conference with Operations Staff it was agreed that the German claim to take over complete command of defenses also in the Toulon area should be maintained in full.

Group West has been advised accordingly by teletype 1/Skl. I op. 2511/43 Gkdos. Chfs. For copy see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

2. German Naval Command, Italy reports that the Italian Armed Forces High Command has been advised by Admiral De Courten of Naval Staff's plans regarding organization of command in the western Greek area and has agreed in principle with Naval Staff's suggested solution. A written reply was promised and will be forwarded.

II. The Italian Admiral attached to Naval Staff, Vice Admiral Bertoldi, has advised that urgent organizational requirements necessitate his return to Italy. Command of the Italian Liaison Staff will be assumed by the Naval Attache. There is no means at the moment of assessing the significance of this step. Admiral Bertoldi is evidently both surprised and concerned.

### Situation on 25 August 1943

#### I. War in Foreign Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Radio intelligence intercepted a radio message from New York to Cairo and London on 11 August, concerning the shipping situation in the Persian Gulf. All ships in foreign waters have been informed by teletype 1728.

2. Own Situation

No reports have been received concerning our vessels.

There is nothing special to report in the correspondence with Naval Attache, Tokyo.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

53 planes were detected over the Bay of Biscay up to approximately 14° west. Six British vessels each were located between 1657 to 2345 in BF 79, six in BF 76, and six in BF 74.

Our air reconnaissance reports:

At 1005, 3 destroyers on a southerly course in BF 7267; at 1024, 1 FIJI-class cruiser on course 320° in BE 6986; at 1045, 1 cruiser, 3 destroyers, and 1 submarine-chaser apparently adrift in BF 7921.

According to radio intelligence, a British vessel in the area 110 miles west-northwest of Cape Ortegal reported planes shadowing the "Talbot" formation at 1030 and at 1145. Several reports on planes shadowing the formation between 1040 to 1345 in the area of BF 7921 were picked up. At 1444, the same vessels reported 16 or 20 of our planes and at 1515, an air attack.

According to a check-up by Air Force Command Atlantic, the 2 destroyers reported at 1224 on 24 August in BF 7867 were identical with the US Coast Guard cutter and 2 Spanish freighters in the same grid square. In addition to the light cruiser and 5 destroyers reported at 1900 in BF 7921, the Spanish cruiser ALMIRANTE CERVERA and 2 Spanish destroyers were sighted on course 220° at 1905 in BF 7931.

Group West deduces from the reports of the last few days that submarine chasing is being carried out by 2 enemy formations, i.e. the "Talbot" formation consisting of 3 destroyers and the "Rivet" or "Porter" formation consisting of 1 cruiser and 5 destroyers. According to photographic interpretation, this formation consists of 2 destroyers and 5 escort vessels.

The air reconnaissance report of 1045 must refer to "Rivet" and the report of 1005 to "Talbot."

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept off Lorient and one AT mine was cleared from the minefield south of Arcachon. Otherwise nothing to report.

Channel Coast

Mining task "Tellereisen" has been completed according to plan. Otherwise nothing to report.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Enemy PT boats were located at 0047 in AN 8584. According to air reconnaissance made by 3rd Air Force, altogether 24 fishing vessels with Danish markings were sighted 100 - 150 miles north of Texel, most of them sailing east, and some sailing west.

2. Own Situation

Enemy mining activities on the night of 24 August resulted in the sweeping of 11 ELM/J mines in the area between Terschelling, Norderney, and Heligoland.

Convoy 1169 Hook - Elbe will leave at 0500 on 26 August.

Admiral, Denmark points out that Danish fishing vessels try to traffic with the enemy regardless of the declared mine areas, and attributes the increase in cases of sabotage to the importation of British explosives and the landing of British agents in Denmark. In view of the aggravated domestic political situation in Denmark, Admiral Denmark believes that it will be attempted to increase this traffic by every means and therefore deems it necessary again to prohibit Danish fishermen from traversing the declared areas and, in case of non-observance, to use the Air Force against them. Naval Command, North shares the views of Admiral, Denmark and proposes that Naval Staff's order of 12 June 1943 to the contrary effect, be revoked and that the Air Force be given permission to use arms against vessels in and west of the declared area. The coastal patrol on the west coast of Denmark has been instructed to search incoming fishing boats with special care in the future.

Norway / Northern Waters

CONFIDENTIAL

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Enemy Situation

19 planes in operation were detected over the North Sea. Limited air activity was observed in the areas of Vardoe, Petsamo and Hammerfest. It is unlikely that the shipping berths in the Altafiord were spotted.

Group North/Fleet assumes the situation in the Western Siberian Sea to be unchanged as no new reports have been received.

2. Own Situation

24 ships were escorted to the north and 25 to the south. 8 ships were held up in the area of the Arctic Coast owing to lack of escort.

5th Air Force reports that 15 Fieseler Storch planes were used in the skerries and off shore area.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

b. 2. Own Situation

The German steamer MINDLN was sabotaged in the yard at Helsingoer. Damage report has not yet been received. No other special incidents are reported from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defense Baltic.

According to a report from the commander of the KAISER, 10 planes flew out of the sun over the mineship formation near Vinga. The planes were fired on but firing was halted when they were seen to have Swedish markings. The formation was 2 miles outside Swedish territory.

The recheck of the torpedo firing range near Rixhoeft has been completed. A probable MIM/J mine exploded in a trawl net off Putzig. The transfer of Dock C from Kiel to Gdynia is going according to plan.

In a heavy enemy air attack on the barrage patrol west of Seeigel, 4 of the attacking planes were shot down by 3rd Minesweeper Flotilla and by a heavy artillery barge. On our side, 3 wounded were reported.

Naval Staff has advised Naval Command, Baltic and Admiral, Baltic Countries that the Naval Liaison Officer attached to Army General Staff has been instructed to present Naval Staff's views on the establishment of rear positions in case of a withdrawal of the Eastern Front (Eastern Wall) as follows:

CONFIDENTIAL



25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

a. From the standpoint of naval warfare, it is desirable that the East Wall in the area of Lake Peipus - Gulf of Finland should be planned so as to deny the use of Luga Bay to the enemy, and retain the Kurgolowo Peninsula for our own use, (artillery protection for the sea area between the coast and Tytaers Island).

b. It is not intended, however, that these considerations should interfere with the requirements of the East Wall from the standpoint of land warfare.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report.

VI. Aerial Warfare

1. British Isles and Vicinity

At 1040, 20 miles west-northwest of El Ferrol, 12 Do-217 planes attacked a force of 1 cruiser and 1 submarine-chaser using the "Kehlgeraet" for the first time. According to photographic interpretation, the formation consisted of 2 destroyers and 5 fast escort vessels. Owing to a number of technical failures and faulty operations only five near misses were scored on 2 destroyers. Most of the bombs went wide. 1 destroyer stopped, emitted a plume of white smoke, and blew up at 1450.

Lively incursion activities by the enemy during the day are reported from northern and western France. Bomb and gunfire attacks were made in the areas of Lé Treport, Dieppe, and Rouen. The stores of the naval surveyor at Rouen were damaged. The shipyard was not damaged. In addition, strong forces attacked the Triqueville airfield. On the night of 25 August, there were only nuisance raids in Reich territory, carried out by small forces. In Western France, a total of 79 incursions was reported, most of them probably laying mines in the Gironde estuary and the area of St. Nazaire. A total of 4 enemy planes was shot down in the West Area.

2. Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out reconnaissance. In the morning, strong enemy forces attacked airfields in the Foggia area. 31 of our planes were destroyed on the ground, 15 were seriously damaged, and 26 slightly damaged.

9 planes were noted supplying rebels in the Balkan area.

3. Eastern Front

CONFIDENTIAL

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

120 planes were shot down on 23 August on the Army Front. On 24 August, 4th Air Force noted 17 troop landing boats in the harbor of Gelendzhik and 15 in the port of Tuapse of similar construction to the British and American landing craft.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

13 freighters and 8 escort vessels left the Mediterranean and Gibraltar in the evening of 24 August for the Atlantic. The number of ships in port at Gibraltar at noon was substantially unchanged. The east-bound large convoy in the Western Mediterranean has not been sighted again. Our air reconnaissance reported: at 1045, off Oran, 3 large transports on a southwesterly course and 2 cruisers and 3 destroyers on a northeasterly course; at 0814, a convoy of 28 ships, apparently landing boats, leaving Syracuse, and a little shipping traffic off Marsala; at 0655, 104 miles east-southeast of Malta, 2 merchant ships making for the island.

Morning reconnaissance between the Ionian Sea and the Balearic Isles produced no sightings. In the afternoon, 4 naval vessels on a southerly course were observed at 1600, 25 miles south of Messina. Otherwise, no enemy forces were sighted off the Calabrian coast, the east coast of Sicily, or in the sea area between Sardinia and the Balearic Islands.

The east-bound convoy of 26 LST's, reported 30 miles east of Bizerta at 1210 on 24 August, has not been seen again. The scheduled reconnaissance of Malta was not accomplished due to the defense.

According to final photographic interpretation, there was in Bizerta at noon on 24 August a total of 391 landing vessels, including 89 LST's, as well as 2 troop transports, 14 tankers, 46 freighters, 4 special ships, and 1 floating dock.

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean. One submarine each was reported off Bari, off Marseille, and south of Toulon during the night of 24 August.

There was unusually little air reconnaissance of our supply routes.

### 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

An enemy minefield, evidently laid by submarines, was located 40 miles southwest of Genoa between Callinere and the mainland.

The BRANDENBURG and POMMERN left Toulon in the evening to perform a mining task in the Straits of Bonifacio. Before leaving they carried out a submarine chase off Toulon. The formation will be protected by 2 Italian

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

corvettes in the western entrance to the Straits of Bonifacio and by 2 of our motor-minesweepers while laying mines. The ships will return to Lichorn via Maddalena upon completion of the task, (see teletype 2115).

Aviso SG "14" was sunk by a direct hit from a fighter bomber during an enemy air attack on Sapri 80 miles southeast of Naples at 1646 on 24 August. 2 of the attacking planes were shot down. 8 men were killed and 20 wounded.

2 Italian PT boats were in operation off the southwest corner of Sardinia between Toro and Cape Teulada.

7 torpedo boats, avisos SG "10", SG "11", 7 motor-minesweepers, 4 submarine-chasers, and 3 patrol boats were engaged in escort service protecting 10 steamers, 2 tankers, and war freighter KT "8." No special incidents occurred.

The Adriatic traffic was also uneventful.

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

During the night of 25 August, a total of 9 enemy planes flew over the Rhodes-Leros area and 9 more flew into the Greek area to supply the rebels. A motor sailing ship was ineffectively strafed northeast of Rhodes.

In the Aegean Sea, escort service was carried out according to plan and without incident.

The port of Heraklion has been reopened to shipping.

#### Black Sea

##### Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, no large vessels were at sea. 4 submarines were detected in the northwestern part of the Black Sea and the area of Eupatoria and two more at unidentified positions. On the evening of 22 August, our battery position near Petruchino, southwest of Taganrog, was simultaneously shelled by heavy land batteries and by motor-gunboats at sea; no damage was done.

##### Own Situation

Submarine U "23" sank an enemy patrol boat by gunfire at 2325 on 24 August, 22 miles south of Suchum. At 1608 on 25 August, 56 miles southwest of Suchum, the submarine fired a torpedo at a Q-ship but missed.

25 Aug. 1943 . .

CONFIDENTIAL

Another submarine spotted an enemy convoy on a northwesterly course at 2046 15 miles south of Suchum.

The fifth midget submarine C "2" has arrived in Sevastopol from Constantza. Midget submarine CB "4" left Sevastopol for a submarine hunt in the Bay of Eupatoria.

3 boats of the 1st PT-Boat Flotilla sighted no enemy vessels east of Theodosia during the night of 24 August.

A total of twelve mines was cleared in channel sweeping of the southern entrance of the Straits of Kerch as far as to Anapa.

The Anapa transports are still held up by lack of cargo.

Other supply and ferry traffic was carried out according to plan.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

Items of Political Importance.

According to a report on his visit to Moscow just published by the British Trade Union Leader, Sir Walter Citrine, the Soviet representatives demanded the signing of a joint declaration to the effect that a second front on the European continent would definitely be opened this year. Citrine and his followers are said to have been willing to admit the desirability of a second front but to have promised only to inform the British Trade Union Congress of the Soviet views on the subject.

This is another demonstration of how the Russians are leaving no stone unturned in their efforts to lure the Anglo-Americans out of their hesitancy.

Amongst other things, Churchill told the press at Quebec that the greatest emphasis of the conference had been laid on the question of overthrowing Japan; that was why other states that were not at war with Japan had not wanted to attend the meeting. The world could look forward to another major action.

On this subject, Roosevelt stated that hard fighting still lay ahead. The conference had covered far greater matters than Japan, and had embraced the east and the west as well as the areas above and below the equator.

Chief, Naval Staff left Fuehrer Headquarters on the evening of 24 August and has returned to Berlin, as he intends to visit submarine bases in Western France (La Pallice and Angers) early on 25 August as well as Paris.

Conference on Situation with Chief of Staff, Naval StaffI. Chief, Naval Communications Division, Naval Staff reports

Study of the British code system reveals that the "one way code" is in prevalent use. This code is impossible for us to decipher so that the only way to break it is by treachery or capture of complete data.

II. Chief, Naval Intelligence Division

Lord Mountbatten has been appointed Commander in Chief of the newly established Southeast Asia Command.

In a Highly Restricted CircleIII. Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has issued a proposal via the German General attached to Italian Armed Forces High Command in

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

regard to the regulation of relations between the German and Italian Armed Forces in Italy, Southern France, and the Balkans and considers that Italian consent may be expected except in regard to Toulon. The Italian High Command's counter-proposal, however, indicates very important divergencies.

In Southern France, according to this counter-proposal, the Italian units stationed between the old Italo-French frontier and a line between the rivers Tema and Var, as well as the units under the Navy in Toulon, will be subordinated to Commanding General, Armed Forces, West without prejudice to any armistice or post-armistice questions.

In regard to the Navy, it is stated:

An agreement exists regarding the subordination to the Italian Navy High Command through German Naval Command, Italy of German naval units stationed in Italian waters.

An agreement likewise exists regarding the subordination of Italian naval units stationed in the area of Southern France and of German Naval Group Command West (except for the technical side of armistice and post-armistice questions affecting Toulon).

Insofar as units of the Italian Navy in the Balkan area and the east are concerned, the Italian Armed Forces High Command has no objection to their operational subordination to the German Naval Group Command South provided they are units normally stationed in the area coming under the 11th Italian Army, or in Crete. All other units on the Adriatic Coast (Albania, Dalmatia etc.) and those in the Dodecanese will henceforth be subordinated exclusively to the Italian Navy High Command.

This wording would imply rejection of the German proposal regarding the command organization of Marimorea and Mariegeos.

b. With regard to the withdrawal of the Italian 4th Army from Southern France, Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff has instructed Naval Group West to read the corresponding directive of Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command to Commanding General, Armed Forces, West at the latter's headquarters. All necessary measures for execution of the move are to be prepared in advance, but the withdrawal of the designated troops from their present areas is to await orders.

c. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has advised Naval Staff, for information, of the directive to Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast, regarding the Fuehrer's approval of the planned transfers on Cephallonia and Zante and the partial occupation of Levkas by the 104th Infantry Division in the case of operation "Achse." 2 battalions of garrison troops assigned for the Epirus will occupy Corfu. Copy as per 1/Sk1 2521/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

CONFIDENTIAL

25 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

d. It should be noted that, in the future, all teletypes addressed to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy are to be submitted to General Warliment as per instructions.

Special Items

I. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command has advised Naval Staff for information of the following directive to Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force:

1. The following report has been received:

A specially large Allied convoy passed through the Straits of Gibraltar on 23 August. It comprised about 130 merchant ships for approximately 800,000 tons, 1 aircraft carrier, and 5 cruisers. It was carrying about 70,000 men and their equipment.

A convoy of 40 ships passed Gibraltar on 21 August. At the same time, the troops which moved out from Morocco to the Algerian coast have started to embark. According to military opinion these movements appear to indicate one single operation against Corsica, Sardinia, or Calabria. It appears possible that, under Soviet pressure, the Anglo-Americans are preparing for an invasion of the continent.

2. Commander in Chief, Air Force is requested to institute continuous and complete reconnaissance.

3. If the reconnaissance results reveal departures from the Bizerta base, they are to be reported without delay to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command via Commanding General, Armed Forces, South.

The directive is an outcome of the Fuehrer's statement that former views regarding an imminent action against Sardinia/Corsica were no longer tenable since the mention made by Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, in his Situation Report, of 25 enemy divisions ready for action, not counting those in Sicily.

II. In compliance with Naval Staff's order (see War Diary of 12 August: 1/Skl. 2308/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III) Naval Command, Baltic reports:

Preparations and discussions with Army, Air Force and Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic are more or less completed. Execution is assured with the exception of the Isefiord where the following difficulties arise:

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

a. Owing to lack of forces, the Army is unable to disarm the Danish Army on Zealand simultaneously.

b. Garrison Holbaek on the Isefiord, with about 50 mobile field guns, cannot be occupied until the second wave.

c. It will therefore be impossible to carry out surprise naval actions in the Isefiord since it is going to be difficult even to occupy the 'Niels Juel' so long as the Holbaek garrison is able to give support.

d. Well-timed mining of the Isefiord outlet is thus extremely important. Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic can furnish support if the equipment - about 30-40 ground mines - is made available. The Air Force has at present no suitable forces; it has only, for Copenhagen: 3 Ju 88's with bombs, 8 BV 138's with six 50-kg. bombs and guns each.

For Isefiord:

2 heavy fighters with bombs, 9 fighters with guns.

e. Basic approval and delivery of mines at Helsingoer (the Danes will be told they are for the Sund barrage) is requested. Teletype as per 1/Skl. 2526/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

It has been arranged to deliver the mines by 27 August.

III. Naval Staff has been advised, for information, of an exchange of teletypes between Group North/Fleet and Admiral, Northern Waters and the Task Force on the possibilities of executing Operation "Zitronella." Teletypes as per 1/Skl. 2507 and 2523/43 Gkdos. Chfs. have been entered in file 1/Skl. I op "Spitsbergen."

The view that, in case the desired early action by the whole Task Force falls through due to the fuel shortage, it would be equally in the interest of Commanding Admiral, Cruisers for the action to be executed by destroyers with Task Force support, is held only by Group North/Fleet. Chief, Naval Staff and Naval Staff are of the opinion that only an action by the whole Task Force is feasible.

#### IV. Mediterranean Theater

1. In compliance with an order of 23 August, Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff has reported to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command in regard to the organization of the Southern French Coast: "The following commands and establishments are in operational status in the area in question:

CONFIDENTIAL



26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

- a. Naval Shore Command, French Riviera, presently entitled 2nd Naval Artillery Regiment, with subordinated Naval Artillery Battalions 612 and 682.
- b. Light Naval Artillery Battalion 689, as arsenal guard at Toulon.
- c. Coastal Patrol Formation North, for manning the harbor commands and harbor offices designated.
- d. A few technical establishments for equipment, communications, shipyards and armaments.

Plans:

- a. Appointment of an Admiral, Southern French Coast as per 1 September 1943 (already ordered).
- b. Redesignation of Commander, 2nd Naval Artillery Regiment as Naval Shore Command, French Riviera (upon order of Armed Forces High Command).
- c. Immediate assembly and equipment of the remaining commands and establishments designated in the relative areas and re-establishment of marching readiness. Transfer to the operational area upon order of Armed Forces High Command."

2. Naval Attache Rome forwarded on 24 August the following extract from a report by the German General, Rome to Army General Staff on a conference with Italian Armed Forces High Command on 21 August in regard to defenses of the islands of Sardinia and Corsica:

1. Army: It is requested that another German Division be transferred to Sardinia in order to set up another mobile reserve group. The Italians are transferring a few more coastal batteries to Corsica. General Ambrosio has asked Commanding General Armed Forces, South to increase supplies to both islands.

2. Air Force: At the suggestion of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South, arrangements have been made to destroy 3 airfields on the southern tip of Sardinia forthwith.

3. Navy: It is planned to use the 3 battleships and 5 cruisers from La Spezia against the enemy transport fleet in case of invasion of Sardinia, the Gulf of Naples, or Salerno. Due to the shortage of destroyers, protection will be supplied by Italian fighter planes. It is planned to use the Taranto battle group against enemy landing on the South Coast of Calabria or in the Gulf of Taranto.

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

For text of the German General's report as per 1/Skl. 23948/43 Gkdos. and for summary of extract from Naval Attache Rome, as per 1/Skl. 23948/43 Gkdos, see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

V. An abstract of the report by Chief, Air Force General Staff on Air Force operations against Great Britain and at sea (see War Diary, 7 August) has been forwarded by Naval Staff to the Group Commands; Admiral, Northern Waters; Commanding Admiral Cruisers; Commander, Destroyers; Commander, PT-Boats; and Commanding Admiral, Fleet in Foreign Waters, with the following comments:

As the report indicates, the Air Force operational commands lay great emphasis in their target planning on the campaign against shipping.

It may be assumed that this policy of the High Commands will also affect the lower commands and will gradually result in a greater concentration on sea warfare by the individual Air Force Commanders. As the plans of the Air Force General Staff, which currently refer only to the West Area, have been made known to only a limited circle, it cannot be expected that all points of friction in regard to mutual cooperation will disappear at once, especially since most of them are due to the Air Force's current lack of planes. Naval Staff believes, however, that with this basic planning, the Air Force has taken a decisive step towards a real understanding of the necessities of this war paving the way for the best possible cooperation.

The Air Force's effort to adapt their training program to the requirements of flying at sea will be supported to the greatest possible extent by the Navy by instructing the Training Staff for Air Affairs to cooperate with Air Force Training Command, Baltic. Corresponding orders were issued by the High Command under Skl Qua I a 10731/43 Gkdos. dated 16 August.

It is requested that dissemination of the Air Force plans be limited accordingly.

Commanding Admiral, Submarines was already advised on 15 August. Chief, Naval Communications Division, Naval Staff and Naval Training Staff for Air Affairs have also been informed of the Air Force plans.

For copy of summary, as per 1/Skl. 2487/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume V.

VI. Transit Camp North-reports

Statements from prisoners indicate that Beaufighter planes with rocket

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

missiles were observed at Tain, North Scotland during exercises by 415th CC with the British Fleet at the end of May 1943. Each plane carried 4 rockets on each wing, beyond the engines, in cradles attached to the underside of the wing running fore and aft parallel to the fuselage. The rocket missile consists of a heavy steel cylinder about 24 cm long and about 16 cm in diameter, which holds the explosive charge, and a shaft about 75 cm long and about 6 cm in diameter, with short fins on the end, carrying the propellant charge. The end plate of the steel cylinder is flat. On it is screwed a cap with a propeller of about 7 cm diameter. The missile is dropped in a dive from about 120 meters altitude, directly on to the target. The weapon is expressly intended for use against ships. Interrogation produced no information on the discharge distance. Due to its high explosive power the charge is not inserted until after the rockets are attached to the plane.

VII. Radio intelligence report No. 34/43 contains a summary of reports on the enemy by radio decoding and radio intelligence between 16 and 22 August.

VIII. In an evaluation of reports on foreign navies, 3rd Echelon Command, Naval Intelligence Division reports as of 21 August on the use of ships' guns in support of the landing in the Licata (Sicily) area, on the basis of captured operational orders of an American Infantry Regiment which confirm the already-described tactics of cooperation between the invasion fleet and naval forces in coastal attack; and, as of 24 August, on the functions of the American Navy and Naval Air Force in carrying out landing operations.

For copy as per 1/Skl. 25744 and 25743/43 geh. see War Diary, Part E, "Evaluation of reports on the enemy - Foreign Navies."

### Situation on 26 August 1943

#### I. War in Foreign Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

On 24 and 25 August radio intelligence intercepted submarine warnings from Commanding Admiral, Southeast Pacific via "Summit" for the areas of 21° south and 177° west, 16° south and 169° 30' west and 21° 41' south and 167° 43' east.

Ships in foreign waters have been informed by teletype 1947.

##### 2. Own Situation

Nothing to report.

#### II. Situation West Area

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Enemy Situation

41 planes were detected over the Bay of Biscay mainly between 46° 30' to 50° 00' north and 09° 00' to 10° 00' west. One British vessel was located at 2233 in BF 8120.

Our air reconnaissance reported: at 0935, 2 destroyers in BF 4325 on course 230°; at 1815, 6 destroyers in BF 7831 on course 330°.

For a detailed report by Air Force Command, Atlantic on reconnaissance and combat activities in the Bay of Biscay, dated 25 August see teletype 1000.

Transit Camp North reports that, according to prisoners' statements, a continuous patrol is maintained by flights (of about 5 planes each) of Mosquitoes, Spitfires and Beaufighters along 7° west at about 600 meters altitude, for the protection of the naval forces which are on continuous patrol in a rectangle about 70 miles wide lying across 7° west between 49° 30' and 45° 00' north. In the northern and southern sectors of the patrol area, 2 groups of 3 destroyers or sloops each, with an occasional cruiser, are said to be in continuous operation. A 3-letter code for direct aircraft-to-ship communication is said to have been in use since 1 July 1943. The ships only use optical signals. For further details see teletype 1800.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Two ELM/J mines were cleared by minesweeping planes on 24 August off Bayonne.

Two submarines sailed from St. Nazaire.

Destroyer Z "32" transferred from Pauillac and Destroyer Z "37" from Blaye to Le Verdon.

Channel Coast

Three PT-boats transferred from Ostend to Boulogne. No other events of importance were reported.

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

Three ELM/J mines were swept northwest of Terschelling and south of Heligoland. Two ELM/J mines were swept north of Bruiden and north of Schiermonikoog.

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Convoy 1169, with five steamers, arrived at Den Helder at 1415 according to plan and proceeded eastwards at 1800. Minesweeper "M" 131" was heavily damaged in a collision with a boat of 20th Patrol Boat Flotilla off Hook after the departure of the convoy.

A Dutch motor-cutter, with 15 Dutchmen attempting to escape to England, was captured by 7th Minesweeper Flotilla off Scheveningen.

Minesweeping in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North was hampered by bad weather.

Naval Command, North has forwarded the following comments on the meeting of Danish fishing vessels with suspected British sea-rescue vessels and the simultaneous presence of British planes, as noted by our air reconnaissance on 24 April:

1. The British are using the Danish fishing vessels to take agents and sabotage material into Denmark so as to stir up unrest. It is possible that British fishing vessels are also used for this purpose.

2. The British make use of the Danish fishing vessels returning with their catch from the Dogger Bank and from inside the German declared area for their sea-rescue operations. This enables them to cover the greatest possible sea area, and they can thus count on a great many of their aviators who come down in the North Sea being rescued and returning to duty.

3. The presence of many vessels within a small area inside the declared area also leads to the suspicion that the British recon-  
miter and sweep channels through the declared area for the purpose of using them in possible invasion operations.

Naval Command, North plans the following, provisionally limited measures:

1. Air reconnaissance patrol of the sea area in question.
2. Restriction of permission to fish to the established Danish fishing area east of the declared area.
3. Authorization of the Air Force to use arms against vessels outside the area as in 2.
4. Strict control of all fishing vessels leaving and entering Danish ports.
5. Patrol of the fisheries in the Danish fishing area by escort vessels.

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Norway/Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence the Russian submarines S "14", "103", and "104" appeared in the White Sea the first time on 25 August. 10 planes were detected in operation over the North Sea.

Several incursions by single planes were reported on 25 August from the area of Obrestad and Skudesnes and at forenoon on 26 August 1 enemy plane was reported approaching north of Bergen.

Search for enemy PT-boats in the skerries and fiords produced no tactical results. Photographic reconnaissance of Scapa was broken off owing to technical disturbance. As "Material on the Enemy Situation, Baltic - Sector Soviet Union/Arctic Sea," by Naval Intelligence Division contains information on coastal fortifications, bases for naval forces, mined areas, air bases and radio stations on the coast of Murmansk and in the entrance to the White Sea, illustrated with 11 maps. The statements are based on material available upon the outbreak of war, on very comprehensive aerial photographic material and on the reports of prisoners of war. For copy as per 1/Skl. 25745/43 geh. see War Diary, Part B, "Material on Enemy Situation."

2. Own Situation

It is additionally reported as of 23 August that the Russian battery fired 355 rounds on an incoming Petsamo convoy and 40 rounds on battery Liinahamari. Our battery responded with 107 rounds. We suffered a few casualties at Liinahamari.

Minesweeper M "401" was damaged at 0207 on 26 August in a collision with a motorship off Langneset.

In the area of the Arctic Coast, 6 ships were escorted to the north and 9 ships to the south. 11 vessels were held up due to lack of escort. No escort reports have been received from the other areas of Naval Command Norway.

Group North/Fleet reports the situation in the West Siberian Sea to be unchanged.

Group North/Fleet has submitted as of 17 August plans for further mining operations by submarines with TMB and TMC mines in the area west of Nowaja Semlja. The operations are not expected to start before the end of September. It is not planned to carry out further mining operations with TMB and TMC mines in this area before summer 1944. The plan comprises 11 operations to be carried out according to the number of submarines available.

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The order of precedence will be decided by Admiral, Northern Waters and Commander, Submarines, Norway in accordance with the situation and the ice conditions.

Minefields are planned:

1. In the western exit of the Juger Strait or, alternatively, the inner Straits of Kostin.
2. Northeast or, alternatively, north of the western exit of the Petchora estuary.
3. Southwest of the Island of Sengeiski, or, alternatively, the area north of Kelgujukew.
4. Off Kanin Noss, or alternatively, north of the Senowaja River.
5. Northwest, or alternatively north of the western exit of the Petchora estuary.
6. Northwest of Russki Savorot, or alternatively, northwest of the western exit of Petchora Bay.
7. North of the eastern exit of Petchora Bay, or alternatively, north of the eastern exit of the Petchora Bay.
8. North of Jermak bank, or, alternatively, west of Matwjejew.
9. East of Matwjejew, or alternatively, in the outer Straits of Kostin.
10. North of Matwjejew, or alternatively north of the Pachtusew bank.
11. East of Kanin Noss, or alternatively, west of Kolgujukew.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Commanding Admiral, Denmark reports no essential changes in the internal political situation in Denmark. Apart from a little local shooting and a number of sabotage acts the night passed quietly in Copenhagen and in the countryside. Twenty cases of sabotage were carried out in Aarhus but no naval interests were affected. For copy in accordance with teletype as per 1/Skl. 23933/43 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In Kronstadt Bay, 2 artillery carriers with patrol boats putting out from Leningrad into the sea channel at 0755, put up a smoke screen when fired upon by our batteries and returned to port. Enemy air activity was strong. The number of planes shot down on 25 August by "Seeigel" barrage patrol has been corrected to 3 instead of 4. Minesweeper M "18" suffered casualties and was slightly damaged.

## 2. Own Situation

The strikes in Denmark are affecting 4 of our patrol boats and a towing loop gear tug in Frederikshavn, 2 patrol boats in Aalborg, a mine-exploding vessel, a patrol boat, and a tug in Aarhus. Delay in completion of these vessels is unavoidable.

A Danish fishing boat was damaged by a mine explosion off Anholt.

29th Minesweeping Flotilla, on minesweeping work in the Skagerrak declared area, observed suspicious fishing vessels in the area prohibited to fishing, on the evening of 24 August. After the vessels had been driven off by warning shots on the morning of 25 August, 5 more vessels flying the Swedish flag were encountered, in the evening of the same day, at the same place. It was noticed that only one of the 7 light buoys laid on the previous night by the minesweeper flotilla was still alight, while of the others, some were missing and some put out of action by unscrewing the switches and removing the top marks. After that the boats, which withdrew to the northeast across the German minefield, were shelled and 2 of them were sunk. The other 3 escaped in the darkness. In view of the minefield, further pursuit and rescue work was not possible. Due to the ordered radio silence, the Flotilla Commander's report was not made until after arrival in port on 26 August. A striking point is that none of the boats carried sweeping gear and they all had a speed of 12 to 13 knots. Seven men were seen on one of the cutters and there was apparently ammunition on board.

Naval Staff has reported the incident, which has already been given extensive publicity in the Swedish press, to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy; Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters; Armed Forces High Command/Foreign Countries; the Foreign Office and to Ambassador Ritter. Corresponding publication in Armed Forces Press has been suggested. The Swedish Naval Attache, Berlin and the German Naval Attache, Stockholm have been informed on general lines with the comment that reservations are made as to further steps in view of the entirely incomprehensible behaviour of the Swedish fishermen. Copy of decree l/Skl. 23966/43 Gkdos. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III. For further details see War Diary, Part C, Volume VIII.

Otherwise no special reports have been received from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

Owing to weather conditions, barrage sector "Seeigel Via" has not yet been laid. Minesweeping also had to be cancelled in the Irben Strait due to stormy weather.



26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

V. Submarine Warfare

No special reports have been received from the Atlantic or the Indian Ocean.

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

From the sea area 120 miles west of Brest, Air Force Commander Atlantic reports that 4 Beaufighter planes were shot down and 1 Liberator plane effectively damaged. For results of reconnaissance, see Situation Report West Area.

There was lively enemy air activity in the afternoon in the occupied West Area. An airfield in the Rouen area was attacked. Areas off the Gironde mouth and between Brest and St. Nazaire were mined in each case by 20 planes during the night of 26 August. No other events of importance were reported.

Mediterranean Theater

Our ground attack planes were in action off Augusta on 25 August and scored bomb hits among a concentration of landing boats. 7 ground-attack planes attacked ship targets off Catania on 26 August and reported a hit on a merchantman of 3,000 - 4,000 GRT.

The enemy attacked airfields on Sardinia and north of Naples. 4 ME-109 planes were destroyed, 4 were heavily and 3 slightly damaged. 4 enemy planes were shot down during alerts. The railway station of Taranto was destroyed in a heavy raid during the night of 26 August. The Bari - Brindisi and Bari-Naples railroads were interrupted. The Italian naval vessels in Taranto were undamaged. 2 airfields, 1 steel works, and a railway station in the Naples area were attacked during the same night. A large number of flares were also observed off the coast as well as an attack on one of our convoys and on the coastal railroad.

Our planes attacked ships in the port of Algiers during last night.

Eastern Front

114 planes were shot down on the Army Front on 24 August.

VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

Enemy Situation Mediterranean

An ILLUSTRIOUS-class aircraft carrier, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers, and 5 destroyers were at sea throughout the day east of Gibraltar and returned

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

to port at 1800. The steamers GIULIO CAESAR and DUILIO (the second group of Italian repatriation ships from East Africa, arrived in Gibraltar from Las Palmas.

According to photographic interpretation as of the evening of 25 August, there were 66 ships in Oran and Mers el Kebir. There is little change in comparison with the beginning of July. 5 freighters, 2 tankers and 20 landing vessels of different types were in Arzeu. 5 steamers and 30 landing vessels of different types were at Mostaganem. Numbers in the port of Bone showed only a slight increase in small naval craft and were otherwise unchanged as compared with 15 August.

Only a little west bound traffic was observed in the sea area of Algiers/Cape Bon in the evening of 25 August by our air reconnaissance. Reconnaissance on 26 August revealed remarkably little shipping traffic throug out the Mediterranean. Complete cover during the morning of the Southern Sicily/Balearics area and west of Algiers to Philippeville, produced no sightings. The Bay of Algiers was not covered. An east bound convoy presumably put into a North African port except for a section of 8 to 10 ships which was off Biserte at 1830 on 25 August and, according to radio intelligence, was to proceed. Air reconnaissance reported at 1035, 3 transports off Oran on a southwesterly course and 2 cruisers and 2 destroyers on a northeasterly course. 2 more transports were on an easterly course at 0818, north of Cape de Fer. Air reconnaissance off the North and East Coasts of Sicily was also without tactical results. There were 2 light cruisers, 1 destroyer, and 1 landing boat on an east-south-easterly course 10 miles north of San Vito. According to radio intelligence there were 1 battleship and 8 steamers with escort on a westerly course in the area of Bougie / Algiers. They were detected at 1100 approximately off Cape Tenez but not confirmed by air reconnaissance.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean/Sea Transport Situation

One of our submarines sank 2 steamers and damaged a third in an east bound convoy 40 miles north-northeast of Bone.

An Italian corvette sank an enemy submarine at noon east of Brindisi.

The BRANDENBURG and POMERAN have completed their mining task according to plan and are now en route Maddalena - Leghorn,

Three of our PT-boats were damaged in a heavy air raid on Taranto and are out of action.

In the escort service, 5 steamers, 2-tankers, and war freighter KT "8" were accompanied without incident by a total of 2 Italian torpedo boats, 1 anti-aircraft corvette, 4 submarine chasers, 1 naval artillery barge, and 1 motor-minesweeper.

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

3. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

Submarine-chase was started by escorts off Cape Sunion in the afternoon of 25 August, after a periscope had been sighted.

12th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla reports as of 23 August that two UMA mines were caught in the gear and exploded off the Dardanelles. They were from our own minefield. One floating mine was exploded through gunfire by Torpedo Boat TA "10."

The net-laying formation moved from Piraeus to Salonika on 25 August. Convoy traffic was carried out according to plan and without incident.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

According to radio intelligence, there was 1 destroyer at sea in the southeastern part of the Black Sea. Landing vessels were spotted in Gelendzhik and Tuapse for the first time by photographic reconnaissance. In the afternoon 30 planes attacked Temrjuk port with high explosive and phosphorus bombs and gunfire. 5 of the attacking planes were probably shot down. We suffered little damage.

According to a report from the Naval Attache, Istanbul several submarines have recently been sighted off the Bosphorus entrance. A Turkish motor-sailing boat was sunk by gunfire from a submarine in this area on 24 August.

Own Situation

Italian midget submarine CB "4" definitely sank an enemy submarine 18 miles west of Eupatoria at 0114.

Submarine U "9" has left Constantza for the operational area. Clearance of the Sevastopol barrage gap was continued but no mines were swept. Otherwise, no special incidents were reported.

Naval Staff has advised Naval Group South and Admiral, Black Sea of the order issued to Naval Liaison Officer attached to Army General Staff to present Naval Staff's views on the establishment of rear positions in case of a necessary withdrawal on the Eastern Front (East Wall) as follows:

- a. From the standpoint of naval warfare, it is desirable that the East Wall in the Sea of Asov - Saporosche area be so located that the

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

port of Berdjansk will not be available to the enemy.

b. This, however, is not to interfere with the Army's requirements for the East Wall from the standpoint of land warfare.

For Copy of teletype 1/Skl. I op 2524/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV a.

VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Comment on the Quebec communiques in the Anglo-American press reveals only qualified satisfaction. Unconcealed concern in regard to unity among the Allies is evinced in several cases. The neutral press emphasizes the fact that the Russians still reserve a free hand to themselves for their post-war policy. Interesting disclosures on this point are made, according to the United Press, in the news sheet published by the Russian Embassy in Washington which demands a leading role for the USSR in the organization of the post-war world and which rejects the planned Eastern European Federation which is aimed allegedly against Germany but in fact against Russia.

King Boris of Bulgaria is seriously ill.

The Free French Committee has been recognized by Great Britain, the United States of America and by the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics, with certain reservations, varying in each case. The Russian recognition, which acknowledges the Committee as the diplomatic representation of the French Government, is the most complete.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. In the course of the Situation Report on the Mediterranean, Chief, Naval Staff remarked that the major enemy action anticipated by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command would probably not be directed against Southern France. The decisive importance of air supremacy would be the main consideration in selection of the target. The North Coast of France would therefore seem to be specially threatened. The systematic bombardment of airfields and traffic installations there also seems to point in that direction. Chief, Naval Staff therefore ordered that the 20% reduction of personnel in the Channel Area be revoked and also that the withdrawal of coastal batteries from this area not be carried out.

II. Chief, Naval Ordnance Division, Bureau of Naval Armament reported that about 14,000 workers had left the naval construction industry since April of this year; attempts are being made by Naval Instrument Construction Department to provide replacements. The Ministry of Armament and War Production has not yet given permission for the employment of laborers and skilled workers available to the Naval Commands. Commander in Chief, Navy ordered that the work be started on his responsibility. It is not yet possible to make an accurate statement on the industrial damage affecting the Navy done in the big attack on Berlin (Mariendorf). The main difficulty is the procurement of living quarters for the laborers in the re-opened industries.

In a highly restricted Circle

III. With reference to the report from Naval Attache, Rome regarding

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

the Duke of Aosta (see War Diary of 21 August) the Naval Attache reports that the Ambassador in Rome has claimed that the matter comes under his jurisdiction as, according to instructions, he alone is responsible for reporting on similar purely political matters.

Commander in Chief, Navy ordered that the Attache, Rome should be instructed to continue reporting as before. At the same time Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command was informed that the Foreign Minister will probably approach the Fuehrer in the matter. In the present situation, when military matters are so strongly affected by political attitudes, it is essential for the service commanders to have first hand information on political trends and backgrounds. German-Italian relations make it absolutely impossible to separate political and military matters.

IV. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division

a. Armed Forces High Command has issued the following order to Commanding General, Armed Forces, West:

1. Constant reports on the defense preparations in the Italian frontier area (preparations for blastines, construction of defense positions) require the greatest attention which should not be deviated by the apparently very friendly attitude of the Italian officers.

2. All such reports must therefore be re-checked and all accurate information reported together with the name of the officer guaranteeing its veracity so that such observations may be used as a basis for representations to the Italian Armed Forces High Command.

Group West has forwarded this order to German Naval Command, Toulon, with copy to Operations Division, Naval Staff. For teletype 1/Skl 2522/43 Gkds. Chfs. See War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

b. Regarding instructions from Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command concerning occupation of the area evacuated by the Italian 4th Army, no final decision has yet been reached concerning Toulon.

c. Vice-Admiral Abe wrote to Chief of Staff, Naval Staff offering to make available to Japanese submarines for transportation tasks as per notes in the meeting between Vice-Admiral Abe and Chief, Naval Staff, Operations Division on 24 August (as per 1/Skl I opa 2517/43 Gkds. Chfs). Copy in War Diary, Part C, Volume XV.

Commander in Chief, Navy has thanked the Japanese Navy in a personal letter addressed to Vice-Admiral Abe. Copy of letter 1/Skl I opa 2529/43 Gkds. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XV.

CONFIDENTIAL

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

V. Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff called attention to the Japanese deliveries enumerated in the above-mentioned statement dated 24 August, the value of which was specially underlined by Commanding Admiral Yokoi. They consist mainly of an oxygen torpedo, an apparatus for stabilizing the depth control of a submarine and at the same time saving power, and of the realization of the principle tested in Japanese midget submarines for the absorption of battery gases, whereby the batteries are so strongly charged that the boat can attain a speed of 24 knots.

VI. Operations Division, Naval Staff presented appreciation of the situation (1/Skl I b 2474/43 Gkdos. Chefs).

### Special Items

#### I. Denmark

1. Up to 40 ground mines have been allotted to Naval Command, Baltic, as requested, for use in the Isefiord. Choice of mines and firing devices is optional according to the quickest possibilities of delivery.

2. Naval Command, Baltic reports the following plans for operation "Safari":

1. 1st PT-Boat Training Flotilla with 8 boats, and LUEDERITZ are ready for action at Swinemuende. They are expected to transfer to Copenhagen at 1600 on 28 August.

2. M "515" and M "575" (minelayers) and M "504" and M "509" (Minelaying Experimental Command), combined into Flotilla ZIAGE for mining Isefiord upon issuance codeword "Kohlenergaenzen," will be made ready for action and will load mines at Kiel-Jaegerberg.

3. Torpedo-Boats T "107," T "108," and T "111" (Torpedo Training Flotilla) will be made ready for action at Travemuende. Torpedo-Boat T "8," T "13," and T "17" will be made ready for action in Kiel. Torpedo-Boat T "4," T "5," and T "72" will be made ready for action in Swinemuende.

#### Tasks Include:

a. Actions against Danish training and minesweeping groups in waters south of Svendborg.

b. Support of forces of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic in measures outside the ports.

4. 10th Patrol Boat Flotilla (6 boats) returning from escort of Floating Dock "C" to route 76 position 1, were ordered at about midnight to reinforce the patrol at the southern exit of the Sund.

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Operations Division, Naval Staff has advised Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command; Navy accordingly.

3. Commanding Admiral Denmark reports that the night of 26 August was generally quiet at all stations though agitators were active everywhere so that military forces had to be continually sent out to deal with demonstrations, as the police could not control the situation. The same applied to the occupation of war industrial plants. Further and speedy deterioration of the situation is to be expected. Work is going on in the yards in Copenhagen, Odense, Naskov and Korsøer; no work is being done at Fredrikshavn, Aalborg, Helsingør, and Svendborg. Esbjerg is quiet.

4. Naval Command Baltic reported in the evening:

At the conference held this afternoon with Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark and the Reich Commissioner, the latter stated that he had received verbal orders from the Fuehrer that, in respect of the events of the past week in which the honor of the German Armed Forces had repeatedly been offended, he was to demand immediately from the Danish Government the declaration of a state of emergency, compensation for damage, and the institution of the death penalty for certain offenses. In case of refusal, the resignation of the Scavenius Government may be automatically expected. This would necessitate the assumption of full powers by the Army and Navy through the troop commanders together with "Safari." On my protest, the Reich Commissioner postponed his step for 24 hours, that is, until Saturday noon. I protested because, in the desire to avoid unrest, the Danish Navy has suddenly made various changes in disposition and has issued orders restricting entry into the ports, which means that some of our "Safari" preparations are useless and, in the present situation, must be carried out by naval forces as the Danish ships now have no more communication with the shore. This applies especially to the area south of Fuenen. On the other hand, in Korsøer for example, there are more than double the former number of ships, as the boats have been withdrawn from Nyborg. This makes it necessary to augment the shock troops considerably. With the present distribution, the Danish Navy is spread over not less than 18 ports. Commanding General, Armed Forces supported my protest as he will be able to obtain some reinforcement for his weak forces on Zealand from parts of the 25th Tank Division which arrives tomorrow and which he can call on in case of need. Consultations on operations are under way with Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic and also with Coastal Sector Commander Danish Isles and the Port Commanders principally concerned. In the present situation, operation "Safari" may be expected to take place at 0400 on 29 August.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has advised Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command accordingly. Teletype 1/Skl 2548/43 in War Diary, Part C, Volume III.



27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

5. Admiral Denmark has forwarded the disposition of Danish war ships. Copy as per l/Skl 24063/43 Gkdos. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III. According to this, the armored coastal vessel NIELS JULS is in the Ise-fjord and armored coastal vessel PETER SKRAM in Copenhagen.

## II. Mediterranean Theater

1. In Enemy Situation Report Nr. 14/43 dated 18 August, Army General Staff, Foreign Armies, West comes to the conclusion that the enemy command will be forced by general developments to take daring and comprehensive new decisions and that they dispose of the means to carry them out. A major operation in the Mediterranean and Atlantic is therefore anticipated. After deducting an adequate number of occupation and escort forces, the enemy still has available for use in the Mediterranean area 37 infantry divisions, 12 1/2 tank divisions, and 5 1/2 airborne divisions. These figures are expected to be increased in the coming months, even without bringing further French formations into operational status. There is enough shipping space for the simultaneous embarkation of 5 - 6 divisions in landing vessels and at least 4 - 5 more divisions on sea-going vessels. At the moment, Foreign Armies West considers the main enemy target is still an attempt at a decision in the Balkans which is probably strongly opposed by Russia. The military difficulties are still considered to be the lack of permanent air bases. Presumable prerequisites for a Balkan operation are the occupation of the Aegean or Southern Italy:

Foreign Armies West finally points out:

Insight into the enemy's plans is incomplete due to lack of enemy contacts and captured data, and to the enemy's effective blocking of operational bases, so that accurate and timely information as to the start of the operation cannot be counted on. This increases the danger of the enemy command's being able to achieve surprise as to time and place. This danger can only be averted by intensive air and - to a certain extent - naval reconnaissance (submarines). Local weakening of combat forces in favor of reconnaissance will have to be tolerated. The decision will be reached in land battle; whether our defense formations are at the right place at the right time will depend essentially on the information gained by reconnaissance. Sicily was an example of this.

2. Armed Forces High Command, Foreign Countries describes the situation in Northern Italy as follows:

The activities of Italian troops in Northern Italy in the past few days has been characterized by three facts:

a. An increase in the dispatch of replacements for the division

27 Aug. 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL

engaged in the frontier area and renewals by formations from the Eastern Front.

b. Execution of certain defense preparations, with protective measures towards the north.

c. At some places, formations outside Italy, both from the east and from the west, have started to move into Northern Italy from where some are proceeding to the south.

The total strength of the replacements which have arrived in the last seven days is estimated at approximately 8,000 men. The main transit area Brenner - Bozen - Verona is nearly free of troops, but large concentrations are to be noted in the side valleys and smaller adjoining valleys. Blasting preparations and isolated known cases of defense preparations might be interpreted as precautionary measures indicating continued Italian suspicion of a sudden German seizure. The same applies to the rumors on preparations for the evacuation of Northern Italy. The actual state of affairs is hard to establish. In any case, it may be assumed that, in the face of Italian war weariness, none of the measures are of great defensive value or importance. To the contrary of the above-mentioned defense activities, it may be noted that the Italian measures against an enemy attack on the coast are inadequate and incomplete. The Italian theory of a main defense line further inland is wrong. To summarize, the impression still obtains that the Italians want to continue to fight on the side of Germany. Cooperation with the members of the Italian commands has been easier and relations between the subordinate ranks have improved.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff has been advised accordingly at Fuehrer Headquarters.

3. Group West has forwarded a report from German Naval Liaison Command, Toulon on unusual defensive measures started a few days ago by the Italians at Fort La Malgue, the command post of the Italian Commanding Admiral, Toulon. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command will be advised by Naval Staff. Commanding General, Armed Forces, West has been informed direct by Group West.

### III. Northern Area

Group North/Fleet reported on 26 August that, owing to the advanced season and indications from air reconnaissance and radio intelligence that the shipping campaign on the Siberian route has started, Commanding Admiral, Cruisers considers that the precaution should be taken of stationing the LUETZOW in a waiting position. At the same time it was suggested that, if the fuel situation should require, LUETZOW's escort be reduced to only two vessels.

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Group North/Fleet has not yet approved this suggestion, as it is not justified by the so far meagre information and, due to frequent enemy air reconnaissance of Alta, it is probable that the limited measure of tactical surprise to be gained by putting out ahead of time would be lost. Group North/Fleet desires that in any case, the results of further reconnaissance especially by plane should be awaited. For the rest, Group North/Fleet considers that an escort of 2 destroyers, but not torpedo boats, would be sufficient for LUTZOW. A combination of operations "Dudelsack" and "Zitronella," as suggested by Admiral Northern Waters, is at present out of the question, as "Zitronella" depends on very different circumstances and it is to be hoped the "Dudelsack" will come off before "Zitronella." After the withdrawal of destroyer Z "25" and torpedo boats T "20" and "21," the number of destroyers for "Zitronella" will unavoidably be reduced to 9. Naval Staff agrees with the views of Group North/Fleet.

Situation on 27 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

Nothing to report.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

58 planes were detected over the Bay of Biscay mainly between 1400 and 2030. One British vessel was detected at 1430 in BF 8426, one at 1515 in CG 2540, and one at 2255 in CG 1657.

Our reconnaissance again spotted a submarine-chasing group of 1 cruiser and 4 destroyers in the sea area off Cape Villano. The formation was also detected several times by radio intelligence up to 1515 between BF 7859 and CG 2550. They were attacked by 14 of our bombers at 1416. In this attack, 1 destroyer was sunk and the light cruiser was damaged.

Our air reconnaissance also reported at 0840, 5 destroyers on varying courses in BF 7856. Group West suspects that this was 1 destroyer and 4 escort vessels. A hospital ship was sighted at 0915 in Bz 9628 on course 170°.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

It is reported as of 25 August that one ELM/J mine was swept off Bayonne and as of 26 August two ELM/J mines east of Belle Ile and off La Pallice.

CONFIDENTIAL

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Torpedo-Boat T "14," the FALKE, and the KONDER will transfer at noon from La Pallice to Royan. They are scheduled to sail again from there for exercises with 8th Destroyer Flotilla at 0600 on 28 August.

Three submarines have left Brest and 2 have left La Pallice for operations against the enemy.

#### Channel Coast

Fighter bomber attacks were made on 2nd and 10th Motor-Minesweeper Flotilla during the night of 26 August off Calais, in some of which rockets were again used. A few casualties were suffered. Otherwise nothing to report.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### North Sea

Four ELM/J mines were swept north of Terschelling. Convoy 1169 sailed from Helder to the Elbe without incident. Minesweeping and escort services of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North were carried out during the day according to plan. Minesweeping was cancelled during the night owing to weather conditions.

Naval Staff has given the following decision on Naval Command, North's proposal regarding measures against Danish fishing vessels:

1. Before any steps in connection with the incidents of 24 August can be permitted against Danish fishing vessels on the Dogger Bank, further information must be submitted as to the type, number, position, and activity of the sighted vessels.

2. According to statements so far received, the greater part of the sighted vessels are believed to have been British sea-rescue boats which were in operation on the Dogger Bank during and after the big raids on Germany.

The appropriate moment for new measures, which would also concern the Danish fishing boats, would be upon the further appearance of English sea-rescue formations. Further reconnaissance of the sea area is therefore necessary.

#### Norway/Northern Waters

##### 1. Enemy Situation

14 planes in operation were detected over the North Sea. Two Russian mines type M-31 were swept in the southern part of the Varanger-fjord. One mine was swept north of Vardoe.

According to photographic reconnaissance, there were 6 freighters of 39,500 GRT, 6 submarines, 1 submarine supply-vessel, 1 minesweeper,

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and 1 tanker in Molotovsk; 8 freighters of 22,000 GRT, 1 tanker of 8,000 GRT, 1 destroyer, and 2 naval vessels of unidentified type in Archangelsk, which was only partly covered.

During the course of 26 August, 2 planes flew in between Sogne and Nordfiord and 1 plane southwest of Stavanger.

## 2. Own Situation

The salvage of Minesweeper M "5209" had to be abandoned as hopeless.

On 26 August, in the area of Admiral, North and West Coasts, 12 ships were escorted to the north and 15 to the south, and on 27 August in the whole area of Naval Command Norway, 20 ships were escorted to the north and 21 ships to the south.

11 steamers were held up in the area of the Arctic Coast due to lack of escort.

On the afternoon of 26 August, one of our west-bound convoys of 5 steamers, 1 minelayer with 9 patrol boats, 4 minesweepers, and 4 submarine-chasers was attacked off the Baasfiord by 30 to 40 torpedo planes. Our air cover consisted of two BV-138 planes, 4 heavy fighters, and 6 fighters. The aerial torpedoes were evaded. Concentrated gunfire drove off the attacking planes. Our air escort scored an outstanding success by shooting down 26 enemy planes.

At 2120 Submarine U "354" sank one steamer in AS 2722 and torpedoed a second. In addition, 4 steamers were sighted in this area on course 50°. The submarine reports that the presence of 7 new minesweeping vessels has been detected in radio traffic with Dickson Island.

According to another submarine report, the ice barrier runs approximately 230 miles off the north of Novaya Semlya in a direction of 50°.

Admiral, Northern Waters reports, that meteorological operation "Bassgeige" will start at 0400 on 28 August with the departure of weather observation ship COBURG from Narvik for 76° 35' north and 06° 00' east. The point of destination should be reached at about 1000 on 30 August. The vessel will be escorted by Submarine U "355" as far as the ice barrier and will be picked up again at the same spot for return voyage via the same route.

## IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

There was only limited artillery activity in the Bay of Kronstadt. In the sea channel, 2 artillery carriers, protected by numerous patrol boats were forced to withdraw by our fire, under heavy smoke screens.

Air activity was lively in the area of the islands.

## 2. Own Situation

Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic has forwarded another report from 29th Minesweeper Flotilla on the sinking of the two Swedish fishing vessels in the Skagerrak declared area with the comment that the procedure of Commander, 29th Minesweeper Flotilla was unimpeachable. For copy of report from Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic 4070 Gkdos. see War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

At the request of the Swedes the German Navy has agreed to make a search on 28 August for survivors of the sunken vessels. For further details on this point, see Teletypes 1620 and 2000. For related information, l/Skl 25850/43 geh. to Naval Command, Baltic; Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic; and Naval Command, Norway see War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

No other special reports have been received from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

According to a report from Commanding Admiral, Denmark, the Senior Officer at Copenhagen ordered a maximum degree of alarm at 0135. The order was again revoked in the course of the morning.

The tow of Floating Dock "C" was north of Rixhoeft at 1800.

Salvage of the 3 coastal minelayers sunk in an air raid on 21 August has been started. No other special events have been reported from the area of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic and Admiral, Baltic Countries.

## V. Submarine Warfare

No special reports have been received from the Indian Ocean or from the Atlantic.

## VI. Aerial Warfare

### British Isles and Vicinity

For reconnaissance and combat activity of Air Force Command, Atlantic, see Situation West Area.

During the day, strong enemy forces flew into the occupied west area attacking airfields and industrial plants between Boulogne and the Somme mouth and causing considerable damage. For details, see Daily Situation Report. 5 of the attacking planes were shot down.

300 - 400 four-engine bombers flew into Southern Germany on the night of 27 August, and raided Nuernberg, damaging numerous industrial

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

plants. The output of the heavy industrial plants attacked will be little affected. Besides Nuernberg, the airfields at Ansbach and Heilbronn were also attacked. According to reports so far received, 51 attacking planes were shot down.

On the same night, 10 harassing planes were in action in the Rhine/Westphalia industrial area and 2 planes in the northwestern German coastal area. In addition 20 planes probably mined the area of Cherbourg/Brest.

Losses in the big attack on Berlin on 27 August are calculated at 400 killed, 1200 wounded, and 65,000 rendered homeless.

#### Mediterranean Theater

A raid by 76 of our bombers on the port of Algiers during the night of 26 August was rendered difficult by a heavy smoke screen. Hits were probably scored on 7 vessels and 1 warship. 2 of our planes failed to return. The bomber formation sighted an enemy convoy of 24 transports and several escort vessels at 0552 80 miles south-southeast of Mallorca.

In the morning, the enemy attacked Naples and airfields and road bridges in the southern Italian area. 7 of the attacking planes were shot down. 35 enemy planes attacked Salerno late in the evening.

#### Eastern Front

26 enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front on 25 August.

5th Air Force reports that in the successful engagement with enemy torpedo planes northwest of Vardoe on 26 August, 26 planes were shot down by fighters and another by ships' anti-aircraft.

### VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

#### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

An ILLUSTRIOUS-class carrier, 1 auxiliary carrier, and 6 destroyers were again at sea east of Gibraltar throughout the day and returned to port at 1730. The Italian repatriation steamers DUILIO and GIULIO CESARE left during the morning towards the east.

A westbound convoy of 15 merchantmen and 10 escort vessels was sighted in the afternoon of 26 August 20 miles northwest of Philippeville. Several convoys travelling in both directions were seen on the same day off the North Tunisian Coast. The eastbound convoy which was attacked by one of our submarines on the evening of 26 August was spotted again at 0655 on

27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

27 August 8 miles northeast of Bizerta in the strength of about 50 ships. At the same time, approximately 20 freighters and a few naval vessels left Bizerta sailing towards the convoy. No further observation of the convoy was reported during the day.

According to radio intelligence, Commanding Admiral, Task Force H was at sea in the Western Mediterranean.

In the Sicily sea area, only light traffic of small naval vessels was noted.

Submarine positions were reported at 0900 and 1040, 40 to 50 miles north-northwest and east-northeast of Brindisi respectively.

No reports have been received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Sea Transport Situation

German Naval Command, Italy is assembling all operational PT-boats at Maddalena for offensive actions during the new moon period.

Naval Liaison Officer to Army Group B has forwarded to German Naval Command, Italy, a request from Commanding General, Army Group that as many naval coastal batteries as possible be installed in the Gulf of Genoa. German Naval Command, Italy has therefore requested assignment of the batteries formerly scheduled for Calabria, and in particular railway battery "Gneisenau."

Escort service was carried out according to plan. No special reports have been received.

In a personal telegram to Commander in Chief, Navy, Field Marshal Kesselring has renewed the request that more submarines be sent to the Mediterranean in view of their continued successful employment there. He hopes in this way to intensify the campaign against enemy shipping and to relieve the present naval situation by forcing the enemy to increase his escort forces which are at present very small.

## 3. Area Naval Group South

### Aegean Sea

In the afternoon a submarine hunt for an enemy submarine sighted off Heraklion was started by the Air Force.

Motorship MOROSINI arrived in Piraeus from Patras. Motorship BARLETTA is repairing in Northern Italy. Two of our Q-ships are putting in to Piraeus from the operational area. Escort service was carried out without incident.

CONFIDENTIAL



27 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

Several PT-boats were sighted in the sea area of Gelendzhik in the morning, and 14 vessels off the landing area of Noworossisk in the evening.

Several vessels, presumably cruisers, destroyers and patrol boats, were in the sea area of Suchum, according to radio intelligence.

According to Army Group A's assessment of the enemy situation on the 17th Army front, there are indications that the attacks on the Kuban bridgehead are to be resumed. For particulars, see teletype 1110. The Army Group believes a large-scale attack concentrating on both sides of Krymskaja to be imminent, probably to be directly followed by a landing operation against the south flank of the bridgehead in combination with an attack from the beachhead. The Army Group thinks it equally likely that a landing attempt may be made in the area of Temrjuk after a possibly successful break through the German line. This theory is supported by the fact that Marshal Timoschenko is known to have been present in the area southwest of Krasnodar since 25 August. Our incomplete long-range reconnaissance favors a surprise landing operation.

Own Situation

The PT-boat operation scheduled for the night of 27 August had to be postponed for 24 hours due to bad weather. The enemy Mius Front was bombarded at 0345 on 27 August by Naval Artillery Lighters MAL "1" and "2" according to plan and with good observed results. Counter-action was slight.

Submarine chase was carried out off the south coast of the Crimea by Italian midget submarines CB "2" and "6," and in the area off Eupatoria by the XANTEN and 2 submarine-chasers.

After being sighted by long-range reconnaissance, convoy ZAR FARD-INAND was unsuccessfully attacked at 1245 by 7 enemy torpedo planes 25 miles south-southwest of Odessa.

Supply and ferry traffic across the Straits of Kerch was carried out according to plan and without incident.

Group West reports on the status of minesweeping on the Danube as follows:

1. Between Galatz and Sulina, on the Danube mouth, 1 mine-exploding vessel, 1 steamer and 2 Romanian vedettes equipped with towed loop gear, 1 tug equipped against mines with anchor cable, and 2 sloops with MP

CONFIDENTIAL

27 Aug. 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL

gear [Tr.N. special gear for motor pinnace] are being employed.

2. In the sector between Braila and Orsova preparations are being made on which High Command, Navy has been kept informed. One Bulgarian vessel has been equipped with towed loop gear.

3. The German Danube Flotilla is furnishing escort protection between Orsova and Belgrade. Equipment of bases and installation of gear is underway.

Group South has reported on the conference held, on the recommendation of the Italian Navy High Command (see War Diary of 17 August), on 20 August in Athens between Marinorea and Mariegeo in regard to a unified command for anti-submarine warfare in the Aegean. The practical results were nil, as the Italian representatives had strict directives but no power to make any definite agreement and were strongly opposed to a unified command.

According to a report from Admiral, Aegean Sea, Group South has therefore ordered that the submarine reporting network with newly allotted radio apparatus be set up with German personnel only and Admiral, Aegean is conducting anti-submarine operations as if a unified command for the whole area had already been ordered though without denying the Italian right to use their own anti-submarine forces in their own areas. When evidence of mistakes in their anti-submarine operations is available, the experiences of Admiral, Aegean will be presented to them. Two misconducted operations are already known of and could be used as examples at the expected conference between Commander in Chief, Navy and Italian High Command, Navy. For copy of report as per 1/Skl 24086/43 Gkdos, see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

No special information has been received.

Chief, Naval Staff left, together with Chief of Staff, Naval Staff, for Fuehrer Headquarters and returned to Berlin in the evening.

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff will return to Berlin on 29 August.

Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff, Mine Warfare Section, Anti-Submarine Section will join him en route to discuss matters in connection with Navy and Air Force mining operations.

Special Items

I. Situation Southern France

Chief of Staff, Naval Staff has forwarded the following order from Fuehrer Headquarters:

Owing to the critical situation in Italy and in view of indications that the Italians are preparing to resist us at Toulon, the Fuehrer has ordered that Army troops are to march into Toulon immediately. The Navy is to take similar steps. Naval Group West has still received no instructions from here and is to act in agreement with Commanding General, Armed Forces, West. The Reich Marshal has promised anti-aircraft defense for Toulon.

The teletype was forwarded without delay to Group West who confirmed receipt as instructed and reported that Commanding General, Armed Forces, West would launch the operation ordered on 29 August after contacting Armed Forces High Command.

Group West has advised Naval Staff, for information, of the following instructions issued to 21st Naval Artillery Regiment:

1. Commanding General, Armed Forces, West plans to replace the Italian formations in the area between the present tactical boundary and the line of the river Var west of Nice by the 19th Army Corps, starting on 29 August.
2. A ruling in regard to Toulon has not yet been received.
3. It is not known whether or not the Italian Naval establishments in coastal places outside the Toulon area will remain.
4. Orders are issued for the designated Port Commanders, who are

CONFIDENTIAL

26 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

to report to the 715th Infantry Division.

5. The function of these officers is to move inconspicuously with the Army troops in order to find out the plans of the Italian Naval establishments and to report the results. They are to do nothing else.

The question of whether the Navy should immediately occupy the Italian batteries in the Toulon area or whether they should abstain for the time being so as not to prejudice a peaceful surrender as planned by Commanding General, Armed Forces, West was discussed over the teletype by Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Staff and Chief, Operations Branch, Group West at about 2300. (Copy as per 1/Skl 2571/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary Part C, Volume XIV). The group was persuaded that the express agreement of Commanding General, West to the implementation or otherwise of these measures must be obtained and was requested to advise Operations Division, Naval Staff of the orders issued by Commanding General, West. For copy of incoming teletype, as per 1/Skl 24152/43 Gkdos., see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

## II. Defense installations in the West Area

Commanding Admiral, Group West reported on 23 August that the task assigned by the Fuehrer, i.e. reinforcement of the Channel and Atlantic Coasts so that any enemy landing attempt could be repulsed, can be only partially fulfilled with the forces at present available in the West Area. For detailed explanation as per 1/Skl 2525/43 Gkdos. Chfs., see War Diary, Part C, Volume X. This reveals that Commanding Admiral, Group West is more concerned over material than personnel. Details will be handled by Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff. With regard to the basic questions of setting up strong points, Chief, Naval Staff has already decided that no more forces are to be withdrawn from the area of Naval Group West (see War Diary, 27 August under "Conference on the Situation" with Chief, Naval Staff). Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff has initiated the necessary measures.

III. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff has forwarded the following order from Fuehrer Headquarters:

Situation demands immediate support of the Southern Section of the Mius Front by naval forces. The Fuehrer has therefore ordered the immediate dispatch of all available naval artillery lighters, motor-minesweepers, and PT-boats for operations in the Sea of Azov.

Group South and Admiral, Black Sea have not yet been informed.

For copy of teletype as per 1/Skl 2564/43 Gkdos. Chfs. see War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV a.

## IV. Denmark

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Admiral Denmark reports as of 1530 on 27 August that due to the sudden and serious aggravation of the internal political situation in Denmark it will probably be necessary to carry out operation "Safari" within 40 hours. As our naval forces are not adequate for the necessary elimination of the Danish naval forces and cannot count on effective support from our Air Force in the Danish area due to its limited means and the uncertain weather, Admiral Denmark requests that an adequate number of PT-boats or motor-minesweepers with mines be placed immediately at his disposal for mining tasks in the Isefiord as well as adequate naval forces for actions south of Fuenen. The Army will not be in a position to block the exit from the Isefiord by artillery until the second day.

Another report from Commanding Admiral, Denmark at 1115 states that according to information received by the Deputy from the Foreign Office, the Army High Command insists on the immediate disarmament of the Danish Army even at the risk of influencing unfavorably the present attitude of the Danish Navy. Admiral, Denmark reports that, in his opinion, it is out of the question to disarm the Army only as the Danish Navy would most certainly not remain inactive if their king were arrested.

The interviews at Fuehrer Headquarters attended by Chief, Naval Staff and Chief of Staff, Naval Staff produced no confirmation of the fact that the disarming of the Danish Armed Forces was due to a demand from the Armed Forces High Command.

It has been learned from reliable sources that Danish ships and vessels have been placed at 15 minutes readiness.

At 1930, Naval Command, Baltic reported:

1. On the basis of the events of recent weeks in Denmark in which, above all, honor of the German Armed Forces has been seriously offended several times, the Fuehrer authorized the Deputy to demand from the Danish Government at noon today declaration of a state of emergency and a series of strong individual measures. The time limit for acceptance was set at 1600. The Danish Government has refused. It is therefore probable that Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark will receive orders from Armed Forces High Command to assume full powers and to disarm all Danish Armed Forces immediately. Codeword "Safari" will give the date and hour for the start of these measures.

2. In cooperation with the Army and Air Force in Denmark, Naval Command, Baltic has initiated the following measures for disarming the Danish Navy or preventing its escape to Sweden:

a. At 1700, Flotilla Zaage will leave Kiel with Minesweepers M "515," M "575," M "504," and M "509." They will proceed first to Korsber Roadstead from where they will leave about midnight to mine the Isefiord exit upon codeword "Kohlenergaenzen."

CONFIDENTIAL

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

b. At 1500, Commander PT-Boat Training Flotilla will leave Swinemünde with 2 boats for Copenhagen. At 1700, 6 more boats will follow with depot ship LUEDERITZ for tasks in the Sund.

c. At 1700, Commander 3rd Torpedo Flotilla will leave Kiel on board Torpedo Boat T "17" with T "18;" Torpedo Boat T "13" will follow at 2200 for tasks in the area south of Fuenen.

d. At 2000, the Torpedo-Boat Training Flotilla will leave under command of the senior commander on board Torpedo Boat T "108," with Torpedo Boat T "107" and T "111." The task will be assigned later.

e. At 1700, Flotilla "Dehnert" will put out. The senior commander on board Torpedo Boat T "5" will go with T "4" and T "7" to Swinemünde. Task to be assigned.

f. 6 boats of 10th Patrol Boat Flotilla will approach from the east to reinforce the Sund patrol. It is estimated that they will not reach "Gruen 3" until 2000 on 29 August.

g. Also employed: all vessels of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic not actually engaged in escort service or channel sweeping.

h. Reinforcement of the Skagerrak patrol to prevent Danish ships from evading to the west.

i. Danish ships to be prevented under any pretext from leaving Baltic ports, as from now.

k. 5th Air Force has been requested to carry out morning and evening reconnaissance to the west.

3. Naval Command, Baltic will be in command. Detailed execution will be by Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic or by Admiral, Denmark in cooperation with Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark and General of the Air Force, Denmark.

The following order was issued by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command at 2245:

a. As the German demand of setting up civilian martial law was challenged by the Danish Government, the Commanding General of German Troops in Denmark was instructed to carry through his reported plans of disarming and disorganizing the Danish Armed Forces, setting up martial law as per I A Nr. 13/43 G.K. Chfs. dated 27 August. The execution of all measures of the Branches of the Armed Forces was in

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

the hands of Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark.

b. The required parts of the 25th Tank Division to carry out this operation were at the disposal of Commanding General, German Troops, Denmark. The quickest dismissal after execution of their task should be guaranteed.

c. Execution should be reported by teletype.

Chief, Naval Staff was informed of imminent measures in Denmark by Operations Branch, Naval Staff, Operations Division after his return from Fuehrer Headquarters at 1930. He issued orders to inform Naval Command, Baltic that the three submarines U "309," U "643," and U "841" were at their disposal if needed. The boats left Christiansand-South in the morning of 28 August in a northerly direction. Chief, Operations Branch, Naval Command, Baltic received orders by telephone to ask for the position of boats at Group North and/or Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic if the need should arise.

#### Situation on 28 August 1943

##### I. War in Foreign Waters

###### 1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

###### 2. Own Situation

Naval Attache Tokyo reports:

The BRAKE left Djakarta on 26 August, passed "Lilie" on 26 August at 2100 Japanese time, and will presumably arrive at the western boundary at "Tiergarten" on 7 September. Leaving Djakarta the boat carried 3,220 tons of own fuel and 2,000 tons of fresh water. The number of days at sea possible will be 128 days at 13 knots, 167 days at 12 knots, and 193 days at 9 knots. The boat will sail on a course via "Gelb Caesar," "Teich," and "Suomin."

##### II. Situation West Area

###### 1. Enemy Situation

Unusually little activity (only four planes) was detected above the Bay of Biscay. One British vessel was detected in CG 1840 at 2355.

Our air reconnaissance reports one cruiser in CG 1323 on course

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

340° at 0800. According to an unconfirmed report by fishermen from La Coruña, five British naval ships were sighted on a southern course off the Bay of Buros at 0900.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J mine was swept off Lorient on 27 August.

The 8th Destroyer Flotilla as well as the FALKE, KONDOR, and Torpedo Boat T "14" left Royan for maneuvers at 0600 which were carried out up to now according to plan.

For report of success from Air Force Command Atlantic against enemy cruisers and destroyers in BF 7853 see teletype 1011 of 27 August.

### Channel Coast

Patrol Boat VP "205" was hit by a bomb in an enemy air raid directed against Patrol Boats VP "205" and VP "206" off Grandcamp. One man was killed and four were wounded.

Escort and patrol tasks of Commanding Admiral, Defenses West were carried out according to plan. Patrol boat positions were not occupied owing to weather conditions.

## III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

### North Sea

For details of the findings established by air reconnaissance of the 9th Air Corps in the declared area on 26 and 27 August see teletype 2353. Danish colors were located on all recognized fishing steamers.

Convoy 457 Elbe - Hook left Elbe II Light Ship with two steamers at 1200 and entered Borkum due to weather conditions.

For the same reasons channel sweeping and minesweeping activities had to be postponed. Patrol boat positions were unoccupied.

Seven boats of the 12th Patrol Boat Flotilla were placed in Esbjerg at the disposal of Coastal Sector Commander Southern Jutland.

The 21st Minesweeper Flotilla will start its journey to the north at 2100 to strengthen the patrol off the Danish western coast as well as the 20th Patrol Boat Flotilla which will leave at 0600 on 29 August.



Norway / Northern Waters1. Enemy Situation

Thirteen planes in action were detected above the North Sea. Our own air reconnaissance reports at 0703 on 27 August one freighter (1200 GRT) on course 340° in AN 1340; at 0710 one freighter (400 GRT) on course 340° in AM 3260; at 1145 two PT-boats in the Pummanski Bay; at 1550 one patrol boat in AF 4120; at 1600 two coastal vessels on course 140° in AE 6330; and at 1620 two patrol boats in AF 4410.

2. Own Situation

Searching operations were continued in the Porsangerfiord. No results were established on 27 and 28 August on the island of Rolvsøey and in the area between Boemmelen and Selbjørnefiord.

Minesweeper M "274" ran aground off Edoe at 2330 on 27 August but was afloat again at 1100 on 28 August through the assistance of a tug. The DIXI ran aground at 0616 near Lebos.

Destroyer Z "25," Torpedo-Boat T "20," and T "21" started the homeward voyage from Alta at 1410 on 27 August.

Thirteen ships were escorted to the north and eleven to the south in the area of the Arctic and Northern Coast on 27 August. Fourteen ships did not obtain an escort in the area of the Arctic Coast.

Ten ships were escorted to the north and fourteen to the south in the area of the Western Coast on 28 August.

Submarine U "302" reports at 1701 the sinking of one vessel of type DECKSON (2,900 GRT) from a group of four vessels sighted in XA 75426.

Submarine U "639" and U "960" completed mining tasks according to plan in the Ob-estuary and in the Straits of Matschkin.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea1. Enemy Situation

Artillery harassing fire was directed at our own coastal area in the Bay of Kronstadt. Patrol boat activity was very lively but little shipping traffic was noticed. Tyutyars was attacked at 1823 by ten planes with high explosives and phosphorus containers.

2. Own Situation

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Due to weather conditions the 29th minesweeper Flotilla and two boats of the 16th Patrol Boat Flotilla left the declared area of the Skagerrak and entered Hirtshals. The Danish steamer XENIA (141 GRT) sank at 1930 on 27 August in AO 7611 after striking a mine. One tug was damaged in the dredger dumping area north of Laboe due to an ELM mine detonation.

One ground mine each was cleared by a mine-exploding vessel in AO 9579 and 9813 at 0331 and 1042.

Floating Dock "C" moored in Glynia at 1000.

The eastern part of minefield Seeigel VI a was laid according to plan. Besides this nothing to report.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

Several submarines equipped with Hagenuk apparatus left the western French ports without being attacked. From the radio monitoring service it is understood that the sudden stopping of the submarine Metox radiation induced enemy planes to use their own air-to-surface radar sets more frequently. Numerous attacks started by planes on air-to-surface radar set detections were called off. From this it can be concluded that the radiation of the Metox apparatus was a much better indication of the position of a submarine than their detection by airborne radar.

The passage of submarines close under the Spanish Coast is a success. During the period of report only one boat was lost in the Bay of Biscay.

A noticeable improvement in the critical situation in the Bay of Biscay has been noticed since Metox apparatus were switched off. With this, one, if not the main danger to submarines was removed.

It was planned to send the ~~presently-reporting~~ submarines, equipped with Hagenuk apparatus, against convoys in the North Atlantic.

Submarine U "84" which should have met another vessel did not arrive at the meeting point. Most probably the boat was lost 14 days earlier in a bombing raid south of the Bermudas.

Submarine U "847" supplied eight boats and is now waiting for the ninth.

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### British Isles and Vicinity

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Seventy-one planes of the Third Air Force were in action in the West Area and eleven planes in the Mediterranean.

Air Force Commander Atlantic reports one Liberator plane shot down off Cape Finisterre. Weak forces of the enemy attacked with gunfire freight trains and traffic installations during the day in the Belgium - Northern France. Two canal barges were sunk near Ghent. That route is closed to traffic.

No hostile air penetrations were reported during the night of 28 August.

#### Mediterranean Theater

Twenty-seven of our own bombers attacked ships during the day in the area of Augusta and damaged three freighters and one landing vessel.

The enemy displayed lively combat activity. An approach of 50 to 80 planes against Sardinia was warded off by our own fighters. The bombs were dropped at sea. Three enemy planes were shot down. Strong bomber formations attacked during noon hours the industrial plants at Viterbo and Terni. Cancellor near Naples and Capua were attacked in the afternoon. Eight enemy planes were shot down in these two attacks. At least 40 planes raided Taranto during the night of 28 August of which particulars were not yet known.

#### Eastern Front

Seven enemy planes were shot down at the Army Front on 26 August.

The 4th Air Force reports reconnaissance activity in the northeastern part of the Black Sea and in the Sea of Asov.

### VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

#### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

Nine transports, two freighters, one cruiser of the DIDO-class, one cruiser of the CAIRO-class, and six destroyers arrived at 0800 in Gibraltar from the Mediterranean. The transports continued voyage to the Atlantic at 1300. One aircraft carrier of the ILLUSTRIOUS-class, 4 auxiliary aircraft carriers, 3 cruisers, 21 destroyers, 6 corvettes, 6 transports, 53 freighters, 7 tankers, and numerous smaller vessels as well as a total of 260 planes were in Gibraltar at 1300.

Our air reconnaissance intercepted in the Western Mediterranean at 0950 40 miles north-northwest of Algiers a presumed battleship, four destroyers, and two merchantmen on an easterly course. The report is unreliable.

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Six smaller transports and one escort vessel were reported on a north-easterly course at 1555, 40 miles west of Algiers.

The large east-bound convoy reported on 27 August off Bizerte was not seen again. Most probably it is destined for the Eastern Mediterranean. A convoy of three tankers, four freighters, and a hospital ship which left Bizerte on the afternoon of 27 August was reported by our air reconnaissance at 2350 on 27 August to be 25 miles northeast of Cape Bon.

One of our submarines reports a convoy on course to Palermo at 0900 on 28 August ten miles north of Cape San Vito.

According to photographic reconnaissance 2 light cruisers, 3 destroyers, 4 escort vessels, 8 motor-gunboats, 7 PT-boats, 15 auxiliary naval vessels, 21 LST's, 203 landing vessels, 4 transports, 3 tankers, 1 freighter, and a floating dock were in Augusta at noon on 27 August. No ships were in the ports of Catania and Messina. One ship of 20,000 GRT was sighted off Syracuse. No reports were received from Malta, as our own reconnaissance plane was shot down. The continuous strong fighter defense above this port indicates a larger concentration of ships.

According to aerial photographs taken at 1443 on 28 August of the port of Palermo, the following vessels were located in port: 2 light cruisers, 2 destroyers, 10 patrol boats, 9 PT-boats, 1 submarine, 1 floating dock, 2 tankers, 16 freighters, 1 LST, 9 LCT's, 7 LCM's, as well as other smaller vessels.

One submarine was reported at 0705 south-southeast of Bastia, one at 0920 north of Crotona, and one at 0730 west of Valnos.

No reports were received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

According to the opinion of German Naval Command, Italy the strange quiet which began after the arrival of the large convoy in the Mediterranean indicates a final gathering for new operations, in which case it remains to be seen whether or not ships will occupy Malta and the ports on Sicily. Should this be the case, the direction of the attack could be expected against Southern Italy; otherwise against Sardinia. Our air reconnaissance is seriously lacking due to a shortage in planes.

## 2. Shipping and Transport Situation

The railway installations were especially seriously damaged in the last heavy air raids directed against Naples and Caserta. No damage was done to the port and ships. The naval supply and clothing depot were set on fire in Caserta.

In addition, it was reported that a tank barge was a complete loss through running aground south of Sapri on 21 August.

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The steamer R. STRELLO (1550 GRT) was sunk by an enemy submarine at 0900 on 27 August 48 miles north-northwest of Brindisi and steamer CITTA DI SPEZIA (2474 GRT) at 1047, 40 miles east of Brindisi.

Anti-aircraft gun corvette Aviso SG "10" was sunk at 0650 on 28 August 46 miles southeast of Bastia by an enemy submarine with two torpedoes. The commander, two officers, and 119 enlisted men and NCO's of the crew were rescued.

Two Italian corvettes, three submarine-chasers, and four motor-minesweepers were engaged in escort service. Eleven steamers and one tanker were escorted.

According to an Italian statement the battleships stationed at Taranto will be transferred in groups to Trieste or Pola.

Two naval landing craft left Toulon in the afternoon for Genoa.

With regard to the barge action and patrolling of the French waterways, Group West reports that sabotage plots were constantly increasing on French waterways. Only the Burgund Canal was still passable at the time, which also will be out of use after September due to the low water level. Military guarding of the canals is only carried out on a limited scale and will shortly have to be cut down further. Attempts will be made to use the French police or other French organizations. The value of this seems doubtful and further sabotage plots and far-reaching delays must be expected in the transfer of barges.

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

The submarine chase off Iraklion was not successful.

The DRACHE and BULGARIA left Piraeus during the night of 27 August to carry out mining tasks off the coast of Thrace

Escort service was carried out according to plan without incidents.

#### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

The vessels detected by radio monitoring in the area of Suchum withdrew in a south-easterly direction. Presumably two destroyers left during the night of 27 August.

According to our air reconnaissance three enemy destroyers were 185 miles east-northeast of the Bosphorus entrance at 0815 and were observed in this area until 1845.

28 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Romanian destroyers and two motor-minesweepers were therefore recalled to Constantza.

Also two submarine-chasers were withdrawn to Varna from the area north of the Bosphorus.

The departure of the steamer TISBE was postponed from the Bosphorus.

Flotilla-Leader KHARKOV was sighted on a western course at 1705, 74 miles southwest of Adler.

#### Own Situation

Submarine U "9" was employed north of the isle of Burun and off Poti on the return route of the enemy destroyers.

Submarine-Chaser "2306" opened fire on a surfacing enemy submarine at 0130 six miles north of Sevastopol without observing results. The submarine chase is continued by two submarine-chasers and the XANTEN. Presumably the same enemy submarine attacked at 1810 our Odessa - Sevastopol convoy off Cape Lukull and torpedoed the freight-train ferry HAINBURG which was then towed to Sevastopol. Submarine-Chaser "2303" claims to have destroyed the boat at 1945.

The 1st PT-Boat Flotilla left with 7 boats at 1300 to operate between Tuapse and Cape Utsch-Dere.

The transfer of Hungarian minesweepers, desired by Naval Group West for operations on the Lower Danube, will not be authorized by Hungary. The relevant request was already rejected by the Hungarian Honved minister when visiting Germany. Presumably no objections will be raised against missions of Hungarian minesweepers in the Hungarian Danube area. Therefore Group South received orders from Naval Staff to present proposals for the inclusion of the Hungarian Danube Flotilla in the work of the Danube Minesweeping Service, should direct consultation of the Group yield no results. (See teletype 1717).

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

The Finnish Embassy at Rome contradicted the report about efforts to establish a separate peace with Russia. From statements of the Finnish General attached to High Command, Army, regarding the question of a separate peace, Intelligence Service understood that the Army and especially forces at the front were in excellent spirits and willing to continue the struggle against Russia. The best remedy to extinguish once and for all any desire for a separate Finnish peace treaty and to induce Finland to continue in the war would be an operation resulting in the conquest of Leningrad.

Close attention is being given to a report that Maisky is on the way to London. The possibility of a Three Power Conference with Stalin is raised by this report.

According to Reuters, Knox declared that the main part of the U.S. Navy and Air Force will be employed even further in the Pacific until American troops have landed on the coasts of Japan, and that most of the new battle-ships are to be employed in action against the Japanese.

Special Items

I. Concerns Denmark

Naval Command, Baltic issued instructions to prevent the departure of Danish ships and fishing vessels from ports of the German sphere by delaying clearances and by using other excuses.

Operation "Safari" was ordered by Naval Command, Baltic at 0101 for 0400 on 29 August.

During the course of the morning a number of reports were received about the execution of the operation. These were recapitulated by Commanding Admiral, Denmark at 1245 as follows:

Action against the Danish Navy was carried out according to the "Safari" plan. Serious resistance was met only in the occupation of the naval arsenal at Copenhagen and in the attack on NIELS JULL. A large number of Danish naval forces were taken. Coast guard cutter PETER SKRAM and a number of smaller vessels scuttled themselves in shallow water inside of the Copenhagen port. So far as now known, one small torpedo-boat got away to Swedish territorial waters. The Commanding Admiral of the Danish Navy accepted the German demands for the surrendering of ships and other matters. Danish naval vessels still at sea received orders to enter certain Danish ports under the escort of German naval forces to complete disarming. German casualties as far as known are three men seriously wounded and four slightly wounded.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The demands, which were received by Admiral Vedel were:

1. The use of radio installations on ships and on land is at once prohibited. Ships at sea should enter the nearest port.

2. Danish naval ships will enter the following ports: South of Fuenen, ships will meet off Elsehofe (in Fveldborg) and will be escorted to Aarhus by Torpedo-Boat T "108."

a. Danish ships in Nakskow will assemble near Patrol boat VP "903" in the Great Belt (Albuen) and will go to Aarhus.

b. Danish ships in Korsoer will stay at Korsoer.

c. Danish ships in Kronenberg will assemble near Minesweeper "L" and will proceed to Aarhus.

d. Danish ships in the Isefiord will assemble near Torpedo-Boat T "17" and will proceed to Copenhagen.

e. Danish ships in Kjoerge will stay at Kjoerge or will proceed respectively to Copenhagen.

3. Ammunition, small arms, breechblock-mechanism parts, and, if the need should arise, engine parts, reserve parts for weapons, and machines should be given to the port captain or port commander.

4. Strict instructions should be issued that no sabotage plots should be made or prepared on board ships or on land.

5. Instructions about the moving of officers and men will follow. Admiral Vedel placed himself at our disposal to wind up the affairs of the Danish Navy.

According to reports from Intelligence Station Copenhagen, most of the Danish Army and Navy garrison at Copenhagen stayed on their posts after centers of resistance were broken up. Casualties were suffered on both sides. The garrison of Roskilde, Flaggelse, Ringskad, Korsoer and Odense are in our hands. No special incidents occurred on Jutland. German guards were stationed at the residence of the King and Crown Prince. Most of the Danish Generals are in protective custody.

Ministry officials that did not hold key positions were meeting with leading politicians. The resigning government seems to have issued instructions for civil servants to carry on their duties. The transport situation is normal up to now.

Reuters, reports at 1430 from Stockholm that six Danish naval ships



29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

arrived in Malmo, including gun and torpedo-boats.

Naval Command, Baltic reports at 1753 that suitable defense measures had been taken in ports to prevent sabotage and scuttling.

Naval Command, Baltic transmitted at 2253 a summarized report on the outcome of operation "Safari" according to reports available there. Copy as per 1/Skl 24222/43 Gkdos. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III. The report closed with the statement that complete peace prevailed throughout the country. It is expected that work will again be started on 30 August in all towns now on strike.

Naval Staff, Operations Division transmitted the report to Navy Section, Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command and Naval Liaison Officer with the Commander in Chief, Air Force.

No accurate facts could be received at first about the fate of NILS JUEL. The ship, which was in the Isefiord and should have been blocked by mines, left the fiord at 0801 and it was necessary to use planes to force the boat to return. The Coast Guard cutter ran aground west of the exit of the Isefiord at 1530 while en route to Copenhagen under escort of Torpedo-Boat T "17" and four PT-boats. According to the report from Naval Command, Baltic of 2322 hours, the crew was taken off. Salvage work was started. (See teletype 2322).

## II. Concerns Mediterranean Theater

1. Naval Intelligence Division presented the following opinion on the situation as of 27 August:

The large forces, whose strong point and probable point of departure is the Bizerte area received new reinforcements. Action can be expected to start very soon. The direction of the thrust is obviously the southern Italian area, as the assembling of forces in North Africa goes beyond the requirements necessary for an operation against Sardinia/Corsica. An attack against Southern France is not ruled out but in this case the long route of approach for aircraft has to be taken into consideration. Exact details on enemy plans are lacking. Copy as per 1/Skl 24111/43 Gkdos. in War Diary, file "Enemy Strength."

2. According to a report from Foreign Armies West, German troops marching into Italy via Tarvis, Faistriz, and Laibach on 26 August, encountered no difficulty in negotiations with local Italian commands except at Feistriz. Yet even there the passage was not prevented. At a conference in Laibach on 26 August, the Commanding General of the Italian Second Army came to amicable terms with regard to the completed occupation, but protested mildly against the participation of German troops in defense measures.

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

After personal contact with the Italian sector commanders, and probably upon relevant orders from the Italian High Command, there appeared a noticeable relaxation in the previously stand-offish attitude of the Italian commands.

Relations with Italian troops and civilian population was generally good and especially so in the Tarvis area. The establishment of combined guards and the placing of explosive charges in museums were done in mutual agreement.

Reported Italian troop movements on a small scale in Northern Italy are to be considered as normal in view of the reinforcement and reestablishment in Africa and Russia of defeated units. The expected transfer of Division "Julia" into the Brenner-Pass area was not confirmed.

The underlined sentence is remarkable in that it completely contradicts the Situation Opinion of Armed Forces High Command/Foreign Countries. (See War Diary of 27 August).

Group South was informed by Operations Division, Naval Staff of this opinion. Copy relevant to decree as per teletype 0100.

3. Commander in Chief, Navy answered the radiogram of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South concerning transfer of further submarines to the Mediterranean theater with the following personal radiogram:

Dear Kesselring, As soon as I am in the position to do so I shall transfer submarines to the Mediterranean. My wishes are the same as yours.

4. The Italian Admiral with Naval Staff transmits a written statement from the Italian High Command, Navy in which the planned establishment of a German Naval Command along the Greek West Coast was accepted, according to which the Chief of this Command will also become Chief of the German Staff, Marimorea. The Italian High Command, Navy requests that a name such as German Naval Command Western Greece be chosen instead of the name German Naval Command Greek Western Coast so that there will be no doubt about the coastal jurisdiction. Copy of letter as per 1/Skl 24249/43 Gkdos. Copy 2 in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

5. Group West informed Naval Staff of the order of 29 August to German Naval Command Toulon directing Captain Montigny together with Commander, German Advance Formations and Commanding Officer of German Troops, to call on Admiral Matteucci as soon as possible, and to place the naval troops at his disposal for active service with the coastal artillery Toulon. In this visit the question should be raised as to which coastal battery will be taken over by the trained German naval artillery personnel.

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

If the action should develop amicably and the Italians should refuse to hand over batteries, sharp demands should be made. If Admiral Matteucci is not friendly to these demands, the whole matter should be handled by General Paulenbach with the consent of the Fuehrer.

Concerning the results of the conference with Admiral Matteucci, Naval Group West reports that the Italians were ready in principle to hand over those coastal batteries to the German Naval Command Toulon that are outside the command area of COM I. The establishment of German command over the batteries inside the Italian sphere of command or their occupation by naval artillery groups was refused with the remark that the batteries were manned by well-trained Italian naval artillery formations and that no orders had been received concerning the handing over of these batteries.

Naval Group West is of the opinion that Admiral Matteucci will obey orders from his superiors to hand over these batteries. It is necessary to clear up this unsettled situation.

Naval Staff expects that this case will be settled between Group West and Commanding General, Armed Forces, West without the interference of Naval Staff.

6. In regard to preparations for operation "Achse," German Naval Command, Italy reports that contrary to the present information (see letter of 4 August from Commander in Chief, Navy to Chief of Staff, German Naval Command, Italy) German troops could not occupy Spezia due to barrage zone between Cestri Levante and Viareggio, which runs at a distance 40 miles off Spezia. As a result, the naval tasks in operation "Achse" seem to German Naval Command to be seriously endangered.

In its organizational plans, Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff has established the boundary of command between German Naval Command, Italy and Group South at a line west of Trieste. Armed Forces High Command has now drawn the boundary between Army Groups B and F near Fiume. In the opinion of Operations Division, Naval Staff the Navy should adopt a frontier between the German Naval Command and Group South similar to that between the two Army Groups. An overlapping of areas seems to be undesirable so long as coastal defense duties have priority. A change in the line of competence between Army Groups B and F will not be under consideration before operation "Achse" is executed. A central transportation command in the Adriatic Sea, which Group South feels would be of great value, can be provided by subordinating the Armed Forces Transit Staff Trieste in all operational questions, to the Commander in Chief, Southeast as well as Group South's authority to issue orders to Sea Transportation Office Trieste.

As soon as operation "Achse" is carried out, the time would be ripe to change the overall organization of the Adriatic Sea thoroughly.

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In accordance with the opinion of Operations Division, Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division will order the change of frontiers in the area.

Situation on 29 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

Naval Attache Tokyo reports the arrival of submarine U "178" on 27 August in Penang, and radio contact with AQUILA VI by ERITREA, as well as the arrival of the SCHLIEMANN in Yokohama on 28 August.

Naval Attache Tokyo received the following directive:

1. Admiral Abe reported on 24 August that Japan intends to dispatch one submarine each in September and October with raw material according to the German request.

2. In agreement with Wohltat the first priority will be given to shipping rubber, followed by wolfram ore and then tin. The number of people knowing this secret will be strictly limited.

3. The code name for the first boat is "Tanne," for the second "Kieffer." Recognition signals and instructions concerning communications and operations will be the same as for operation "Flieder."

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

A group of eighteen planes was detected over the outer Bay of Biscay between 1300 and 1600 hours, as far as  $43^{\circ} 30'$  north and between  $01^{\circ} 30'$  and  $11^{\circ} 30'$  west. One British vessel was detected at 2045 in BE 8870.

Our air reconnaissance reported at 1710 one light cruiser on course  $260^{\circ}$  in BE 9644. The same cruiser was reported in BE 9596 at 1712 steering course  $200^{\circ}$ .

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

It was reported that on 26 August one additional ELM/J mine was swept off La Pallice, and on 27 August one ELM/J mine off La Pallice and one off the Gironde.

The maneuvers of the 8th Destroyer Flotilla were carried out according to plan. The destroyers have arrived back in port. Torpedo-Boat T "19," the MOEWE, KONDOR, and JAGUAR transferred from La Pallice to Brest in the afternoon. The JAGUAR was rammed by Minesweeper "136" at 2330 in BF 6469 and received orders to proceed to Nantes.

Three submarines left La Pallice for operations against the enemy. Group West submitted on 26 August the operational order for the 4th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla to escort to port the Japanese submarine J "8" (Flider). Copy as per 1/Skl 2578/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume IIb. The 4th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla with Torpedo-Boats T "22" through T "25" left Nantes at 1530 to carry out this task. Due to engine troubles Torpedo-Boat T "23" had to break off this operation and will go to Brest with the 5th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla.

Patrol positions were not occupied due to weather conditions. One French motor barge sank at the southern coast of Jersey due to sea damage. Besides this no special incidents were reported. It is planned to transfer 3 PT-boats from Boulogne to Brest during the night of 29 August.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### North Sea

The 9th Air Force completed the report on reconnaissance results on 28 August and reported also on the positions of eight Danish fishing cutters in the area west of the declared zone. To support the patrol tasks of the 21st Minesweeper Flotilla and 20th Patrol-Boat Flotilla on 29 August, the 9th Air Force will carry out reconnaissance in the sea area between 55° and 57° north and from 04° 30' east to the Danish west coast. The first-mentioned Flotilla is stationed with five vessels in the offshore area between Ringkjoebingfiord and Limfiord; the latter in the area of "route blue" to 56° 15' north. The patrol was carried out according to plan. There were no special incidents.

One ELM/J mine was swept off Heligoland and one off Borkum.

Convoy 457 continued its journey from Borkum to the Hook at 1830.

It was reported that two additional enemy planes were shot down on 28 August in the Flushing area and one harassing balloon was captured on Texel.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Norway / Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Three Russian submarines were at sea off the Arctic Coast according to radio intelligence. Ten planes in action were detected in the area off Northern Scotland/Iceland. It was reported that one plane entered the Tanafiord on 27 August to drop pamphlets and that an aerial torpedo attack was made at 1036 on 28 August against our convoy in the Baasfiord. Four torpedoes were fired without result. One Boston plane was shot down.

2. Own Situation

The steamer DIXI was floated again on its own power. For a short time Minesweeper M "467," with steamer RABAT, was grounded in the area of Admiral, Arctic Coast. Both ships continued their voyage to the north.

Destroyer Z "25," Torpedo-Boat T "20," and T "21," continued their journey from Narvik to the south after refilling bunkers.

Twenty-four ships were escorted to the north and 19 ships to the south. Thirteen ships were delayed in the area of the Arctic Coast due to a shortage of escort vessels.

Group North/Fleet submitted on 13 August operational orders for meteorological observation mission "Einsiedler," "Kreuzritter," and "Schatzgräber." Copy in file 1/Skl I Nord. There is nothing further to be added with regard to these orders.

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Movements of ships in the Bay of Kronstadt were as usual.

All reconnaissance over the mine patrol "Seeigel" is increasing.

Five Russian motor-minesweepers advanced during the night of 28 August to the south of Pukkie and three PT-boats to the northeast of Hogland.

2. Own Situation

The disarming of the Danish Armed Forces was carried out at 0400 according to plan, with the exception of the mine plant in the Isefiord. Due to the weather, the minelayers cannot arrive in the Isefiord until noon. Details of this operation as well as a general summary were included under "Special Items, paragraph I."

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Besides this no special incidents were reported from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

Owing to weather conditions minesweeping work had to be cancelled in the Irben Strait. The Finns cleared three more Russian mines in the Hogland/Luppi channel.

Minesweeper M "30" and M "17" were damaged in the air raids directed against mine patrol "Seeigel." Four men were killed and two wounded on board Minesweeper M "17." With regard to these new losses, Commanding Admiral, Baltic reports that the 1st Air Force is not in a position to supply the necessary fighter protection. Nor is the Finnish Air Force able to support Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic with increased fighter protection even though they have made such promises to the 1st Air Force. Strong enemy air attacks were multiplied in the last week and have caused the disablement of 50% of the boats as well as serious personnel casualties. Our own forces were further weakened by the withdrawal of the 25th Minesweeper Flotilla and by the insufficient anti-aircraft-gun armament and the lack of protective shields. Commanding Admiral, Baltic reports that it will be impossible to hold position "Seeigel" any longer if sufficient fighter protection is not given at once by the Air Force. The situation is similar west of "Seeigel" and off Nashorn. Therefore an urgent strengthening of the fighter forces is requested for the whole Finnish Bay.

Operations Division, Naval Staff is approaching Operations Staff, Commander in Chief, Air Force with an appropriate request.

V. Submarine Warfare

Nothing to report from the Atlantic or Indian Ocean.

VI. Aerial Warfare

British Isles and Vicinity

According to photographic evaluation and the reports of the returning planes, one destroyer was sunk, one light cruiser was badly damaged, and another destroyer was damaged in the attack against British naval forces in the Bay of Biscay on 27 August.

Single enemy fighters and fighter-bombers entered the West Area on 29 August and carried out gunfire attacks against anti-aircraft gun positions and single targets. Anti-aircraft artillery shot down one plane. Six enemy planes carried out weak harassing attacks in the Ruhr area to the north of Cologne during the night of 29 August.

No reports were received regarding our missions.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

### Mediterranean Theater

Our Air Force carried out photographic reconnaissance. Reconnaissance of Cyprus was prevented by four enemy fighters which formed a barrier above the west part of the island. No landing vessels were seen in the area of Morphu Bay.

Twenty-five of our own fighter-bombers attacked ships during the day in the port of Augusta and reported sinking a tanker and damaging another and two freighters. The report about the types seems to be questionable as no tankers were located in Augusta according to photographic reconnaissance.

A unit of one large naval ship and one light cruiser, which were located by our reconnaissance at 1930, was attacked by five Po-217 planes with rocket missiles north of Alboran on course 90°. Direct hits were scored on both ships.

The enemy attacked the town of Orte north of Rome at 1030. Six of the attacking planes were shot down by Italian fighters. Other raids were made on Castellamare and Cosenza. Two enemy fighters were shot down by two German fighters near Cape Spartivento. Harassing attacks were made by single planes in the Naples area during the night of 29 August.

### Eastern Front

Fifty enemy planes were shot down at the Army Front on 26 August.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

### 1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

One aircraft carrier of the ILLUSTRIOUS-class, four auxiliary aircraft carriers, two cruisers of the DIDO-class, and ten destroyers left Gibraltar in the morning for the Mediterranean. The formation returned to port again in the evening with the exception of the two destroyers.

Protected by seven US destroyers, one tanker and ten freighters left in ballast for the Atlantic in the afternoon. Also, 19 freighters and 5 tankers left Ceuta on a westerly course and joined the convoy which left Gibraltar. Five freighters and ten escort vessels arrived in Gibraltar from the Mediterranean.

Five transports with troops on board were located in the port.

Our air reconnaissance intercepted one battleship and one presumed light cruiser on an easterly course at 1930, 20 miles north-northwest of Alboran; and approximately six ships at about midnight, 45 miles north of



29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Tabarca (course and speed not mentioned). A light cruiser was also sighted on a northwesterly course at 1419 off Cape Serat and a transport with escort vessel on an easterly course at 1635, 55 miles northwest of Bougie. Night reconnaissance over the entire area found about 20 ships between Sicily and Calabria at 0205, 20 miles north of Termini (course and speed not mentioned). A reconnaissance flight in the morning sighted nothing. A landing craft landed 200 men at 0420 eight miles east of Melito in Southern Calabria presumably to carry out a reconnaissance in force. The boat was probably sunk. The troops that landed were annihilated. Three smaller shock troop detachments have been placed east of the landing point.

Photographic reconnaissance of Augusta at 1140 showed that the following ships were in port: 2 light cruisers, 3 destroyers, 14 patrol boats and motor-minesweepers, 26 PT-boats, 1 transport, 4 freighters, 13 LST's, 22 LCT's, 31 LCJ/LCT's, 116 LCM/LCP's, as well as 1 LCF and 1 LCG. Photographic reconnaissance of Syracuse at 1153 showed that 5 patrol boats and motor-minesweepers, 1 transport, 17 freighters, 2 tankers, 17 LCT's, 39 LCM's, and 5 loading jetties were located in port.

A slight increase in landing ships and merchantmen was noticed in the port of Bizerte.

Due to a shortage in forces it is not possible at present to carry out reconnaissance of Malta, the east coast of Tunisia, or Tripoli.

At 2247 on 28 August a submarine was suspected to be located 45 miles southwest of Naples.

No sighting reports were at hand from the Eastern Mediterranean with the exception of those concerning the reconnaissance of Cyprus.

According to Intelligence Division, there were many troops in Suez on 24 August. Among many other ships, 5 large transports and an aircraft carrier were sighted. Embarkations were going on during the whole day and were allegedly loading maneuvers. All ships left Suez during the night.

According to another intelligence report dated 24 August extensive preparations were underway in all ports along the North African Coast between Algiers and Tunis. These indicate an invasion of Sardinia and Corsica or of Southern France. The latter was supposed to take place on the beach between Port Bou and Genoa.

Mr. Churchill was expected in Palermo on 3 or 4 September according to further intelligence reports.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean / Shipping and Transport Situation

Submarine U "596" sank a steamer of 4,000 GRT and four sailing vessels 30 miles north of Beirut.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

No damage was caused to our navy in the air raids made against the port installations of Naples and Taranto in the afternoon or night of 28 August. One barge was set afire and ran aground at the west Calabrian coast on 28 August.

Four Italian torpedo-boats, one submarine-chaser, two motor-minesweepers, three auxiliary minesweepers, and one naval artillery barge were engaged in escort service. Eight steamers, two tankers, and one motor-ship were escorted.

Commander, Submarines, Italy; Commander, Submarines, West; German Naval Command, Italy; and Group West received the following instructions:

1. Should special circumstances render it impossible for Commander, Submarines, Italy to direct his submarines in the Mediterranean, this task will be taken over temporarily by Submarine Division, Naval Staff, using its own radio stations. The relay stations at Athens and Toulon will continue to work as at present. Orders concerning entrances and departures will be given later by 29th Submarine Flotilla or Admiral, Aegean Sea.

2. Command will be transferred on the request of Commander, Submarines, Italy or on the order of Commander in Chief, Navy.

3. Control of Mediterranean short-wave-bands one and two, as well as the circuit of Naval Communications Officer Rome will be transferred to Naval Communications Officer Bernau.

4. Long-wave radio service will be continued as usual by Naval Communications Officer Toulon.

5. Further instructions will follow.

Chief, Naval Communications Division was requested to present, if possible at once, facts on which to base instructions for the command of these Naval Forces. Copy as per decree 1/Skl I m 2587/43 Gkdos. Chefs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

### 3. Area Naval Group South

#### Aegean Sea

One of our planes sighted an enemy submarine at 1615, 40 miles west-northwest of Lemnos.

The DRACHE and BULGARIA were carrying out mining tasks off the coast of Thrace. One submarine and three motor-minesweepers were protecting them. Two of our Q-ships arrived at Piraeus from their operational area.

CONFIDENTIAL

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Escort service was carried out without incidents.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

The four destroyers, probably including the CHARKOW, which were reported on 28 August, were seen by one of our submarines (from a distance of 10 miles) entering Batum at 0510. One of our long-range reconnaissance planes reports a presumed torpedo-boat 68 miles west-northwest of Batum. Radio intelligence detected a total of ten submarines at sea during the night of 27 August.

Own Situation

The town and port of Taganrog was under artillery bombardment on 27 August and was simultaneously attacked by planes. Damage was caused in the port area. The commander of Naval Artillery Barge MAL "4," two NCO's and one EM were killed. The commander of Naval Artillery Barge MAL "2" and the port captain of Taganrog were seriously wounded. The port of Mariupol was attacked with bombs and gunfire early on 28 August. One tug was destroyed.

Taganrog will be evacuated during the night of 29 August according to information from General Staff, Army. Naval Staff informed Group South. Admiral, Black Sea received the same information from the 6th Army at 1630. Orders for Army reinforcement of Mariupol / Taganrog were superseded by this. A convoy en route to Taganrog was recalled to Mariupol.

Troop formations presently surrounded near Taganrog are fighting their way back to the west. Troops left behind in Taganrog or along the coast will be evacuated by sea so far as possible. Sufficient vessels are available for this purpose. Therefore, Admiral, Black Sea has ordered that, in addition to the six naval landing craft already in Mariupol, only the seven naval landing craft which are already en route be transferred to Mariupol, and that barges and tugs be directed to Berdyansk. Moreover, the four boats of the 1st PT-Boat Flotilla now in operational readiness will be transferred to Mariupol on 30 August, while the three boats that are not ready are not to follow.

Five naval artillery barges and one motor-minesweeper were in a patrol-line off the Mius Front during the night of 29 August ready if the need should arise to take on board scattered troops. Five naval landing barges, Motor-Minesweeper R "30," and Motor-Minesweeper R. "54" of foreign construction, will leave Mariupol at 2230 and proceed toward Taganrog in order to pick up any troops scattered along the coast.

It is planned to continue on 30 August the missions of concentrating

29 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

naval forces to protect the coastal flank of the Army and to take on board remaining troops. The flank will be protected against enemy naval forces by PT-boats and motor-minesweepers.

The Naval Staff directive of 28 August, concerning operations of naval forces to support the Mius Front, was received today at 2030 by Admiral, Black Sea. It was too late for the transfer to affect the PT-boats which had left at 1300. Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command and Admiral, Fuehrer Headquarters were informed by Operations Division, Naval Staff. (See teletype 1100.)

The seven boats of the 1st PT-Boat Flotilla which were operating on the night of 28 August, did not sight the enemy. On the return, the formation was bombed and strafed by Russian ground attack planes 50 miles southeast of Feodosiya. Our own fighter protection was withdrawn at 0635 to defend the Sea of Asov. Therefore, all boats were damaged. Two men were killed and two were seriously wounded. Three boats need repairs.

Anti-submarine warfare was carried out by Italian midget submarines CB-"2" and CB-"6," the sub-chaser UJ-"2203," and X.M.T.M. in the sea area off Eupatoria.

At 2158, Submarine U-"18" sank a "Q" ship, 34 miles south of Suchum.

Supply and escort traffic was carried out according to plan and without incident.

Group South has presented the final mining plans for the Black Sea. It was intended to use 1300 EMC and 1300 UMB mines, both types equipped with anchor cables 200 meters long. Proposal as per 1/Skl 2579/43 Gkdc. Chefs. is in file 1/Skl I E. Operations Division, Naval Staff believes it important to supplement the EMC and UMB mines with snag lines in case the Russians should advance further to the west.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Concerning the extremely important question of where and when the Allies will launch the next large scale attack against "Fortress Europe," the "Sunday-Times" writes that the goal of the Soviet advance is probably directed at the oil fields of Rumania. If Allies want to reach the same target via the Balkans they will have to start soon. The "Sunday Observer" writes that the Allies, as well as the Russians, would have six more weeks to start the campaign, before the heavy fall rains set in. After these six weeks, victory would be in reach for both of them or a serious crisis in confidence would develop between Russia and the Western Allies.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. With regard to the situation report on "Safari," Chief, Naval Staff complained that the impression was created in yesterday's report that the NIELS JUEL was en route to Copenhagen. The reported intention to transfer the ships there from the Isefjord was precarious, in the face of the combat strength of the coast guard cutter, and should have been opposed. The obvious intent was not to transfer the ship until she had been disarmed or boarded. While attempting to leave her anchorage, the ship was damaged by the Air Force and was forced to return. When attempting to sail on the afternoon under escort of Torpedo-Boat T "14" she ran aground. Whether this accident was caused by opening the sea-cocks or whether these were destroyed by the Danish crew after the stranding is yet to be established. Our forces, which now man this ship, are investigating the ship's condition.

Admiral Denmark reports:

It is planned to demobilize the reservists called up by the Danish Navy at once since accommodations ashore are lacking and a retransfer to sea duty undesirable. To make full use of the active personnel as well as the impounded Danish naval vessels for minesweeping, I recommend that we propose to the Danes in the future (as they are really worried over food) that they enter German service as civilians. With the men acquired in this way we could man the ships. The posts of commander and executive officer, would have to be filled by Germans to prevent desertion. These could also perform their military service by sweeping the routes as civilian employees of the Wehrmacht. These ships would sail under the national ensign, as the naval flag would be undesirable because of the many civilians. I request a decision as to whether I should proceed on this basis. I have already worked out demobilization measures with Admiral Vedel which will come into force in different stages. In consideration of my position, I request authority to proceed. A decision is urgent, as Commanding General, Armed Forces already is working on proposals for Armed Forces High Command.

Naval Command, Baltic took the following position on this matter:

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

a. He agrees with reference to the reservists.

b. The Danes will have to resume at once their earlier services, especially minesweeping as neither Commanding Admiral, Defenses, Baltic nor Admiral, Denmark are in the position to assist even for a brief period of time. Besides the Danish coastal traffic, on whose routes the Danish Navy has hitherto concentrated its convoy operations, is of decisive importance to the supply of the country.

c. He proposes to enlist volunteers since it might be successful if handled correctly.

d. He rejects the proposal to have German commanders or other German personnel on the grounds of availability and undesirable consequences.

e. The flag question is primarily one of deciding whether the Danes will be permitted to continue flying their colors at all. Any further steps should await this decision. Whether the crews should wear civilian clothes or military uniforms will have to be decided by higher authority.

f. To the extent that the Danes are reemployed in the tasks mentioned in b. above, they will be under the command of Admiral, Denmark.

g. Naval Command Baltic agrees with the last sentence and has informed Admiral, Denmark of this. He requests concurrence.

Chief, Naval Staff agrees to Naval Staff's submitting a proposal along these lines to Armed Forces High Command, with emphasis upon the efficiency of an organization similar to the waterway control police.

Through further discussions about "Safari" it is apparent that apart from the political reactions the specific Naval tasks in the Danish area are considerable, as Naval Staff has consistently maintained. Naval Staff has no clear picture of how the decision to proceed in detail with the execution of "Safari" was reached at this time.

II. Chief, Naval Intelligence Division reports that, according to Military Attache Sofia, the key to the situation since the death of King Boris is the Army and that loyal and cooperative conduct on the part of the Armed Forces can be expected.

According to studies made by Naval Intelligence Division, the number of British submarines operating in the Mediterranean during the month of June was nearly unchanged at 34. It was estimated that those boats lost or sent back to home waters were replaced regularly.

: att-

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

In a Highly Restricted Circle

III. Naval Attache Section, Naval Staff reports on the special injunction of the Minister for Foreign Affairs regarding the report of Naval Attache Rome on the AOSTA Affair. The proposed letter to Armed Forces High Command was approved by Commander in Chief, Navy. There is no reason to change the orders to Admiral Loewisch, since nobody has ever presented such a request to the Commander in Chief, Navy.

IV. A report from Chief, Operations Branch:

- a. Reports the readiness of forces for operation "Zitronella" (see War Diary of 27 August, Special Items, Item II).
- b. Refers to possibilities of occupying Genoa and Spezia in the event of operation "Achse," and also to our own weakness at Taranto, where all PT-boats were out of action.
- c. Concerns the report from Naval Group, West on the question of occupying Toulon.

V. Chief, Naval Staff approved the Situation Report of Naval Staff, dated 20 August 43, copy as per 1/Skl I b 2474/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume a.

The report should be transmitted for personal cognizance to the Group Commands; Naval High Commands; German Naval Command, Italy; Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Navy Section; Naval Liaison Officer with High Command, Army; Naval Liaison Officer with Commander in Chief, Air Force.

VI. Chief of Staff, Naval Staff completed and signed the minutes of discussions of Commander in Chief, Navy and Chief of Staff, Naval Staff at Fuehrer Headquarters on 28 and 29 August. Copy as per 1/Skl 2614/43 Gkdos. Chfs. in War Diary, Part C, Volume VII.

According to the results of conferences on the employment of "A-105" equipment, the mine offensive with the new priming device is limited to the southeastern coast of England as of 15 September.

The following points were also dealt with or touched upon:

- a. The employment of Naval Forces at the Mius front or in the Sea of Asov
- b. Occupation of Toulon
- c. Situation on the Eastern Front
- d. Anti-aircraft artillery defense of Toulon

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

- e. The sinking of Swedish fishing cutters
- f. Developments in Denmark ("Safari")
- g. Situation in southern Italy
- h. Relationships between Navy and Air Force
- i. Anti-aircraft artillery defense and air reconnaissance

Special Items

I. Mediterranean Theater

1. Naval Staff informed German Naval Command, Italy that because of an imminent Anglo-American invasion, Commanding General, Armed Forces, West moved his forces on 29 August to the west of Nice, as agreed with the Italian Admiral, to strengthen the coastal defenses. He reported that the Navy would take similar steps.

2. The request made by German Naval Command, Italy to transfer the guns presently planned for Calabria (see War Diary of 27 August) was turned down by Naval Staff, Operations Division on 29 August with the remark that the withdrawn batteries were already employed and that at present no other guns were available.

3. Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch has informed the forces preparing to replace Italian forces in guarding the French South Coast that the coastal sector east of Cape Antibes will continue to be held by the Italians. See War Diary of 26 August. For pertinent directives see file 1/Skl I op II, 17. In accordance with the new situation, part of the proposed commands will not be set up yet. The rest of the designated forces should be sent on their way at once.

4. German Naval Command, Italy reported on 27 August that, according to recent conferences, Commanding General, Armed Forces, South will only be able to occupy at the present time Brindisi and Bari, in order to neutralize the Italian war and merchant ships there. German Naval Command believes the execution of these tasks at Leghorn risky, as there are no army formations available but only alarm units.

5. In the middle of August, Commander, 6th Escort Flotilla received from Group West the order to discuss with the Italian Admiral Matteucci, plans for mining off the South Coast of France. According to the report from Group West, agreement was reached on the priority and positions of the minefields, but not about the depth setting. As it was further apparent that some of the mines would first have to be brought up from Italy and the Italian Admiral would then want to get the consent from Italian High Command,



30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Navy, the execution of the minefield plans in the next few weeks is uncertain, even if the minelayer GUEPE were ready for action by the end of August. With regard to the change in the situation, Group West opposed further steps to accelerate Italian measures. A pertinent report from Group West as per l/Skl 2592/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is in War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV.

6. In connection with the situation report from Commanding General, Armed Forces, South dated 29 August, Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command ordered the retransfer of the bulk of the LXXVth Tank Corps to the Scalea line, north of Castrovillari - Taranto - Brindisi, so as to be in position to oppose an enemy invasion in Puglia.

7. German Naval Command, Italy reports on the order from Naval Staff of 29 August as follows:

Should the operations division in Santa Rosa with Italian High Command Navy become no longer operative, they should at once be transferred, including the Captain, U-Boats, to the Operations Staff Fieschi as planned. Should command be impossible even from there, Commander 7th Escort Division Leghorn will automatically take over the command of our surface forces. The radio stations are prepared. The setting-up of command post, Northern Italy, was started in agreement with Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and Army Group B.

## II. Northern Area

Group North/Fleet reports on 28 August that the task force, including the Army troops, was reported ready for action on 27 August for operation "Zitronella." Instructions concerning the sailing date will be issued by Commanding Admiral, Cruisers after operation is ordered due to local weather assessment.

## III. Denmark ("Safari")

a. The following directive was received at 1805 by Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command:

The Fuehrer decided that the members of the former Danish Armed Forces are to stay in their quarters under German guard until further notice. Their further service will not be decided until peace is completely restored in the country. Those who could be convicted of atrocities against Germany should be separated and, as far as no other punishment is involved, should be treated as prisoners of war. Demobilization of organizations belonging to the Danish Armed Forces should be started. The entire stock of matériel should be taken over by appropriate branches of the German Armed Forces, under supervision of Commanding General, German Armed Forces.

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

b. From Commanding Admiral, Naval Command, Baltic, Naval Staff has received an information copy of the following order:

1. The operation in the Danish area will presumably be finished on the evening of 31 August. Units and vessels assigned to other areas will again be at the disposal of commanders and inspectors for scheduled tasks. The PT-Training Flotilla will be withdrawn to Swinemuende, the minesweepers to Kiel. Commander, Destroyers and the Torpedo-Boat Inspectorate were requested to report to Commanding Admiral, Defenses, Baltic the destination of their vessels as soon as possible.

2. I appreciate the quick and energetic action taken and the boldness shown by officers and crews in handling this task despite the rigors of training.

#### IV. West Area

In accordance with order from the Chief of Naval Staff, the Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch made the following report to Operations Staff, Armed Forces High Command, Army with copy to Group West and German Naval Command, Italy:

Due to the present situation it is no longer possible to carry out the planned withdrawal of two Naval artillery divisions from the Channel and Atlantic Coast areas for operation "Achse" in Northern Italy. Other German Naval forces that were here for this purpose are not available. It is proposed to hold in readiness Army coastal artillery for the North Italian area. Should the committed coastal batteries be needed, the choice could be made with the approval of Naval Staff. Request immediate decision.

V. Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff made a detailed and interesting report concerning the sinking of the British submarine *SPLendid* by destroyer *HERMES* on 21 April 1943 and transmitted this to operating commands.

Copy as per 1/Skl 24243/43 Gkdos in War Diary, Part B, Volume V.

VI. Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff presented the summary for July of planes shot down by anti-aircraft guns of the Navy. Copy as per 1/Skl 26204/43 in War Diary, Part C, Volume X. It confirms 1980 planes shot down since the outbreak of war. In the period covered by this report, 13 planes were shot down in July and 115 in the preceding months. The ace of this period is Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, with 33 planes to his credit.

#### Situation on 30 August 1943

##### I. War in Foreign Waters

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

The BRAKE received the following order from Naval Staff:

1. Naval Attache Tokyo reported the departure of the BRAKE from Djakarta on 26 August.

2. As of 8 September proceed daily toward "Jasmin" at 1400 hours local time and await darkness within a ten-mile radius. Should no meeting take place, proceed in and out from darkness to 1400 next day within a 200 mile radius of "Jasmin."

3. In good weather, a clothes-line with washing should be hoisted from the after mast to the stern as a special identification signal for submarines; in bad weather, fire-extinguisher hoses should be hoisted on the after mast.

4. The supplying of five boats can be expected. After completion of supplying, further orders should be awaited according to weather conditions or traffic in "Tiergarten" or "Schlosspark."

Submarine Division, Naval Staff will be furnished copy of this order by Operations Division, Naval Staff.

II. Situation West Area

1. Enemy Situation

Fifty planes were located in the Biscay area as far as 12° west, most of them at night. One British vessel was detected at 1647 hours in BE 9260, one at 2109 hours in BE 9190, and one at 2246 hours in CG 1340. One Sunderland plane was shot down at 1219 by our planes 120 miles north-west of Cape Ortegal.

2. Own Situation

Atlantic Coast

Two ELM/J mines were swept off the Gironde, and one off La Pallice.

Destroyer Z"23" and Z"24" arrived in the Gironde. Destroyer Z"32" dropped anchor at the Verdon shipyard. Torpedo-Boat T"14" and FALKE arrived in Bayonne; MOEME, KONDOR and Torpedo-Boat T"23" arrived in Brest; and JAGUAR in Nantes.

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Our air reconnaissance spotted the 4th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla with three boats at 0742 hours, in BF 8686 meeting FLILDER. By dead reckoning it is estimated that rendezvous with a minesweeping escort will take place at 0630 hours on 31 August in "Bruno 1."

For a brief report regarding the maneuvers of the 8th Destroyer Flotilla and the 5th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla in the Biscay area, see teletype 2030.

### Channel Coast

Minesweeping activities were cancelled due to stormy weather. Patrol boat positions were not occupied. Escort service was conducted only in Channel Isle traffic. Mines were planted and ready for action on the beach off Ostend, Battery Hundius, and Army Coastal Battery 1/738.

The 5th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla with three boats continued its passage to Le Havre on the evening of 30 August.

Due to the danger of invasion along the French North Coast, Group West reports plans to start laying minefields during the new moon period at the end of August. The first minefield will be laid as a protection for Dieppe and the mouth of the Somme. Six minefields, I to VI, are planned. The minefields will be laid as close as possible to our coast so that it will be possible to control them and impossible for the enemy to clear them. In addition, they should protect our routes and prevent the enemy's operational freedom of movement. It is planned to lay the mines according to the succession of their numbers. I and II will be laid by four boats of the 5th Torpedo-Boat Flotilla prior to 4 September at the latest. Minefields III to VI will be laid during the new moon period at the end of September. The Group urgently requests permission for the laying of minefields I and II as well as the release of 368 EHC mines.

Naval Staff agreed in principle with plans of Group West and released the requested 368 EHC mines for minefields I and II.

### III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

#### North Sea

Three ELL mines were swept off Schiermonnikoog and Urderneev ahead of Convoy 457 Elbe / Hook. In addition to this, four AL/J mines were swept off Ameland, Schiermonnikoog, and Terschelling. Due to weather conditions, the convoy dropped anchor in Den Helder.

Minesweeping and escort activities were severely limited in the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses North, due to weather conditions. The 20th Patrol Boat Flotilla and the 21st Minesweeper Flotilla continued

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

patrolling the Danish west coast. Torpedo-Boats "26" and "27" left Cuxhaven for the west at 1715 hours.

Norway / Northern Waters.

1. Enemy Situation

In the morning, seven planes were detected in action over the North Sea, and twenty in the afternoon. At 1821 radio monitoring intercepted the report of a Russian minesweeper on the sighting of a submarine in the western exit of the Kara Strait (AT 8467).

2. Own Situation

The search of the 210th Infantry Division through the interior of the Varanger Peninsula resulted in the arrest of three escaped Norwegian agents. A radio set was confiscated.

Fifteen ships were escorted to the north, and 22 ships to the south. Fifteen ships were detained in the area of the Arctic Ocean due to a shortage of escort vessels.

Group North/Fleet reports the situation unchanged in the Western Siberian Sea.

Naval Command, Norway intends to stop the laying of minefield "NW 12" due to the shortage of mines, as the defense seems to be sufficient for ships in port at Narvik. (See teletype 1615.)

IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

1. Enemy Situation

Unusually heavy artillery and air activity was directed against our own coastal positions during the night of 29 August. Artillery activity decreased during the course of the day. There was very little shipping traffic.

2. Own Situation

To date, 206 officers and 2,222 members of the Danish Navy have been taken prisoner in the area of Admiral, Denmark in the course of operation "Safari." Danish fishing and domestic shipping traffic, including government vessels, were again released. The dismissal of the PT-Boat Training Flotilla, boats of the 2nd and 3rd Torpedo-Boat Flotillas, and minesweepers from the Danish area, was ordered for 31 August, as well as the withdrawal of the submarines from the declared area of the Skagerrak.

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The NIELS JULL is aground in shallow water of the Nykoebing Bay. Salvage work has started.

According to a report from Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic the date of execution for mining operation "Lithium" will again have to be postponed.

The Danish tanker DLNA collided with steamer TATI during the night of 29 August and was towed to Warnemuende.

Two naval landing craft were sighted adrift north of Hela without landing-ramps. Tugs were ordered to assist. Torpedo-Boat T"7" was rammed and badly damaged by the Swedish steamer ROSA SCHMIDT at 2305 hours on 28 August while leaving Swinemuende, but stayed afloat.

A Russian Boston bomber, which was forced by Finnish fighters northeast of Tallinn to make an emergency landing, was raised and brought into Tallinn.

For the first time, the mining of the Kronstadt sea canal was attempted on the night of 29 August. Because of a brush with the enemy, the operation had to be postponed. One enemy patrol boat was destroyed. Three of our minesweepers were sunk; other boats were damaged. No casualties were suffered. As a repetition of the mining does not seem to promise success, some of the boats together with the material were withdrawn to Tallinn; others will be engaged in patrol duties in the Luga Bay.

No other reports were received from the areas of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic and of Admiral, Baltic Countries.

#### V. Submarine Warfare

No reports were received from the Atlantic or Indian Ocean.

#### VI. Aerial Warfare

##### British Isles and Vicinity

The enemy's attacks in the West Area were weaker during the day, with fighter-bombers and fighters using bombs and gunfire against single-ship targets. A special installation of the Army near Watten was attacked at 1930 hours by a strong bomber formation, protected by fighters, with numerous high-explosive bombs. Damage and casualties were slight.

The enemy attacked industrial towns in the Rhineland during the night of 30 August. The attacks were especially concentrated on Munich-Gladbach and Rheydt. For details see Daily Situation Report. A total of

30 Aug. 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL

twenty industrial plants were seriously damaged. According to present reports, 25 of the attacking planes were shot down.

In the evening, the army installation near Watten was again attacked without success.

### Mediterranean Theater

Concerning the attack made by five DJ-217's of the 3rd Squadron of the 100th Combat Force on 29 August, it is reported that the planes were in action against the carrier unit that had left Gibraltar. As soon as this unit reversed course and returned to Gibraltar, the planes were directed to approach an enemy unit near Alboran, which was reported to be a large vessel or battleship with a light cruiser. The attack was launched with bombs at late twilight between 2105 and 2130 hours from an altitude of 6500 meters. Due to the remarkable breadth of the large vessel, she was believed to be a battleship. This ship suffered a direct hit starboard aft and stopped. Another hit was scored on the cruiser aft, which resulted in a cloud of fire and smoke. Another bomb missed the cruiser by about ten meters. Further observations could not be made due to darkness. The position of the hits scored indicates at least that heavy damage was done to both vessels. The enemy fighter protection was approximately 1000 meters below our own planes during the attack.

Thirty-seven of our bombers raided the port of Augusta during the night of 29 August sinking two vessels and damaging four more. Two ships were afire when they returned. The ships in the port of Augusta were again attacked by our bombers during the day. One direct hit was scored. Again two ships were afire when they returned. The rest of our Air Force was engaged in reconnaissance.

During the day the enemy raided the air base of Viterbo where serious damage was caused to material. Three Ju-88 planes were destroyed, three more were seriously damaged, and 17 were slightly damaged. Railway installations were completely destroyed in an attack against Grucinano, north of Naples. Our fighters shot down 25 enemy fighters and one bomber.

Single planes dropped a number of high-explosive bombs and numerous flash-light bombs over Rome during the night of 30 August.

### Eastern Front

Forty-eight enemy bombers were shot down at the Army Front on 28 August.

## VII. Warfare in the Mediterranean and Black Sea

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Enemy Situation

Four freighters and two cruisers of the DIDO-class left Gibraltar for the Mediterranean. Sixteen freighters arrived from the Atlantic. Twelve ships passed through the Straits of Gibraltar in an easterly direction.

Twenty merchantmen were sighted off Bizerte at 0745.

The enemy force of about 400 men that landed east of Melito on 29 August has been wiped out. According to an intelligence report based on the conversation of an agent with representatives of the Allied Military Government in Catania on 25 August, the attack against Italy will soon be launched from the direction of Sicily.

A slight decrease in landing equipment was observed in Augusta. New arrivals were observed in the morning.

Photographic reconnaissance on 28 and 29 August confirmed an almost unchanged situation of merchant shipping in the ports of:

Bone,	(estimated at	170,000	GRT)
Bizerte,	(estimated at	400,000	GRT)
Augusta,	(estimated at	75,000	GRT)
Syracuse,	(estimated at	90,000	GRT)

According to a sighting report, one monitor was in Augusta.

Two submerging submarines were reported east of Cape Colonna at 1325 on 29 August.

No new clues were received from the Malta area or from the Tunisian coast. One transport and four freighters were observed on east-northeast course at 1115, 70 miles north-northwest of Benghazi.

2. Own Situation Mediterranean (Shipping and Transport Situation)

One of our submarines sank a steamer of 8,000 GRT from a small west-bound convoy composed of 4 steamers, 1 tanker and 3 destroyers 30 miles east of Bone. One of the steamers was a vessel of 8,000 GRT. Two hits were observed on the tanker.

Two minefields were laid by the Italian Navy on 28 and 29 August within the Gulf of Naples.

Five of our own PT-boats have been transferred from Maddalena to Cagliari and two others from Taranto to Pola, for motor overhauling.



30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The Army Supply Depot, water supply and electricity supply were destroyed in an enemy air raid directed against Taranto on 29 August.

Escort service was carried out without incident.

3. Area Naval Group South

Aegean Sea

DRACHE and BULGARIA arrived in Cavalla after finishing their first mining task. The second task will be carried out during the night of 30 August.

At 0335 hours after an explosion presumably caused by sabotage, one tug sank alongside the shipyard mole.

Escort service was carried out without incident.

Black Sea

Enemy Situation

At 0330, 30 km east of Mariupol in the rear of our lines motor-gunboats landed approximately 100 men who embarked again as soon as our counter-attack was launched. Planes attacked a group of our naval artillery barges in the afternoon of 29 August en route to Taganrog and lost two planes in this attack.

Own Situation

A combat and transport unit consisting of 5 naval artillery barges, 5 naval landing craft, and 5 motor-minesweepers was off the coast west of Taganrog during the night of 29 August. In the early morning hours there was a brush with six enemy gunboats. Two enemy gunboats were sunk by naval artillery barges, and seven prisoners were taken. The whole formation assembled off Taganrog at 0600 on 30 August. One group of naval artillery barges forced its way into the port of Taganrog at 0630. No German troops were encountered; the harbor was not yet occupied by the enemy. Civilian volunteers were evacuated from Taganrog, then the unit started the return voyage to Mariupol and arrived at 1830. Enemy air raids were sustained while on the return voyage. Motor-Minesweeper R "30" was damaged. Further losses or damages were not reported.

Escort forces which left Mariupol at 1800 had an engagement with three enemy gunboats at 1930. Results of this engagement are not yet known.

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

One officer, one warrant officer, four sergeants, and 24 enlisted men with ten trucks and two combat cars were cut off by the enemy while en route from Taganrog. Communications were interrupted.

On the Bosphorus-Varna route the steamer THISBE (1,782 GRT), escorted by two destroyers, two motor-minesweepers, and two submarine-chasers, was sunk by an enemy submarine four miles northwest of the Bosphorus exit at 1835 on 30 August. The motor-minesweepers were en route to Burgas with 27 survivors and 4 seriously wounded. The destroyers started their return voyage to Constantza. The submarine-chasers remained at the place of the sinking to fight the submarine.

According to the incoming action report from Submarine-Chaser UJ"2103" and commander of KANTEN, the destruction of a submarine is believed to have taken place at 1945 on 28 August, five miles south of Cape Lukull (north of Sevastopol).

No other results were reported.

Group South reports:

1. In consideration of the development of the situation in the Sea of Azov and possible enemy operations against the Kuban bridgehead, an increased and expeditious allotment of urgently-needed artillery naval landing craft is requested, as they are the only sufficiently mobile and battle-worthy artillery carriers. The need is the greater, as under certain conditions it is possible that the naval artillery carriers might be cut off.

2. The possibility of further development at the Mius Front and in the southern army wing cannot be overlooked at this time. Information on concrete plans and instructions from the southern wing and Kuban bridgehead is requested as long-term measures for evacuation have to be made and suitable dispositions are necessary to avoid irreparable loss.

#### VIII. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 August 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Items of Political Importance

Minister of Production Littleton stated, according to Reuters, that the total production in armament for the Navy, Air Force, and Army increased by 25% in the second quarter of 1943 as compared with the same quarter in 1942. With regard to construction and weight in the plane industry the increase amounted to 44%. Especially satisfying was the fact that the goal was reached in production during the first half year. A further increase in plane production was planned for the next twelve months as well as for certain types of naval craft and scientific instruments necessary for warfare on naval ships.

Mr. Eden will meet Mr. Maisky and the American Ambassador, Mr. Winant, on 31 August according to a statement from the Foreign Office. The Exchange Telegraph writes that if negotiations develop favorably with Mr. Maisky, Washington will probably announce this week the time and place of a Three Power Conference. It is said that Stalin remains adamant but that he gave his consent to a personal meeting.

A noteworthy article concerning Anglo-American-Russian relations is in the Times of 30 August. A detailed report is in the Foreign Press Report I, 2 c.

The Japanese confiscated the former British River Gunboat SIA on 18 August in Portuguese Macao. More than 20 Portuguese policemen were said to have been killed in this action.

Conference on the Situation with Chief, Naval Staff

I. In consideration of the Fuehrer's decree issued on 30 August with regard to the treatment of members of the Danish Armed Forces, the intended teletype to Armed Forces High Command dealing with questions of the Danish Navy was redrafted as follows:

Ia. Up to now the Danish Navy has carried out independent minesweeping operations in accordance with German instructions on the ferry route Nyborg - Korsøer; in Smaaland waters between Great Belt and Groensund; in the western and eastern exits of the Svendborg Sund; and in the channels to Odense, Nakskov, and Isefiord.

This work, which was carried out by six large minesweepers, eight to ten motor-minesweepers, and several fishing cutters is indispensable for the continuation of supplying the country, for the transportation of matériel, and for other purposes. These duties cannot be taken over by us and will have to be executed in the future by Danish craft and Danish personnel. If this is not done at once, German escort forces will have to be withdrawn from the Norwegian Convoy Service, which would then be detained. For proposals see paragraph III.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

b. In addition, the Navy must stress the importance of taking over suitable Danish naval vessels (for example, torpedo-boats for use as torpedo-retriever ships in submarine training) and manning them with German crews.

II. Naval Staff proposes that the Danish naval vessels not be treated as prizes but rather left in the hands of the Danes as their property. They should be operated in support of the common struggle for Europe, with certain restrictions placed on their owner's rights.

III. In accordance with paragraph Ia. above, it is planned to return to the Danes the vessels used up to now in minesweeping and encourage them to continue the service as before. If there are no objections from the Armed Forces High Command or the Foreign Office, it is proposed to let these units sail under Danish colors as naval forces. The continuation of the remaining forces of the Danish Navy is also recommended, as the shipyards, Lighthouse Service, Sea-Marking Service, and so on would best be carried out under Danish management, since there are no German forces available to take over these duties. If this arrangement is not possible, the Danish minesweeping vessels should be employed under the Danish public service flag after being reorganized into harbor and river police forces. There are no complications in this solution so far as international law is concerned, since these ships would only sweep mines in Danish waters.

IV. Danish merchant ships and fishing vessels will also have to remain in the possession of the Danes. Naval Staff will begin the shipping and fishing trade previously carried on as soon as the situation is again completely quiet, and will prevent as far as possible the escape of Danish merchantmen to Swedish ports by placing German anti-aircraft gun crews on board.

Chief, Naval Staff agreed.

II. The FLIEDER docked in Brest at 1015. The uneventful passage of the boat through the Bay of Biscay is extremely pleasing and especially so because of the impression made on the Japanese.

III. Based on a report from Naval Staff, Quartermaster Division, Organization and Mobilization Branch, and with reference to the remarks of Operations Division, the Commander in Chief, Navy rejected the proposal from Naval Command, Baltic that the Coastal Defense Commanders in the Baltic Sea be promoted to the rank of Commanding Admiral.

In a highly restricted circle

IV. Army Situation

The defensive strength of the Russians has not diminished. Our resistance demands the utmost in energy and resourcefulness. Our Eastern

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Front has several times been penetrated in the south part as well as the center and a complete withdrawal seems unavoidable. The situation must be looked upon as being very serious and tense. The complete war situation is affected by this to a very large degree.

V. Report by Chief, Operations Branch, Operations Division, Naval Staff

a. This comments on the transfer of forces of German Naval Command, Italy as mentioned in the War Diary for 30 August.

b. On 30 August, Armed Forces High Command established new regulations for operation "Achse" in the light of developments in the Mediterranean and the Italian Operations Staff.

A copy as per 1/Skl 2609/43 Gkdos. Chdfs. is in the War Diary, Part C, Volume XIV. With regard to the tasks of the Navy it is mentioned in paragraph C that:

All Italian naval and merchant ships within reach should be taken over. On all occasions care should be taken to prevent their going over to the enemy. The transports evacuating forces from Sardinia should continue to operate. Essential sea traffic should continue. Naval coastal defense functions in areas formerly occupied by the Italians should be assumed. The Army should be supported in the occupation of the islands around Maddalena, the isle of Elba, and probably other islands in the area of Commanding General, Armed Forces, Southeast.

Naval Staff presented an extract of the directive to Group South.

German Naval Command, Italy and Group West received the order to become familiar with the orders of Commanding General, Armed Forces, South and Commanding General, Armed Forces, West. The German Naval Command should report its intentions to Naval Staff by courier.

VI. Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff

The Japanese Liaison Officer reported that the Japanese Navy will detain the AQUILA boats but the Japanese Naval Staff has requested an assessment of the situation for the next three months. Chief, Operations Division, Naval Staff stated that the uncertain Italian situation is the cardinal point. Chief, Naval Staff agreed.

The verbal inquiry of Japanese Naval Attache, Berlin was answered as follows:

An assessment on the attitude of Italy for the next three months (the time required for a submarine passage between Japan and Germany) cannot be given. Even if the present Italian Government is willing

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

to continue the war on the side of Germany and to accept great sacrifices, it must be expected that the well-known war weariness of the Italian population may mean that the Government will lose control and endanger the Armed Forces. Therefore a sudden change in course is possible.

This uncertainty in the attitude of Italy is the basis for Naval Staff's request that the Imperial Japanese Navy detain the AQUILA boats under pretexts, the choice of which could be left in the hands of the Japanese Imperial Navy. Should an AQUILA boat enter an Allied harbor after the collapse of Italy, not only would a cargo and boat valuable to Japan and Germany be lost, but important data on submarine operations in this area would be delivered into the hands of the enemy.

According to another report from Naval Liaison Officer, Admiral Yokoi will leave Europe with the FLIEDER and will be replaced by Admiral Kojima.

#### Special Items

I. Naval Command, Baltic has reported on the disposition of the Danish Fleet. Twelve ships totalling 1840 tons and 36 smaller craft were seized by us. Twenty-eight ships totalling 15,097 tons were scuttled, and four ships (1450 tons) were damaged. Two ships (180 tons) were in Sweden. Unknown is the fate of three ships totalling 230 tons. For details see teletype as per 1/Skl 26162/43 geh. in War Diary, Part C, Volume III.

II. Based on the conference at Fuehrer Headquarters on 28 August concerning the use of mines with a new kind of priming device, Operations Division, Naval Staff ascertained the following information with regard to that provided by Operations Staff, Air Force and Inspectorate of Aerial Mines:

I.1. The Air Force is limiting the use of mines to the eastern coast of the British Isles as no mining can be carried out effectively in the ports of the west coast due to a shortage in long range planes and forces. In the absence of decisive and large-scale operations on the West Coast the possible compromise of the new priming device is not justified. With the forces available, the planting of at least 1500 mines per month along the east coast is now guaranteed.

2. For operations in restricted target areas that promise success, the use of priming devices will be limited by the Air Force to such mines for which we have developed sweeping techniques (A-105, MA-2).

3. The Navy is also going to avoid the use of the priming devices (pressure magnetic fuze box combination with Tiestton) on mines which cannot be swept and is going to allow their use only in single tests

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

at the front after taking into consideration special safety and secrecy measures. The areas chosen will be those for which radio intelligence can verify the effect of the new devices.

II. After the Fuehrer agreed to the above-mentioned operational restrictions, the details of tactical execution were provided to the Operational Staffs of the Navy and Air Force. The principle of using the new devices suddenly and in large quantities is maintained in these instructions.

At least the following number will be used per month:

By the Navy: 500 mines; by the Air Force: 1000 mines; (this number was reduced from the figure in paragraph I.1. as a result of the final conference on 29 August).

III. Naval Staff recommended that Naval Group West and the 3rd Air Force be authorized to execute the operation in accordance with the above-mentioned directives, after informing the Inspectorate for Aerial Mines, and providing that operations begin during the new moon period in September (20 September 1943 -- preparations will be completed on 15 September 1943). Should consent be given, Naval Staff requests teletyped confirmation and authority for the 3rd Air Force to make necessary arrangements with Naval Command, West. Group West received the following directive:

1. Results of conference with the Reich Marshal:

a. As the Air Force will not have sufficient long-range planes available in the near future to mine ports on the west coast, operations will be made only against the ports of the east coast. The Air Force will be limited to the use of A-105 and MA-2 mines.

b. Navy operations using the new priming device developed by us (MA-2) will also be limited. Detonating devices (DM-1 and AA-1) which cannot be swept will be used at the front only experimentally and after adopting special safety and secrecy measures. The areas used will be ones where the results can be checked by the radio intelligence service.

2. Other plans:

a. Authorize Group West and the 3rd Air Force to undertake operations as outlined in paragraph 1 and inform Inspectorate for Aerial Mines.

b. The two branches of the Armed Forces should start minelaying suddenly and on a large-scale in the September new moon period.

3. A joint conference should be held in Paris at the end of the week

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

with members of the Naval Staff present, if Operations Staff, Air Force agrees with the proposals in paragraph 2 and gives appropriate authorizations to the 3rd Air Force.

In addition, Group West was informed of the letter from Naval Staff to Operations Staff, Air Force and instructed that as soon as consent was received from Operations Staff, Air Force and instructions issued to the 3rd Air Force, it should be proposed to 3rd Air Force that a joint conference be held to formulate the operational plans. The starting of an advance offensive, principally using anchored mines, along the English south coast and the northern part of the east coast is left at Group West's discretion. Such an advanced offensive would serve to divert enemy defense forces from the later operational areas. The date of the conference should be such that members of the Naval Staff can participate. The general operational plan worked out with the 3rd Air Force should be submitted to the Naval Staff. It is only necessary to submit those detailed operational plans that relate to the experimental combat use of priming devices DM-1 and AA-1. Naval Staff desires to reserve for itself the granting of permission for such operations.

Bureau of Naval Armament, Underwater Obstacles Branch was informed of the situation and asked to urge the manufacture and continued readiness of the MA-2 priming device. The further manufacture of DM-1 and AA-1 devices for the Navy could be immediately restricted.

III. After the report of 30 August was made on the construction of PT-boat pens, Commander in Chief, Navy decided:

1. The complete pen installation, including the annexes (communication and ammunition shelters), must be fitted into the general plans for naval construction, but will be given a special priority. Commander in Chief, Navy believes it to be correct and necessary to give the same priority to PT-boat pens as to submarine-pens. Due to the many tasks of Organization Todt, it is not possible to deal with the construction of PT-boat pens on a special and individual basis.

2. The construction of shelters in Holland (Rotterdam, Ymuiden, and Den Helder) which were started or will be started on the initiative of the navy will be expedited.

3. Included in the general plans of Organization Todt, therefore, were the following:

- a. The construction of 20 berths at Cherbourg
- b. The construction of 14 berths at Lezardrieux
- c. The construction of 14 berths, probably at Brest



31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The shelters requested by Commander, PT-Boats at L'Avervrach have caused special construction difficulties. Aside from the fact that it is difficult to supply materials to the new site, there is major rock and hydraulic architectural work involved. Therefore, Commander in Chief, Navy ordered a study on the possibility of enlarging the submarine pens at Brest in such a fashion that the necessary 14 berths could be procured there. If this works out, it would only be necessary to camouflage the berths at L'Avervrach.

4. Commander in Chief, Navy agreed with the construction of the Rhone tunnel (18 PT-boat berths) at Marseille.

5. Commander in Chief, Navy also agreed that the requested shelters for Feodosiya and Ivan Baba (8 berths) should be built. With regard to Ivan Baba, a study of the possibility of tunnel construction was ordered.

IV. Naval Intelligence Division has commented on the eastern situation report number 3/43. Included are comments on submarine protection against contact and controlled mines; the presence of submarine M-200 in the Northern Arctic Ocean; the renaming of the battleship PARISKAYA KOMUNA to SEVASTOPOL; and on the enlarging of the port of Poti. Copy as per 1/Skl 26225/43 geh. is in War Diary, Part C, "Enemy Material."

V. Concerning the operational plans of the Allies, report of the Intelligence Service from Ostrow dated 14 August was received on 30 August and is allegedly based on information from the American Liaison Staff that was established at Moscow in the middle of July. According to this, if the claim made by the Russians on 8 August that the German Eastern Armies are heavily besieged is found to be correct, it is planned to launch immediate and large-scale attacks against the northern coast of France, in the south, and possibly also in the Aegean Sea. All other operations would be set aside and the most serious casualties would be accepted. To execute this plan, it would be necessary to utilize all shipping available, including the cargo tonnage now allocated to the Pacific. No serious counter-offensive is at present expected from Japan. Copy of report as per 1/Skl 26185/43 geh. is in War Diary, Part D, "Enemy Material."

Another intelligence report from Portugal dated 30 August reports the following enemy plans:

1. Before an attack is launched against Northern Europe, Cherbourg, Brest; Le Havre, and Rouen will be bombarded.

2. Ships and troops will be concentrated at:

a. Lerwick (for Bergen).

b. In Scapa Flow and Humber (for Stavanger).

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

c. From Plymouth to the east of Portsmouth (for northern France and probably concentrating on the area between Abbeville and Le Treport).

3. The Lofoten Islands will be scouted by parachute troops and at the same time sabotage will be carried out by rebellious Norwegians against railway communications.

Situation on 31 August 1943

I. War in Foreign Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Nothing to report.

2. Own Situation

With regard to AQUILA boats, Naval Attache Tokyo received the following instructions:

1. After we requested that the AQUILA boats be detained, the Japanese asked for an assessment on the Italian situation. Our answer is as follows: The cooperation between the Government and the Armed Forces is good. However, the population is very war-tired and it is uncertain whether Italy can hold out. The AQUILA boats are of special importance to the combined warfare of Germany and Japan not only for carrying cargo but for their potential use in carrying passengers. To prevent probable losses, it is necessary to delay the boats further. The Japanese Navy was asked to give their support in this. Admiral Yokoi has received a copy of the request.

2. Inform Wohltat confidentially that due to the stringent blockade in the Bay of Biscay it is presumed not to be possible to bring as many blockade runners through as was planned. This directive was given with the consent of Special Staff for Mercantile and Economic Warfare, Armed Forces High Command.

Copy of radiogram l/Skl 2606/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is in War Diary, Part C, Volume I.

The status of the AQUILA boats may be summarized as follows:

AQUILA III: Arrived at Shonan on 13 July, and was ready to sail after 11 August. An order was issued to Naval Attache Tokyo on 3 August to detain AQUILA boats under pretext and to sail them only after receiving sailing orders from Naval Staff. Information from Naval Attache Tokyo was received on 16 August that he would sail the AQUILA III on 26 August. On 19 August a report was received from Tokyo that the departure would take place on 21 August instead of 26 August. As a result Naval Staff renewed its order to stop the boat from sailing.

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

According to a Japanese report, however, the appropriate directive arrived from Tokyo too late.

The AQUILA III was first contacted at Sabang and is presently detained there under the pretext that she should continue her voyage in company with the AQUILA II.

AQUILA II: Arrived at Shonan on 1 August and will be ready to sail again on about 8 September.

AQUILA VI: Passed Penang on 27 August and should arrive at Shonan on 29 August. The confirmation of arrival has not yet been received.

AQUILA IV and AQUILA IX: These boats have completed loading and have been ready to sail since 2 August but were detained in the Gironde under pretext.

The official mail, which was already on board, has been taken off. Only raw materials are aboard the boats now in Southern Japan. However, the AQUILA boats in the Gironde have secret weapons and armament parts on board according to the Special Staff for Mercantile and Economic Warfare. Details about these are not known.

Naval Attache Tokyo asked:

1. Were AQUILA boats, equipped with radar interception sets, if so are they instructed not to use them?
2. Was submarine U-178 informed about this? If not, a directive is requested.

## II. Situation West Area

### 1. Enemy Situation

Sixty-six planes were detected in the outer Bay of Biscay out to 15° west and were especially active between 1300 and 2000. Obviously the Hagenuk set has provided a new situation for reconnaissance, since the detecting of the numerous submarines now in the Bay of Biscay, whose departures must surely be known to the enemy, is rendered more difficult. The effectiveness of our planes has thus been remarkably strengthened.

One unidentified vessel was detected at 0752 in BE 8380 / 8620.

No sightings were made by our air reconnaissance in the Bay or in the Atlantic.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Naval forces were located in the Channel on a continuous basis by a long-range camera at Blanc Nez, by Detecting Center Channel Coast, and by radio bearing from 0900 to 1730 between BF 3322 and 3327. Our air reconnaissance of 6 B-109's sighted in the fog ten large ships escorted by three destroyers and with fighter protection which prevented accurate observations. The ships were fired on by battery "Friedrich August" and "Todt" from 1407 to 1427 and from 1726 to 1740. Twenty-one shells were fired at a range of 36,000 meters. Some of the ships were hit by well-aimed shots. One ship retiring to the west was observed to be on fire. Our batteries identified the targets as five destroyers and two smaller vessels and reported that as soon as the first shots were fired the ships laid a smoke screen and retired on a westerly course.

The Intelligence Service transitted from Spain on 29 and 30 August reports from extremely reliable sources in England concerning invasion preparations along the English Southern Coast. According to these reports landing craft are concentrated at Dover and Folkestone and plans for large-scale air raids and an extensive artillery bombardment across the Channel are being prepared. The civilian population has been mostly evacuated from the southern coast and strong Canadian, American, and British troop formations brought into the area. An attack from three sides against Brittany may be expected soon after the return of Mr. Churchill. Many casualties are expected.

Operations Division, Naval Staff has informed Groups West and North, as well as Naval Command, North. (See teletype 2345 of 29 August and teletype 0205 of 30 August.)

According to another intelligence report dated 26 August invasion attempts will be made this week in the area between Le Havre and Antwerp.

## 2. Own Situation

### Atlantic Coast

One ELM/J and one ELM/A mine were swept off Brest.

One submarine was escorted out from La Pallice and one from the Gironde.

The FLIEDER arrived in Brest at 1000 under escort of Torpedo-Boats T"22," T"24," and T"25."

Destroyer Z"32" in Le Verdon and Destroyer Z"23" in Pauillac have been transferred to Bordeaux.

Four boats of the former 9th PT-Boat Flotilla left Bordeaux in a southerly direction. They were flying Spanish colors.

31 Aug. 1943.

CONFIDENTIAL

Torpedo-Boats T"25," T"19," MOE'E, and KONDOR will leave Brest for the Channel at 1900 in order to carry out mining tasks.

Group West proposed to overhaul the JAGUAR in connection with her yard availability period at Brest. The time required will be approximately six weeks (see teletype 0205). In connection with this, the Group asked that, contrary to the present intentions of Quartermaster Division, Naval Staff, the possibility be examined of scheduling yard availability periods for destroyers and torpedo-boats in the West Area. For reasons, see teletype 1243.

### Channel Coast

Mining Operation "Leimrute" was carried out according to plan.

PT-Boats S"100," S"138," and S"140" transferred from Boulogne to Cherbourg. Torpedo-Boats T"26" and T"27" were en route to Boulogne where they were expected to arrive 0630 on 1 September.

Only limited escorted traffic was carried out in the Channel Island area due to stormy weather. In addition, minesweeping and escort activities of naval forces were cancelled in the Channel area.

Commanding General, Armed Forces, West presented an assessment of the situation in the Channel as of 15 August, dated 18 August. As of that time, the Group was of the opinion that a large-scale invasion along the Channel Coast could not be predicted in advance with any certainty. The overall situation suggests that enemy activities will be concentrated in the Mediterranean. However, division-strength operations of a limited nature might be possible in West Area.

As the enemy knows of our lack of operational army reserves and our insufficient air strength, the coast must be prepared for major defense tasks despite these weaknesses. In this sense, the situation is now serious so far as a large-scale enemy invasion is concerned.

The artillery defense of the Channel Coast has not improved essentially during the year. Artillery installations are insufficient in number and, compared to earlier times, weakly manned. Due to the weakness of our Air Force, the enemy is forcing us into port not only during the day but also increasingly on the bright moon lit nights (nearly half of the nights in each month). During these periods we are forced to abandon to the enemy the Channel up to our own coast line. The shortage in forces, the inferiority of our radar equipment, and the absence of effective radar-directed gunfire complete the situation. But most decisive of all is the serious reduction in Army and Air Force (whose fighter strength was recently weakened) forces which cannot be concealed from the enemy. Copy of this report as per l/Skl 23737/43 Gkdos, with the remarks of Naval Staff, see War Diary, Part C, Volume II b.

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

III. North Sea, Norway, Northern Waters

North Sea

1. Enemy Situation

At 0830 our air reconnaissance sighted in Ipswich: 4 destroyers, 3 escort vessels, 16 minesweepers, 1 tanker, 2 coastal freighters, 17 port and coastal vessels, 14 barges and landing boats, and 14 smaller craft.

2. Own Situation

One ELM/J mine was swept north of Ameland. Because of stormy weather, Convoy 457 remained in Den Helder. The voyage to the Hook was planned to be continued at 0500 on 1 September.

Torpedo-Boats T"26" and T"27" will transfer at 2100 from the Hook to Boulogne.

The hospital ship STRASSBURG (17,000 GRT) left the Hook for the Elbe at 2100. Seven minesweepers and nine motor-minesweepers were escorting her. At 0043 on 1 September the vessel struck a mine off Egmond. An attempt will be made to tow the boat to Ymuiden.

Norway / Northern Waters

1. Enemy Situation

Three submarines were detected operating in the area of Admiral, Arctic Ocean. Three planes were detected during the morning in the area north of Iceland, and later fourteen planes were observed. One Mosquito plane was over the Aasenfiord at noon.

2. Own Situation

No special reports were received from the area of Naval Command, Norway.

Admiral, Northern Waters reports that the planned rendezvous of the meteorological observation ship COBURG and the escorting submarine did not take place due to weather conditions. The COBURG continued its voyage independently.

The Task Force proposed on 28 August that the readiness for "Husar" be cancelled on 5 September in favor of operation "Zitronella." 5 September is said to be the latest date for a successful passage through the Straits of Wilkitzki. However, Group North/Fleet claims that meteorological data shows a passage through the Straits is possible from the east up to 25 September

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

and under especially favorable conditions even later. The Group requested that Naval Staff study this matter and make a decision.

The Hydrographic and Meteorological Division has studied available data and reports that the Straits of Wilkitzki is passable on the average until the middle of September. Since the ice can accumulate very quickly, an accurate and reliable date for the blocking of the Straits cannot be given, even if aerial reconnaissance is used.

Naval Staff informed Group North/Fleet of these views and stated that it was not yet prepared to cancel the alert for Operation "Husar." A copy of this decree, l/Skl I op 2576/43 Gkdos. Chfs. is in War Diary, Part C, Volume II a.

#### IV. Skagerrak, Baltic Sea Entrances, Baltic Sea

##### 1. Enemy Situation

Artillery activity in the Bay of Kronstadt was very lively but there was very little air activity. It was observed that magnetic mines were being swept by a tug (towing a barge) north of Kronstadt.

##### 2. Own Situation

According to a report from Admiral, Denmark, everything was quiet. All shipyards were operating. The Commanding General, Armed Forces, Denmark intends to slowly relax martial law. Only one case of sabotage was reported in the last two days. This occurred aboard the Danish steamer VEDBY (4500 GRT). A demand was transmitted to the Danes requesting that they take steps to guard their steamers against sabotage plots.

Since the resignation of the Scavenius Government, government officials have been carrying on their duties and internal administration has proceeded as before. In agreement with Admiral Vedel, the Naval High Command is continuing to cooperate with Germany in the administration of the Coastal Light Service, the Hydrographic Chart Center, the Meteorological Institute, and the Pilot and Lifeguard Service.

The Orlog Yard at Copenhagen is being inspected to determine how it can be used for our forces and for the repair of Danish naval vessels. According to the Fuehrer's decree, the officers and men taken prisoner will remain in their quarters for the time being under the guard of German soldiers. The total number of naval prisoners taken were 211 officers and 2476 enlisted personnel.

Further seizures of Danish naval units were concluded after searches were made of the Smaaland waterway and waters south of Fuenen without results.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

The forces placed at the disposal of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic have been reassigned to their normal units.

Two small Danish minesweepers arrived in Trelleborg.

Nothing special was reported from the area of Commanding Admiral, Defenses Baltic.

One Swedish fighter plane flew over Fehmarn and was fired at without success by one of our patrol boats.

Nothing of importance was reported from the area of Commander, Minesweepers, Baltic and Admiral, Baltic Countries.

#### V. Merchant Shipping

According to Naval Intelligence Division, a large increase in merchant shipping is noticeable to the Near East as a result of stepped-up departures from the United States in August. Compared with the 44 ships (273,000 GRT) sighted in November 1942, 59 ships (367,000 GRT) have been observed so far in August. In July there were 27 ships (178,000 GRT).

#### VI. Submarine Warfare

There is nothing to report from the Atlantic or Indian Ocean.

#### VII. Aerial Warfare

##### British Isles and Vicinity

There was lively enemy air activity above the occupied area during the day. Air bases and other installations were attacked by strong bomber formations with fighter protection. Serious damage was done in some cases. For details, see Daily Situation Report.

Strong enemy bomber formations were over German territory during the night of 31 August. Together with weaker raids on Leipzig, Dresden, Halle, and Dessau, a large-scale attack was made on Berlin which concentrated on the southern and southwestern parts. Damage was done to several railway stations and installations. Forty-six planes were estimated to have been shot down. For details, see Daily Situation Report.

##### Mediterranean Theater

Our aerial reconnaissance reported negative results. On the night of 31 August the enemy attacked Leghorn, Pisa, Cosenca, Escara, Salerno, and Crotaglio and concentrated on surrounding air bases and other installations. Serious damage and casualties resulted from the raid on Pisa. For details, see "Daily Situation Report."



Eastern Front

Forty-five enemy planes were shot down on the Army Front during 29 August.

VIII. Situation in the Mediterranean and Black Sea1. Enemy Situation Mediterranean

According to a report from the Intelligence Division, our present naval observation post on the African side of the Straits of Gibraltar was closed by Spanish request which was made under Allied pressure. Intelligence Division intends to continue their work in another fashion.

Battleships RESOLUTION and REVENGE arrived in Gibraltar with six destroyers during the morning, probably having come from the Atlantic. Two large transports, 2 freighters, and 3 destroyers arrived from the Mediterranean. Five freighters left for the Atlantic.

One auxiliary aircraft carrier and 3 destroyers were at sea during the day east of Gibraltar. Another auxiliary aircraft carrier and 3 destroyers left port heading east. At 1300 there were in port the 2 battleships mentioned above, 1 aircraft carrier of the ILLUSTRIOUS-class, 2 light cruisers, 3 auxiliary aircraft carriers, 7 transports, 56 freighters, and 8 tankers.

Air reconnaissance reported at 1830 a convoy of 20 to 25 merchantmen and a tanker 35 miles north of Philippeville on west-northwest course. One of our submarines reported a destroyer on an easterly course, and an anti-aircraft cruiser on a westerly course 30 miles north-northeast of Djidjelli. Both ships were attacked without success.

Two ships, probably heavy cruisers, were on westerly course at 0730 off Cape Blanc near Bizerte.

Three battleships and 9 destroyers were seen on course 350°, 12 miles southwest of Messina cruising at high speed. The area north of Reggio was bombarded by a large naval force at 1137. This force was observed at 1200 (18 miles north of Catania) withdrawing to the south. Four landing craft were seen on the beach at noon 10 kilometers east of Melito. Much merchant shipping was observed off Augusta and Catania in the morning. Twelve ships on a northerly course were observed east of these ports.

Evaluation of photographic reconnaissance of Palermo, Catania, Augusta, and Syracuse on 30 August reveals only minor changes in the number of ships in port as compared with earlier evaluations. A total of 251 landing craft were counted in Augusta, Catania, and Syracuse. The Commanding

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

General, Armed Forces; South believes there is sufficient shipping in the East Sicilian ports to carry a total of about three divisions.

No submarine sightings were reported. No sighting reports were received from the Eastern Mediterranean.

## 2. Own Situation Mediterranean (Shipping and Transport Situation)

Five boats of the 3rd PT-Boat Flotilla operated during the night of 30 August between Cagliari and a point 22 miles northwest of Tarbarca without sighting the enemy. Operations were limited due to weather conditions. No missions were planned for the night of 31 August due to weather conditions and due to the fact that reconnaissance reports were not available.

Escort service was carried out without incident.

The ships GIULIO CAESARE and DUILIO, carrying repatriates, arrived in Taranto.

German Naval Command, Italy requests the services of Motor-Mine-sweepers R"190" and R"191," which were stopped on their way to the south by Group West. These boats are urgently required in the Italian Area for escort and minesweeping tasks due to the fact that two valuable escort vessels (corvettes SS"10" and SS"11") have been lost in the last week.

## 3. Area Naval Group South

### Aegean Sea

The DRACHE and the BULGARIA carried out their second mining operation off the coast of Thrace. The minelayers were protected by an Italian torpedo-boat. Italian anti-aircraft guns shot down an enemy reconnaissance plane in the Prevesa area on 30 August. Escort service was carried out without incident.

### Black Sea

#### Enemy Situation

One destroyer and one other ship were detected by radio intelligence at 2050, 15 miles west of Poti, probably on a southeasterly course. Four submarines were detected at sea.

#### Own Situation

One of our submarines had a surface engagement with a submarine-chaser at 1943 on 30 August north-northwest of Poti. The enemy turned away and was seen to be smoking. The ship was not observed to sink.

CONFIDENTIAL

31 Aug. 1943

CONFIDENTIAL

Four boats of the 1st PT-Boat Flotilla had an engagement with an enemy gunboat north of Jeisk on the night of 30 August. The gunboat was sunk at 0245 without damage to ourselves. The 11th PT-Boat Flotilla was engaged during the night of 31 August off Cape Utrisch. Two mines were cleared during sweeping operations west of Sevastopol on 30 August. Besides this, there is nothing to report.

IX. Situation East Asia

Nothing to report.

CONFIDENTIAL





**CONFIDENTIAL**

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

**CONFIDENTIAL**